



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS
NEW STEM MODULAR BUILDING

AT

VENTURA COLLEGE, 4667 TELEGRAPH ROAD, VENTURA, CALIFORNIA, 93003
In the VENTURA COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
A# 03-124589 FILE #56-C1

Prepared by:

AMADOR WHITTLE ARCHITECTS, INC.
28328 Agoura Road, Suite 203
Agoura Hills CA 91301

For OWNER:

VENTURA COLLEGE
VENTURA COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
761 Daily Drive, Camarillo CA 93010



William Amador, ARCHITECT



8/30/2024

Will Lambert, STRUCTURAL ENGINEER



Hugh McTernan, MECHANICAL ENGINEER



Kenneth Lucci, ELECTRICAL ENGINEER



Thomas Tran, CIVIL ENGINEER



Paul Jordan, LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT

BIDDING DOCUMENTS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS	Number of Pages
00 0101 Project Title Page.....	01
00 0110 Table of Contents.....	03
 DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 1100 Summary of the Work	04
01 4523 Testing Inspection.....	12
01 7329 Cutting and Patching.....	07
 DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 4116 Demolition	04
 DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 1000 Concrete Forming Accessories.....	05
03 2000 Concrete Reinforcing.....	05
03 3000 Cast-In-Place Concrete	18
 DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 1200 Structural Steel Frame	14
05 0513 Hot-Dip Galvanizing	06
05 5000 Metal Fabrications	08
 DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES	
06 1000 Rough Carpentry.....	10
 DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 2600 Vapor Barriers	04
07 6000 Flashing and Sheet Metal	05
07 9200 Joint Sealants	06
 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 1400 Signage.....	09
 DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS AND ACCESSORIES	
12 4812 Interior Entrance Floor Mats and Frames	06
 DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING	
22 0500 Common Work Results for Plumbing	05

210121		
22 0505	Trenching and Backfilling for Plumbing Piping.....	06
22 0510	Plumbing Piping	08
22 0523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing	05

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 0500	Common Work Results for HVAC.....	07
23 3300	Air Duct Accessories	03
23 3416	Centrifugal HVAC Fans and Exhaust System.....	03

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 0000	General Provisions.....	11
26 0050	Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.....	06
26 0060	Minor Electrical Demolition for Remodeling.....	03
26 0111	Conduits	05
26 0120	Conductors	04
26 0140	Wiring Devices	09
26 0164	Branch Circuit Panelboards.....	02
26 0190	Support Devices.....	02
26 2450	Grounding	06
26 2510	Lighting Fixtures New.....	03
26 4721	Fire Alarm System New	34
26 4750	Cabling and Distribution System	47

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 1000	Site Clearing.....	02
31 2200	Grading.....	03
31 2316	Excavation and Fill for Paving.....	05
31 2319	Excavation and Fill for Structures.....	07
31 2323	Excavation and Fill for Utilities	05
31 2326	Base Course	02

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 0117	Asphalt Pavement Repair	04
32 1216	Asphalt Paving	04
32 1236	Seal for Bituminous Surfacing	02
32 1313	Site Concrete Work.....	07
32 1723	Pavement Markings	03
32 3119	Ornamental Fences and Gates.....	06
32 8423	Irrigation System.....	07

210121		
32 9020	Landscape Maintenance	03
32 9315	Landscape Planting.....	05
32 9340	Decomposed Granite Paving.....	02
DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES		
33 1100	Site Water Distribution Utilities.....	15
33 3000	Site Sanitary Sewer Utilities.....	07
33 4000	Storm Drainage Utilities.....	08

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 1100
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, services, and incidentals necessary for Work of the **NEW STEM MODULAR BUILDING AND ASSOCIATED SITE WORK** at **VENTURA COLLEGE** located at **4667 TELEGRAPH ROAD, VENTURA, California 93003**, as set forth in the Construction Documents which include, but are not limited to, the Drawings, Addenda and Specifications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 USE OF PREMISES

- A. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate Work of all trades, Subcontractors, utility service providers, with OWNER and/or Separate Work Contract. CONTRACTOR shall sequence, coordinate, and perform the Work to impose minimum hardship on the operation and use of the existing facilities and/or Project site. CONTRACTOR shall install all necessary protection for existing improvements, Project site, property, and new Work against dust, dirt, weather, damage, vandalism, and maintain and relocate all protection to accommodate progression of the Work.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall confine entrance and exiting to the Project site and/or facilities to routes designated by the OWNER.
- C. Within existing facilities, OWNER will remove portable equipment, furniture, and supplies from Work areas prior to the start of Work. CONTRACTOR shall cover and protect remaining items in areas of the Work.
- D. CONTRACTOR is advised school may be in session during performance of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall utilize all available means to prevent generation of unnecessary noise and maintain noise levels to a minimum. When required by the OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall immediately discontinue noise-generating activities and/or provide alternative methods to minimize noise generation. CONTRACTOR shall

install and maintain air compressors, tractors, cranes, hoists, vehicles, and other internal combustion engine equipment with mufflers, including unloading cycle of compressors. CONTRACTOR shall discontinue operation of equipment producing objectionable noise as required by the OWNER.

- E. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, install, and maintain adequate supports, shoring, and bracing to preserve structural integrity and prevent collapse of existing improvements and/or Work modified and/or altered as part of the Work.
- F. CONTRACTOR shall secure building entrances, exits, and Work areas with locking devices as required by the OWNER.
- G. CONTRACTOR assumes custody and control of OWNER property, both fixed and portable, remaining in existing facilities vacated during the Work.
- H. CONTRACTOR shall cover and protect surfaces of rooms and spaces in existing facilities turned over for the Work, including OWNER property remaining within as required to prevent soiling or damage from dust, dirt, water, and/or fumes. CONTRACTOR shall protect areas adjacent to the Work in a similar manner. Prior to OWNER occupancy, CONTRACTOR shall clean all surfaces including OWNER property.
- I. CONTRACTOR shall not use or allow anyone other than OWNER employees to use facility telephones and/or other equipment, except in an emergency. CONTRACTOR shall reimburse OWNER for telephone toll charges originating from the facility except those arising from emergencies or use by OWNER employees.
- J. CONTRACTOR shall protect all surfaces, coverings, materials, and finished Work from damage. Mobile equipment shall be provided with pneumatic tires.
- K. CONTRACTOR is advised OWNER may award Separate Work Contracts at this Project site.
- L. CONTRACTOR shall not permit the use of portable and/or fixed radio's or other types of sound producing devices including walkmans and similar devices.

3.02 PROPERTY INVENTORY

- A. Property, OWNER intends to remove; will be removed by OWNER before a room or space is vacated for the Work. Before performing Work in each room or space, OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall prepare a detailed initial written inventory of OWNER property remaining within, including equipment and telephone instruments and the condition thereof. OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall retain a signed copy of the inventory dated and signed by both parties. Prior to subsequent OWNER

occupancy of each such room or space, OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall perform a final inventory of OWNER property and all discrepancies between the initial inventory and final inventory shall be the responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

3.03 FURNITURE, FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT (MATERIALS) OWNER FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED (OFCI)

- A. Certain materials identified in the Contract Documents as OWNER Furnished CONTRACTOR Installed, OFCI, will be delivered to the Project site by the OWNER.
- B. If designated in the Contract Documents to be OWNER furnished CONTRACTOR installed, (OFCI), CONTRACTOR shall unload, store, uncrate, assemble, install, and connect OWNER supplied materials.
- C. Sixty days before the date the CONTRACTOR needs to have the OFCI materials on site, CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER of the scheduled date for needed OFCI materials. Upon delivery to Project site, CONTRACTOR shall store OFCI materials inside rooms and/or protected spaces and will be responsible for security of OFCI materials until Substantial Completion. OWNER will sign receipt or bill of lading as applicable.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall, within ten days after delivery, uncrate and/or unpack OFCI materials in presence of OWNER who shall inspect delivered items. OWNER shall prepare an inspection report listing damaged or missing parts and accessories. OWNER shall transmit one copy of the report to CONTRACTOR. OWNER will procure and/or replace missing and or damaged OFCI materials, as indicated in inspection report.
- E. CONTRACTOR shall install OFCI materials in the locations and orientation as indicated in the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall verify exact locations with OAR before final installation of OFCI materials.
- F. If required, ONWER will furnish setting and or placement drawings for OFCI materials.
- G. CONTRACTOR shall install OFCI materials by proper means and methods to ensure an installation as recommended by the manufacturer. CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install all necessary fasteners and required blocking to properly install OFCI materials.
- H. CONTRACTOR shall install OFCI materials with manufacturer recommended fasteners for the type of construction to which the OFCI materials are being fastened and/or anchored.

- I. CONTRACTOR shall provide final connections of any electrical, signal, gas, water, waste, venting and/or similar items to OFCI materials. CONTRACTOR shall, prior to final connection, verify the operating characteristics of OFCI materials are consistent with the designated supply.
- 3.04 FURNITURE, FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT (Materials) - OWNER furnished, OWNER installed (OFOI)
- A. Certain materials are identified in the Contract Documents as OWNER Furnished, OWNER Installed (OFOI)
- B. On dates and during times designated by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall provide clear off-loading, receiving, protected storage, and OWNER'S dumpster space areas for the use of OWNER or OWNER'S third party OFOI installation contractors. At such times, CONTRACTOR shall also make clear routes and access available to all rooms and spaces to receive OFOI materials.
- C. On dates and during times designated by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall provide access to the elevators for use of OWNER or OWNER'S third party OFOI installation contractors.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall cooperate fully with OWNER or OWNER'S third part OFOI installation contractors.
- E. CONTRACTOR may be requested by OWNER to provide supplemental labor and equipment to support OFOI activities. Such requests must be submitted in accordance with the change order clauses of Contract.
- F. Immediately prior to mobilization of OWNER or OWNER'S third party OFOI installation contractors, OWNER shall document the condition of the Work in areas to be utilized for OFOI activities.
- G. CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for damage caused by OWNER or OWNER'S forces. OWNER shall document the condition of the Work and report to CONTRACTOR any damage in areas utilized for OFOI activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4523
TESTING AND INSPECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing and inspection services to meet requirements of the California Building Code (CBC) and the Division of the State Architect (DSA).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 2000 – Concrete Reinforcing.
 - 2. Section 03 3000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
 - 3. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. AISC 360 – Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
 - 2. AISC 341 – Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A108 – Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished.
 - 2. ASTM A370 – Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products.
 - 3. ASTM A706 – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 4. ASTM C31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.

5. ASTM C172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
6. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments.
7. ASTM E488 - Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements.
8. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing.
9. ASTM E605 - Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members.
10. ASTM E1444 - Standard Practice for Magnetic Particle Testing.
11. ASTM F606 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Mechanical Properties of Externally and Internally Threaded Fasteners, Washers, Direct Tension Indicators, and Rivets.

D. Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI):

1. AWCI Technical Manual 12-B - Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials; an Annotated Guide.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code.
2. AWS D1.4 – Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.
3. AWS D1.8 – Structural Welding Code – Seismic Supplement.

F. Division of the State Architect (DSA) Interpretation Regulations (IR):

1. DSA IR 17-2 – Nondestructive Testing (N.D.T.) of Welds.
2. DSA IR 17-3 – Structural Welding Inspection.
3. DSA IR 17-8 – Sampling and Testing of High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers.
4. DSA IR 17-9 – High Strength Bolting Inspection.
5. DSA IR 17-10 – Sampling, Testing and Tagging of Reinforcing Bars.

6. DSA IR 17-11 – Identification, Sampling and Testing of Threaded Steel Anchor Bolts and Anchor Rods.

1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Laboratories performing testing shall have DSA's Laboratory Evaluation and Acceptance Program approval prior to providing material testing or special inspection services.
- B. Tests of materials and inspections shall be in accordance to Section 4-213 through 4-219 of the California Building Standards Commission's, California Administrative Code.
- C. Required material testing, inspections and special inspections are indicated on the DSA approved DSA-103, Listing of Structural Tests & Special Inspections (T&I List). OAR will provide CONTRACTOR copy of DSA-103.

1.04 TESTS

- A. OWNER will contract with a DSA approved testing laboratory to perform the testing indicated on the Contract Documents, including the Tests and Special Inspections (T&I) list.
- B. Selection of material to be tested shall be by the Testing Laboratory and not by CONTRACTOR.
- C. Any material shipped from the source of supply prior to having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection, or prior to the receipt of notice from Project Inspector such testing and inspection is not required, shall not be incorporated into the Work.
- D. OWNER will select, and directly reimburse, the Testing Laboratory for costs of all DSA required tests and inspections; however, the Testing Laboratory may be reimbursed by CONTRACTOR for such costs as specified or noted in related sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. The Testing Laboratory is not authorized to release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- F. The Testing Laboratory shall not perform any duties of CONTRACTOR.
- G. CONTRACTOR shall provide an insulated curing box with the capacity for twenty concrete cylinders and will relocate said box and cylinders as rapidly as required in order to provide for progress of the Work.

1.05 TEST REPORTS

- A. Test reports shall include all tests performed, regardless of whether such tests indicate the material is satisfactory or unsatisfactory. Samples taken but not tested shall also be reported. Records of special sampling operations, when and as required, shall also be reported. Reports shall indicate the material (or materials) was sampled and tested in accordance with requirements of CBC, Title 24, Parts 1 and 2, as indicated on the Contract Documents. Test reports shall indicate specified design strength and specifically state whether or not the material (or materials) tested comply with the specified requirements.

1.06 VERIFICATION OF TEST REPORTS

- A. Each Testing Laboratory shall submit to the Division of the State Architect, in duplicate, a verified report covering all tests required to be performed by that agency during the progress of the Work. Such report, covering all required tests, shall be furnished prior to Substantial Completion and/or, when construction on the Work is suspended, covering all tests up to the time of Work suspension.

1.07 INSPECTION BY OWNER

- A. OWNER, and its representatives, shall have access, for purposes of inspection, at all times to all parts of the Work and to all shops wherein the Work is in preparation. CONTRACTOR shall, at all times, maintain proper facilities and provide safe access for such inspection.
- B. OAR shall have the right to reject materials and/or workmanship deemed defective Work and to require correction. Defective workmanship shall be corrected in a satisfactory manner and defective materials shall be removed from the premises and legally disposed of without charge to OWNER. If CONTRACTOR does not correct such defective Work within a reasonable time, fixed by written notice and in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, OWNER may correct such defective Work and proceed in accordance with related Articles of the Contract Documents.
- C. CONTRACTOR is responsible for compliance to all applicable local, state, and federal regulations regarding codes, regulations, ordinances, restrictions, and requirements.

1.08 PROJECT INSPECTOR

- A. A Project Inspector will be employed by OWNER in accordance with requirements of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations with their duties specifically defined therein. Additional DSA Special Inspectors may be

employed and assigned to the Work by OWNER in accordance with the requirements of the CBC and DSA.

- B. Inspection of Work shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from any obligation to fulfill all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for scheduling times of inspection, tests, sample taking, and similar activities of the Work.

1.09 STRUCTURAL TESTS AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Soils:

1. General: Periodic inspection by Geotechnical Engineer for verification of the following construction activities in conformance to CBC Table 1705A.6:
 - a. Site has been prepared properly prior to placement of controlled fill and/or excavations for foundations.
 - b. Foundation excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material.
 - c. Materials below footings are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.
2. Compacted Fills: Testing and inspections shall be in conformance to Table 1705A.6:
 - a. Geotechnical Engineer will continuously verify the use of proper materials and inspect lift thicknesses, placement, and compaction during placement of fill.
 - b. Testing Laboratory under the supervision of the Geotechnical Engineer will:
 - 1) Perform qualification testing of fill materials.
 - 2) Test the compaction of fill.
3. Driven Deep Foundations (Piles): Testing and inspections shall be in conformance to Table 1705A.7:
 - a. Continuous inspections by Geotechnical Engineer:
 - 1) Verify pile materials, sizes and lengths comply with the requirements.

- 2) Inspect driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each pile.
 - 3) Verify locations of piles and their plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and record any pile damage.
- b. Testing Laboratory under the supervision of the Geotechnical Engineer will determine capacities of test piles and conduct additional load tests as required.
 - c. Steel piles: Tests and inspections will be as indicated on paragraphs below for structural steel.
 - d. Concrete piles and concrete filled piles: Tests and inspections will be as indicated on paragraphs below for concrete.
4. Cast-in-place Deep Foundations (Piers): Continuous inspections by Geotechnical Engineer in conformance to Table 1705A.8:
- a. Inspect drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each pier.
 - b. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, and embedment into bedrock (if applicable). Record concrete or grout volumes.
 - c. Confirm adequate end strata bearing capacity.
 - d. Concrete Piers: Tests and inspections will be as indicated on paragraphs below for concrete.
5. Retaining Walls:
- a. Continuous inspections by Geotechnical Engineer:
 - 1) Placement, compaction and inspection of soil per CBC Section 1705A.6.1 for fills supporting foundations.
 - 2) Segmental retaining walls; inspect placement of units, dowels, connectors, etc.
 - b. Concrete Retaining Walls: Provide tests and inspections as indicated on paragraphs below for concrete.

- c. Masonry Retaining Walls: Provide tests and inspections as indicated on paragraphs below for masonry.

B. Concrete:

- 1. Cast in Place Concrete: Inspection and testing in conformance to CBC Table 1705A.3:
 - a. Inspection of reinforcement, including prestressing tendons and verification of placement, per ACI 318, sections 25.2, 25.2, 25.5.1 through 26.5.3.
 - b. Reinforcing bar welding: Inspect per AWS D1.4, ACI 318 26.5.4.
 - 1) Verification of weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A706.
 - 2) Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16”.
 - 3) Inspect all other welds.
 - c. Inspect anchors cast in concrete per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.
 - d. Inspect anchors post-installed in hardened concrete members:
 - 1) Continuous inspection of adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads, per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.4.
 - 2) Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors, not defined in previous paragraph, per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.
 - e. Design Mix:
 - 1) Verify use of required mix, per ACI 318, chapter 19 and sections 26.4.3 and 26.4.4.
 - 2) Batch Plant Inspection: The quality and quantity of materials used in transit-mixed concrete and in batched aggregates shall be continuously inspected as required by CBC section 1705A.3.2. If approved by DSA, batch plant inspection may be reduced to periodic if plant complies with CBC section 1705A3.3.1, item 1, and requires first batch inspection, weightmaster, and batch tickets.
 - f. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature

of the concrete, per ASTM C172, ASTM C31, ACI 318, sections 26.4.5 and 26.12.

- g. Inspect concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques, per ACI 318, section 26.4.5.
- h. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques per ACI 318 sections 26.4.7 through 26.4.9 and CBC section 1908.9.
- i. Inspect prestressed concrete for:
 - 1) Application of prestressing forces, per ACI 318 section 26.9.2.1
 - 2) Grouting of bonded prestressing tendons per ACI 318 section 26.9.2.3.
- j. Inspection of erection of precast concrete members per ACI 318 chapter 26.8.
- k. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs per ACI 318 section 26.10.1.b.
- l. Sampling and testing of reinforcing steel per ASTM A370, DSA IR 17-10 and CBC section 1910A.2. CONTRACTOR shall submit mill certificate indicating compliance with requirements for reinforcement, anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

2. Post-installed Anchors:

- a. Special Inspector will inspect installation of post-installed anchors in hardened concrete members as required by CBC table 1705A.3, item 4.
 - 1) Adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads, per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.4.
 - 2) Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors not defined above, per ACI 318, section 17.8.2.
- b. Testing Laboratory will test post-installed anchors in conformance to CBC section 1905A and ASTM E488.

1. Inspection:

- a. Special Inspector will continuously inspect preparation of prisms per ASTM C1314.
- b. Special inspector will verify size, location and condition of dowels and construction supporting masonry.
- c. Special inspector will verify size specified size, grade and type of reinforcement.
- d. Special inspector will verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A706. Special inspector to inspect reinforcing bar welding: Inspection to be in conformance with AWS D1.4, ACI 318 26.5.4.
- e. Special inspector will inspect placement of reinforcement, connectors, masonry units and construction of mortar joints.
- f. Special inspector will verify protection of masonry during cold weather temperature (temperature below 40° F) or hot weather (temperature above 90° F).
- g. Special inspector will inspect type, size and location of anchors and all other items to be embedded in masonry, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames and other construction.
- h. Special inspector will inspect grout space prior to grouting and placement of grout.

C. Structural Steel:

1. Special inspector will verify that all materials are properly marked in conformance with AISC 360, Section 3.3 and applicable ASTM standards.
 - a. Mill certificates indicating material properties that comply with requirements.
 - b. Materials, sizes, types and grades complying with requirements.
2. Testing Laboratory will test unidentified materials in conformance with ASTM A370.
3. Special inspector will examine seam welds of HSS shapes in conformance with DSA IR-17-3.
4. Special inspections and non-destructive testing of structural steel elements shall be in conformance to CBC section 1705A.2.1.

D. High Strength Bolts:

1. Special inspector will verify identification markings and manufacturer's certificates of compliance conform to ASTM standards specified in the Contract Documents, per DSA IR 17-9.
2. Testing Laboratory will test high-strength bolts, nuts and washers in conformance with ASTM F606, ASTM A370 and DSA IR 17-8.
3. Special inspector will inspect bearing-type ("snug tight") bolt connections in conformance with AISC 360, section M2.5 and DSA IR 17-9.
4. Special inspector will inspect slip-critical bolt connections in conformance with AISC 360, section M2.5.

E. Welding:

1. Verification of Materials, Equipment and Welders:
 - a. Special inspector will verify weld filler material identification markings per AWS designation listed on the Contract Documents and the WPS.
 - b. Special inspector will verify material manufacturer's certificate of compliance.
 - c. Special inspector will verify WPS, welder qualifications and equipment in conformance to DSA IR 17-3.
2. Shop Welding: Special inspector will inspect the following, per CBC 1705A.2.1, AISC 360 (and AISC 341, as applicable) and DSA IR 17-3:
 - a. Groove, multi-pass fillet welds larger than 5/16", plug and slot welds.
 - b. Single-pass fillet welds equal or less than 5/16".
 - c. Inspect welding of stairs and railing systems.
 - d. Verification of reinforcing steel weldability.
 - e. Welding of reinforcing steel, per AWS D1.4.
3. Field Welding: Special inspector will inspect the following, per CBC 1705A.2.1, AISC 360 (and AISC 341, as applicable) and DSA IR 17-3:

- a. Groove, multi-pass fillet welds larger than 5/16", plug and slot welds.
 - b. Single-pass fillet welds equal or less than 5/16".
 - c. End welded studs (ASTM A108) installation, including bend test.
 - d. Floor and roof deck welds.
 - e. Welding of structural cold-formed steel.
 - f. Welding of stairs and railing systems.
 - g. Verification of reinforcing steel weldability.
 - h. Inspect welding of reinforcing steel.
4. Non-Destructive Testing: Testing Laboratory will test perform ultrasonic and magnetic particle testing in conformance to AISC 360 section N5.5, AISC 341 appendix Q5.2, AWS D1.1, AWS D1.8, ASTM E543, ASTM E1444, ASTM E164 and DSA IR 17-2.
- F. Steel Joists and Trusses: Continuous inspection, special inspector will verify size, type and grade for all chord and web members as well as connectors and weld filler material, verify joist profile, dimensions and chamber (if applicable); verify all weld locations, lengths and profiles; mark or tag each joist, in conformance with CBC section 2207.1 and DSA IR 22-3.
- G. Fire-Proofing:
- 1. Spray Applied:
 - a. Project inspector will examine structural steel surface conditions, inspect application, take samples, measure thickness, and verify compliance of all aspects of application with Construction Documents, in conformance with CBC sections and ASTM E.605.
 - b. Testing Laboratory will test bond strength in conformance with ASTM E605, per CBC section 1705A.14.6.
 - c. Testing Laboratory will test density in accordance with ASTM E605, per CBC section 1705A.14.5.
 - 2. Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings: Special inspector will inspect and test in accordance with AWCI 12-B, per CBC section 1705A.15.

H. Anchor Bolts, Anchor Rods and Other Steel:

1. Testing Laboratory will sample and test not readily identifiable anchor bolts and anchor rods in accordance with DSA IR 17-11.
2. Testing Laboratory will sample and test not readily identifiable threaded rod not used for foundation anchorage per procedures noted in DSA IR 17-11.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not used).

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not used).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7329
CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section specifies procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 2973 - Schedule of Values.
- B. Section 01 3113 - Project Coordination.
- C. Section 01 3119 - Project Meetings.
- D. Section 01 3213 - Construction Schedule.
- E. Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- F. Section 01 7123 - Field Engineering.
- G. Section 01 7836 - Warranties.
- H. Section 01 4525 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of HVAC.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. The word “cutting” as used in the Contract Documents includes, but is not limited to, cutting, drilling, chopping, and other similar operations and the word “patching” includes, but is not limited to, patching, rebuilding, reinforcing, repairing, refurbishing, restoring, replacing, or other similar operations.
- B. Cutting and Patching Proposal: CONTRACTOR shall submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed if the Contract Documents requires approval of these procedures before proceeding. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:

1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required. Denote how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.
2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance or other significant visual elements.
3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform this Work.
4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching operations will disturb or affect. List utilities to be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
6. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.
7. Review by ARCHITECT and DSA prior to proceeding with cutting and patching does not waive ARCHITECT right to later require complete removal and replacement of defective Work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
 1. Obtain approval from ARCHITECT and DSA of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
 - a. Foundation construction.
 - b. Bearing and retaining walls.
 - c. Structural concrete.
 - d. Structural steel.
 - e. Lintels.
 - f. Timber and primary wood framing.
 - g. Structural decking.
 - h. Stair systems.

- i. Miscellaneous structural metals.
 - j. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - k. Equipment supports.
 - l. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- 1. Obtain review of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Air or smoke barriers.
 - c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - d. Membranes and flashings.
 - e. Fire protection systems.
 - f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication and/or data systems.
 - i. Conveying systems.
 - j. Electrical wiring systems.
 - k. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the opinion of ARCHITECT, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace Work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. If possible, retain the original installer or fabricator to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
 - a. Firestopping.
 - b. Acoustical ceilings.
 - c. Acoustical panels.
 - d. Finished wood flooring.
 - e. Synthetic sports flooring.
 - f. Carpeting.
 - g. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.
 - h. Ceramic and quarry tile.
 - i. Gypsum board.
 - j. Masonry (exterior and interior where exposed).
 - k. Tack boards.
 - l. Casework.
 - m. Finish carpentry.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.

1. Before proceeding, meet at the Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary support: Provide adequate temporary support of existing improvements or Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing improvements and Work during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of existing improvements or Work that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Where the Work requires sandblasting of existing surfaces in order to receive new materials secured by cementitious, adhesive or chemical bond, completely remove existing finishes, stains, oil, grease, bitumen, mastic and adhesives or other substances deleterious to the new bonding or fastening of new Work. Utilize wet sand blasting for interior surfaces and for exterior surfaces where necessary to prevent objectionable production of dust.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay. Carefully remove existing Work to be salvaged and/or reinstalled. Protect and store for reuse into the Work. Verify compatibility and suitability of existing substrates before starting the Work.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining Work. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.
 1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill. Saw cut reinforcing bars and

paint ends with bituminous paint except where bonded into new concrete or masonry.

4. Comply with requirements of applicable Sections of Divisions 31, 32, and 33 where cutting and patching requires excavating, backfill, and recompaction.
 5. Woodwork: Cut and or remove to a panel or joint line.
 6. Sheet Metal: Remove back to joint, lap, or connection. Secure loose or unfastened ends or edges and seal watertight.
 7. Glass: Remove cracked, broken, or damaged glass and clean rebates and stops of setting materials.
 8. Plaster: Cut back to sound plaster on straight lines, and back bevel edges of remaining plaster. Trim existing lath and prepare for new lath.
 9. Gypsum Wallboard: Cut back on straight lines to undamaged surfaces with at least two opposite cut edges centered on supports.
 10. Acoustical ceilings: Remove hanger wires and related appurtenances where ceilings are not scheduled to be installed.
 11. Tile: Cut back to sound tile and backing on joint lines.
 12. Flooring: Completely remove flooring and clean backing of prior adhesive. Carefully remove wood flooring for patching and repairing of existing wood flooring scheduled to remain.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with required tolerances.
1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation. Verify conditions of existing substrates prior to executing Work.
 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retaining adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate all evidence of patching and refinishing.
 3. Concrete: Maintain cut edges in a moist condition for twenty four hours prior to the placement of new concrete. In lieu of this an epoxy adhesive may be provided. Finish placed concrete to match existing unless noted otherwise. Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 3,000 psi where installed to repair and match existing improvements, unless noted otherwise.

4. Metal Fabrications: Items to remain exposed shall have their edges cut and ground smooth and rounded.
5. Sheet Metal: Replace removed or damaged sheet metal items for new Work.
6. Glass: Install matching glass and re-seal exterior window assemblies.
7. Lath and Plaster: Install new lath materials to match existing and fasten to supports at 6-inch centers. Provide a 6-inch lap where new lath to adjoins existing lath. Fasten new lath as required for new Work. Restore paper backings as required. Apply a bonding agent on cut edges of existing plaster. Apply three coat plaster of the type, thickness, finish, texture, and color to match existing.
8. Gypsum Wallboard: Fasten cut edges of wallboard. Install patches with at least two opposite edges centered on supports and secure at 6-inch centers. Tape and finish joints and fastener heads. Patching shall be non-apparent when painted or finished.
9. Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with the requirements for new Work specified in related sections of the Contract Documents.
10. Resilient Flooring: Completely remove flooring and prepare substrate for new material.
11. Painting: Prepare areas to be patched, patch and paint as specified under related sections of the Contract Documents.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged coverings to their original condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4116

DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Furnishing labor, materials and equipment necessary for demolition, dismantling, cutting and alterations as indicated, specified, or required for completion of the Work. Includes items such as the following:
1. Protection of existing improvements to remain.
 2. Cleaning existing improvements to remain.
 3. Disconnecting and capping utilities.
 4. Removing debris, waste materials, and equipment.
 5. Removal of items for performance of the Work.
 6. Salvageable items to be retained by the Owner.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
 6. Division 22 — Plumbing.
 7. Division 23 — HVAC.
 8. Division 26 — Electrical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating the extent of items and systems to be removed. Indicate items to be salvaged or items to be protected during demolition. Indicate locations of utility terminations and the extent of abandoned lines to be removed. Include details indicating methods and location of utility terminations.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform the Work of this section by workers skilled in the demolition of buildings and structures. Perform the Work of this section under direct superintendence at all times.
- B. Prior to commencement of Work, schedule a walkthrough with the OAR, to confirm Owner property items have been removed from scheduled Work areas. Identify and mark remaining property items and schedule their removal.

- C. Coordinate demolition for the correct sequence, limits, and methods. Schedule demolition Work to create least possible inconvenience to the public and facility operations.
- D. Related Standard: ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Drawings may not indicate in detail all demolition Work to be performed. Examine existing conditions to determine the full extent of required demolition.
- B. Repair damage to existing improvements or damage due to excessive demolition.
- C. Provide all measures to avoid excessive damage from inadequate or improper means and methods, improper shoring, bracing or support.
- D. If conditions are encountered that varies from those indicated, promptly notify the Architect for clarification before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

- A. Items scheduled for salvage by the Owner shall be delivered to a location designated by the OWNER. Items shall be cleaned, packaged and labeled for storage.
- B. Items scheduled for reuse shall be stored on the Project site and protected from damage, theft and other deleterious conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Protection:
 - 1. Do not commence demolition until safety partitions, barricades, warning signs and other forms of protection are installed.
 - 2. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, lights and barricades, for protection of workers, occupants, and the public.
- B. If safety of existing construction appears to be endangered, take immediate measures to correct such conditions; cease operations and immediately notify the OWNER.

3.02 DEMOLITION

- A. Do not throw or drop materials. Furnish ramps or chutes as required by the Work.
- B. Remove existing construction only to extent necessary for proper installation of Work and interfacing with existing construction. Cut back finished surfaces to straight, plumb or level lines as required for a smooth transition.

- C. Where openings are cut oversize or in improper locations, replace or repair to required condition.

3.03 CUTTING EXISTING CONCRETE

- A. Cutting of existing concrete shall be performed by skilled workers familiar with the requirements and space necessary for placing concrete. Perform concrete cutting with concrete cutting wheels and hand chisels. Do not damage concrete intended to remain.
- B. Extent of cutting of structural concrete shall be as indicated on Drawings. Cutting of non-structural concrete shall be as indicated on Drawings or as reviewed by the Architect or structural engineer. Replace concrete demolished in excess of amounts indicated.
- C. Prior to cutting or coring concrete, determine locations of hidden utilities or other existing improvements and provide necessary measures to protect them from damage.

3.04 REMOVAL OF EXISTING PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES

- A. Remove existing plumbing and electrical equipment fixtures and services not indicated for reuse and not necessary for completion of the Work. Remove abandoned lines and cap unused portions of existing lines.

3.05 REMOVAL OF OTHER MATERIALS

- A. Masonry: Cut back to joint lines and remove mortar without damaging units to remain. Allow space for repairs to backing where applicable.
- B. Woodwork: Cut or remove to a joint or panel line.
- C. Roofing: Remove as required, including accessory components such as insulation and flashings. At penetrations through existing roofing, trim cut edges back to sound roofing with openings restricted to the minimum size necessary to receive Work.
- D. Sheet Metal: Remove back to joint, lap, or connection. Secure loose and unfastened ends or edges and provide a watertight condition. Re-seal as required.
- E. Glass: Remove broken or damaged glass and clean rebates and stops of glazing channels.
- F. Modular materials such as acoustical ceiling panels, resilient tile, or ceramic tile: Remove to a natural joint without leaving damaged or defective Work where joining new Work. After flooring removal, clean substrates to remove setting materials and adhesives.
- G. Gypsum Board: Remove to a panel joint line on a stud or support line.
- H. Plaster: Saw cut plaster on straight lines, leaving a minimum 2-inch width of firmly attached metal lath for installing new lath and plaster.

- I. Remove existing improvements not specifically indicated or required but necessary to perform Work. Cut to clean lines, allowing for installation of Work.

3.06 PATCHING

- A. Patch or repair materials to remain when damaged by the performance of the Work of this section. Finish material and appearance of patch and/or repair Work shall match existing.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Clean existing materials to remain with appropriate tools and equipment.
- B. Protect existing improvements during cleaning operations.
- C. Debris shall be dampened by fog water spray prior to transporting by truck.
- D. Debris pick-up area shall be kept broom-clean and shall be washed daily with clean water.
- E. Remove waste and debris, other than items to be salvaged. Turn over salvaged items to Owner, or store and protect for reuse where required. Continuously clean up and remove items as demolition Work progresses.
- F. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 1000

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete as indicated.
2. Installation of items to be embedded in concrete, such as anchor bolts, inserts, embeds, and sleeves.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 03 2000: Concrete Reinforcing.
3. Section 03 3000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete, Chapter 6, Formwork, Embedded Pipes, and Construction Joints.
2. ACI 347 – Guide to Formwork for Concrete.

B. American Plywood Association (APA):

1. Form No. V345 - Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide.

C. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):

1. NIST Voluntary Product Standard PS 1.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit detailed structural calculations and drawings approved and signed by a California registered Civil Engineer where the height of the falsework or vertical shoring, as measured from the top of the sills to the soffit of the superstructure exceeds 14 feet, or where individual horizontal span lengths exceed 16 feet, or where provision for vehicular traffic through falsework or shoring occurs. For all other falsework and shoring submit layout signed by California registered Civil Engineer, manufacturer's authorized representative or a licensed contractor experienced in the usage and

erection of falsework and vertical shoring. A copy of the plans and calculation shall be available at the jobsite at all times.

- B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating locations of forms, construction and expansion joints, embedded items, and accessories.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's Product Data for form materials and accessories.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. California Building Code (CBC), Chapter 19A.
- B. California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Division 1, Chapter 4, Subchapter 4, Construction Safety Orders, Article 6, Excavations, Sections 1713 and 1717.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Storage shall prevent damage and permit access to materials for inspection and identification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Form materials may be reused during progress of the Work provided they are completely cleaned and reconditioned, recoated for each use, capable of producing formwork of required quality, and are structurally sound.
- B. Form Lumber: WCLIB Construction Grade or Better, WWPA No. 1 or Better.
- C. Plywood: NIST Voluntary Product Standard PS 1, Group 1, Exterior Grade B-B Plyform or better, minimum 5-ply and 3/4 inch thick for exposed locations and at least 5/8 inch thick for unexposed locations, grade marked, not mill oiled. Furnished plywood with medium or high density overlay is permitted.
- D. Coated Form Plywood: For exposed painted concrete, plastic overlaid plywood of grade specified above, factory coated with a form coating and release agent Noxcrete", or equal.
- E. Tube Forms: Sonoco "Seamless Sonotubes," Ceme-Tube, Quik-Tube, or equal, of the type leaving no marks in concrete, one-piece lengths for required heights.
- F. Joist Forms: Code recognized steel or molded plastic types as required.
- G. Special Forms: For exposed integrally-colored concrete, plywood as above with high density overlay, plywood with integral structural hardboard facing or fibrous glass reinforced plastic facing, providing specified finish.
- H. For Exposed Concrete Finish:

1. Plywood: New, waterproof, synthetic resin bonded, exterior type Douglas fir or Southern pine plywood manufactured especially for concrete formwork and conforming to NIST Voluntary Product Standard PS 1, Grade B-B grade, Class I.
 2. Glass-Fiber-Fabric Reinforced Plastic Forms: Matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to structural tolerances and appearance of finished concrete surfaces.
 3. Steel: Minimum 16 gage sheet, well matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete, without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearances of finished concrete surfaces.
 4. Plywood: "Finland Form,," "Combi Form" by North American Plywood Corporation, "Plyform" by Roy O. Martin, "ProForm" by Pacific Wood Laminates, or equal. The material shall be furnished with hard smooth birch face veneers with phenolic resin thermally fused onto panel sides. Edges shall be factory sealed.
- I. Form Ties: Prefabricated rod, flat band, wire, internally threaded disconnecting type, not leaving metal within 1 1/2-inch of concrete surface.
 - J. Form Coating: Non-staining clear coating free from oil, silicone, wax, not grain-raising, "Formshield" by A.C. Horn, Inc., "Release" by Edoco/Dayton Superior, "Cast-Off" by Sonneborn/BASF Building Systems or equal. Where form liners are furnished, provide form coatings recommended by form liner manufacturer.
 - K. Form Liner: Rigid or resilient type by L.M. Scofield, Symons, Greenstreak, or equal.
 - L. Void Forms: Manufactured by SureVoid Products, Inc., Sonotube, Void Form International, or equal. Forms shall be "WallVoid" for temporary support of concrete walls and grade beams spanning between supports, and "SlabVoid" for creating gaps between concrete slabs or steps and underlying soils. Void forms shall be fabricated of corrugated paper with moisture resistant exterior, and shall be capable of withstanding working load of 1,500 psf. Provide accessories as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Forms shall be constructed so as to shape final concrete structure conforming to shape, lines and dimensions of members required by Drawings and Specifications, and shall be sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar. They shall be properly braced or tied together to maintain position and shape. Forms and their supports shall be designed so that previously placed structures will not be damaged.
- B. Use form coating at all surfaces in contact with concrete.

3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Permitted abrupt or gradual irregularities in formed surfaces as measured within a 5 feet length with a straightedge shall per ACI 347, Table 3.1:

Class of Surface			
A	B	C	D
1/8 inch	1/4 inch	1/2 inch	1 inch

1. Class A: Use for concrete surfaces prominently exposed to public view.
2. Class B: Use for coarse-textured concrete-formed surfaces intended to receive plaster, stucco or wainscoting.
3. Class C: Use as a general standard for permanently exposed surfaces where other finishes are not specified.
4. Class D: Use for surfaces where roughness is not objectionable and will be permanently concealed.

3.03 ERECTION

- A. Plywood shall be installed with horizontal joints level, vertical joints plumb and with joints tight. Back joints by studs or solid blocking, and fill where necessary for smoothness. Reused plywood shall be thoroughly cleaned, damaged edges or surfaces repaired and both sides and edges oiled with colorless form oil. Nail plywood along edges, and to intermediate supports, with common wire nails spaced as necessary to maintain alignment and prevent warping.
- B. Openings for Cleaning: Provide temporary openings at points in formwork to facilitate cleaning and inspection. At base of walls and wide piers, bottom form board on one face for entire length shall be omitted until form has been cleaned and inspected.
- C. Chamfers: Provide 3/4 inch by 3/4 inch chamfer strips for all exposed concrete corners and edges unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Reglets and Rebates: As specified in Section 03 3000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.

3.04 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Forms shall not be removed until concrete has sufficiently hydrated to maintain its integrity and not be damaged by form removal operations. Unless noted otherwise and/or permitted by the Architect, columns and wall forms shall not be removed in less than five days, floor slabs in less than seven days, beams and girders in less than 15 days, pan forms for joists may be removed after three days, but joist centering shall not be removed until after 15 days, and ramp, landing, steps and floor slabs shall not be removed in less than seven days. Shoring shall not be removed until member has acquired sufficient strength to support its weight, load upon it, and added load of construction.

111001

- B. Compressive strength of in-place concrete shall be determined by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location or members, as specified in Section 03 3000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.06 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 2000
CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete steel reinforcement.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 01 4523: Testing and Inspection.
3. Section 03 1000: Concrete Forming.
4. Section 03 3000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.
5. Section 04 2200: Concrete Unit Masonry.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabrication and placement of reinforcing shall be in accordance with requirements of CBC, Chapter 19A.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A184 - Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.
2. ASTM A615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
3. ASTM A706 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
4. ASTM A1064 - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.

- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:
 - 1. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.
 - 2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete, as modified by CBC.
 - 3. ACI 117 – Specifications for Tolerance for Concrete Construction and Materials.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. AWS D1.4 – Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.
- D. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
 - 1. Manual of Standard Practice.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit steel reinforcement Shop Drawings. Include assembly diagrams, schedule of reinforcement, stirrup spacing, bending charts and slab and framing plans. Indicate lengths and location of splices, laps of bars, size and lengths of reinforcing steel. Indicate steel type and grade of reinforcement. Indicate epoxy or non-epoxy reinforcement on general notes.
- B. Closeout Submittals: Record exact locations of reinforcing that vary from Contract Documents.
- C. Manufacturer’s Mill Certificate: Submit, certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:
 - 1. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Manual of Standard Practice.
 - 2. American Welding Society (AWS).
 - 3. American Concrete Institute (ACI).
 - 4. CBC, Chapter 19A, Concrete.

- B. Source Quality Control: Refer to Division 01 Sections for general requirements and to the following paragraphs for specific procedures. Testing laboratory retained by the OWNER shall select test Samples of bars, ties, and stirrups from the material at the Project Site or from the place of distribution, with each Sample consisting of not less than two 18 inch long pieces, and perform the following tests according to ASTM A615, or ASTM A706, as applicable:
1. Identified Bars: If Samples are obtained from bundles as delivered from the mill, identified as to heat number, accompanied by mill analyses and mill test reports, and properly tagged with the identification certificate so as to be readily identified, perform one tensile and one bend test for each 10 tons or fraction thereof of each size of bars. Submit mill reports when Samples are selected.
 2. Unidentified Bars: When positive identification of reinforcing bars cannot be performed and when random Samples are obtained; perform tests for each 2.5 tons or fraction thereof, one tensile and one bend test from each size of bars.
- C. Certification of Welders: Shop and Project site welding shall be performed by welding operators certified by AWS.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Avoid exposure to dirt, moisture or conditions harmful to reinforcing.
- B. Reinforcing steel bars, wire, and wire fabric shall be stored on the Project site to permit easy access for examination and identification of each shipment. Material of each shipment shall be separated for size and shape.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide reinforcing of sizes, gages and lengths indicated, bent to indicated shapes.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars:
 1. ASTM A615, deformed grade 60 or 75 billet steel, as indicated on the drawings.

2. Weldable reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A706.
- B. Bars or Rod Mats: ASTM A184.
- C. Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement: ASTM A1064.
- D. Tie Wire: ASTM A1064, fully annealed, copper-bearing steel wire, 16 gage minimum.
- E. Chairs, Spacers, Supports, and Other Accessories: Standard manufacture conforming to ACI 315 fabricated from steel wire of required types and sizes. For reinforcement supported from grade, provide properly sized dense precast blocks of concrete.

2.03 FABRICATION OF REINFORCING BARS

- A. Comply with CRSI Manual of Standard Practice for Reinforced Concrete Construction for fabrication of reinforcing steel.
- B. Bending and Forming: Fabricate bars of the indicated sizes and bend and form to required shapes and lengths by methods not injurious to materials. Do not heat reinforcement for bending. Bend bars No. 6 size and larger in the shop only. Bars with unscheduled kinks or bends are not permitted. Provide only tested and permitted bar materials.
- C. Welding: Provide only ASTM A706 steel where welding is indicated. Perform welding by the direct electric arc process in accordance with AWS D1.4 and specified low-hydrogen electrodes. Preheat 6 inches each side of joint. Protect joints from drafts during the cooling process; accelerated cooling is not permitted. Do not tack weld bars. Clean metal surfaces to be welded of loose scale and foreign material. Clean welds each time electrode is changed and chip burned edges before placing welds. When wire brushed, the completed welds must exhibit uniform section, smooth welded metal, feather edges without undercuts or overlays, freedom from porosity and clinkers, and good fusion and penetration into the base metal. Cut out welds or parts of welds deemed defective, using chisel, and replace with proper welding. Prequalification of welds shall be in accordance with CBC requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Bars shall be bent cold. Bars partially embedded in concrete shall not be field bent except as indicated on reviewed Shop Drawings.

- B. Before installation and just prior to placing concrete, clean reinforcing of loose scale, rust, oil, dirt and any coating that could reduce bond.
- C. Accurately position, install, and secure reinforcing to prevent displacement during the placement of concrete.
- D. Provide metal chairs to hold reinforcement the required distance above form bottoms. In beams and slab construction, provide chairs under top slab reinforcement as well as under bottom reinforcement. Space chairs so that reinforcement will not be displaced during installation. Provide metal spacers to secure proper spacing. Stirrups shall be accurately and securely wired to bars at both top and bottom. At slabs, footings, and beams in contact with earth, provide concrete blocks to support reinforcement at required distance above grade.
- E. Install and secure reinforcement to maintain required clearance between parallel bars and between bars and forms. Lapped splices shall be installed wherever possible in a manner to provide required clearance between sets of bars. Stagger lapped splices. Dowels and bars extending through construction joints shall be secured in position against displacement before concrete is installed and subsequently cleaned of concrete encrustations while they are still soft.
- F. Do not install reinforcing in supported slabs and beams until walls and columns have been installed to underside of slabs and beams or until construction joints have been thoroughly cleaned. Reinforcing shall be inspected before placement of concrete and cleaned as required.
- G. Use deformed bars unless otherwise indicated, except for spiral reinforcement.

3.02 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place normal weight and lightweight concrete, placement and finishing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 03 1000: Concrete Forming and Accessories.
3. Section 03 2000: Concrete Reinforcing.
4. Section 07 2600: Vapor Barriers.
5. Section 32 1313: Site Concrete Work.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI 117 – Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
2. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.
3. ACI 302.1R – Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
4. ACI 305R - Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.
5. ACI 306.1 – Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
6. ACI 308R – Guide to External Curing of Concrete.
7. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete, as modified by CBC Sections 1903A and 1905A.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards:

1. ASTM C31 – Standard Specification for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
2. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
3. ASTM C39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
4. ASTM C42 - Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
5. ASTM C88 - Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by use of Sodium Sulphate or Magnesium Sulphate.
6. ASTM C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
7. ASTM C143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
8. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
9. ASTM C156 – Standard Test Method for Water Loss (from a Mortar Specimen) Through Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compounds for Concrete.
10. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
11. ASTM C172 – Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
12. ASTM C173 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
13. ASTM C260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
14. ASTM C289 - Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method).
15. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
16. ASTM C330 - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
17. ASTM C494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
18. ASTM C567 - Standard Test Method for Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete.
19. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

20. ASTM C845 - Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
21. ASTM C989 - Standard Specification for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
22. ASTM C1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
23. ASTM C1064 - Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
24. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
25. ASTM C1315 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.
26. ASTM D1308 – Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes.
27. ASTM C1567 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method).
28. ASTM D1751 - Standard Test Method for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
29. ASTM D7234 – Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
30. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
31. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers.
32. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
33. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
34. ASTM F710 – Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
35. ASTM F1869 – Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

36. ASTM F2170 – Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using In Situ Probes.
37. ASTM F3010 – Standard Practice for Two-Component Resin Based Membrane-Forming Moisture Mitigation Systems for Use under Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating locations of cast-in-place concrete Work and accessory items such as vapor barriers. Include details and locations of reinforcing, embedded items, and interfacing with other Work. Indicate dimensions and compressive strength.
- B. Mix Design Data: Submit concrete mix designs as specified herein and in Article 2.02.
 1. Submit name, address and telephone number of the concrete production facility which the contractor intends to engage to design the concrete mixes. Submit name and qualifications of the proposed concrete technologist.
 2. Mix Design: Submit a concrete mix design for each strength and type of concrete indicated in the drawings or specified. Include water/cement ratio, source, size and amount of coarse aggregate and admixtures. Predict minimum compressive strength, maximum slump and air content percentage. Clearly indicate locations where each mix design will be used.
 - a. Water/cement ration for concrete slabs on grade shall be 0.50 maximum.
 3. Test Reports: Submit copies of test reports showing that the proposed mixes produce concrete with the strengths and properties specified. Include tests for cement, aggregates and admixtures. Provide gradation analysis.
- C. Material Samples: Submit Samples illustrating concrete finishes and hardeners, minimum 12-inch by 12-inch.
- D. Certificates: Submit certification that each of the following conforms to the standards indicated:
 1. Portland cement: ASTM C150.
 2. Normal weight concrete aggregates: ASTM C33.
 3. Lightweight concrete aggregates: ASTM C330.
 4. Aggregates: Submit evidence that the aggregate is not reactive in the presence of cement alkalis. In the absence of evidence, aggregate shall be tested by one of the methods in ASTM C33 Appendix XI, Methods for Evaluating Potential for Deleterious Expansion Due to Alkali Reactivity of an Aggregate. Aggregates

deemed to be deleterious or potentially deleterious may be used with the addition of a material that has been shown to prevent harmful expansion in accordance with Appendix XI of ASTM C33, when approved by the building official, in accordance with ACI 318 Section 26.4.1.2.1(a)(1) as modified by CBC Section 1903A5A.

5. Curing materials: ASTM C171.

E. Admixtures: Submit product data for proposed concrete admixtures.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Continuous inspection shall be provided at the batch plant and for transit-mixed concrete to run check sieve analysis of aggregate, check moisture content of fine aggregate, check design of mix, check cement being used with test reports, check loading of mixer trucks, and certify to quantities of materials placed in each mixer truck.

B. Inspection shall be performed by a representative of a testing laboratory selected by the OWNER. OWNER will pay for inspection costs. Notify the laboratory 24 hours in advance of time concrete is to be mixed. Notify the laboratory of postponement or cancellation of mixing within at least 24 hours of scheduling time.

C. CONTRACTOR shall assist the testing laboratory in obtaining and handling samples at the project site and at the source of materials.

D. Continuous batch plant inspection requirement may be waived in accordance with CBC Section 1705A.3.3.1. Waiver shall be in writing, including DSA approval. When batch plant inspection is waived by DSA, the following requirements shall be met:

1. Approved inspector of the testing laboratory shall check the first batching at the start of work and furnish mix proportions to the licensed weightmaster.

2. Licensed weightmaster shall positively identify materials as to quantity and certify to each load by a ticket.

3. Tickets shall be transmitted to the Inspector by a truck driver with load identified thereon. The Inspector will not accept the load without a load ticket identifying the mix and will keep a daily record of placements, identifying each truck, its load and time of receipt and approximate location of deposit in the structure and will transmit a copy of the daily record to DSA.

4. At the end of the project, the weightmaster shall furnish an affidavit to DSA certifying that all concrete furnished conforms in every particular to proportions established by mix designs.

E. Special Inspections and Tests shall be in accordance with CBC Chapter 17A, Reinforcement and Anchor testing per CBC Section 1903A and Specification Section 01 4523.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store cement and aggregate materials so as to prevent their deterioration or intrusion by foreign matter. Deteriorated or contaminated materials shall not be furnished.
- B. Packaged materials shall bear the manufacturers and brand name label and shall be stored in their original unbroken package in a weather tight place until ready for use in the work.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold Weather Requirements: Batching, mixing, delivering and placing of concrete in cold weather shall comply with the applicable requirements of ACI 306.1.
- B. Hot Weather Requirements: Batching, mixing, delivering and placing of concrete in hot weather shall comply with the applicable requirements of ACI 305R.
- C. Concrete temperature of freshly mixed concrete shall be determined per ASTM C1064.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150. Portland Cement.
- B. Aggregates: Conform to the following standards:
 - 1. Normal weight concrete: ASTM C33.
 - 2. Lightweight concrete: ASTM C330, with fine aggregates per ASTM C33.
 - 3. Aggregate shall be tested for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Cement-Aggregate Combinations per ASTM C289.
 - 4. Nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be no larger than:
 - a. $1/5$ the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, nor
 - b. $1/3$ the depth of slabs, nor
 - c. $3/4$ the clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars or wires, bundles of bars, individual tendons, or ducts.
 - d. CONTRACTOR may request the ARCHITECT and DSA waiver of the above limitations reported per ACI 318, provided that the workability and methods of consolidation are such that the concrete can be placed without honeycombs or voids.

- C. Water: Water for concrete mixes, curing and cleaning shall be potable and free from deleterious matter.
- D. Admixtures: Shall be shown capable of maintaining essentially the same composition and performance throughout the work as the product used in establishing concrete proportions in accordance with ACI 318, Section 3.6.
1. Admixtures containing chlorides or sulfides are not permitted.
 2. Air-entraining admixtures shall comply with ASTM C260. Air-entrained admixtures shall not be used for floor slabs to receive steel trowel finish.
 3. Admixtures for water reduction and setting time modification shall conform to ASTM C494.
 4. Admixtures for producing flowing concrete shall conform to ASTM C1017.
 5. Fly ash, pozzolan and ground granulated blast-furnace slag: Modify ACI 318 Sections 3.6.6 and 3.6.7 as follows:
 6. Admixtures containing ASTM C845 expansive cements shall be compatible with the cement and produce no deleterious effects.
 7. Silica fumes used as an admixture shall conform to ASTM C1240.
- E. Reinforcement Fibers: Chop strands of alkali-resistant polypropylene or nylon fibers added to the concrete mix for protection against shrinkage cracks.
- F. Expansion Joint Fillers: Preformed strips, non-extruding and resilient bituminous type, of thickness indicated, conforming to ASTM D1751.
- G. Curing:
1. Curing Paper: Shall conform to ASTM C171 and consist of two sheets of kraft paper cemented together with a bituminous material in which are embedded cords or strands of fiber running in both directions. The paper shall be light in color, shall be free of visible defects, with uniform appearance.
 2. Elevated slabs and slabs on grade may be cured at CONTRACTOR's option with curing and proactive water vapor emission and alkalinity control system. Products shall be approved by OWNER's Office of Environmental Health and Safety.
 - a. VaporSeal 309, by Floor Seal Technology, Inc., or equal.
 - 1) ASTM C156: 0.39 kg/m².
 - 2) ASTM C309: Exceeds requirements.

- 3) ASTM C1315: Exceeds requirements.
 - 4) ACI 308R-01 Compliant.
- b. Remedial Treatment: Water vapor emission and alkalinity control treatment, MES 100 by Floor Seal Technology, Inc. or equal.
- 1) ASTM E96: <0.1 Perms.
 - 2) ASTM D1308: 14pH Resistant.
 - 3) ASTM D7234: 500+psi 100% concrete failure.
 - 4) ASTM F2170: 100%RH resistant.
 - 5) VOC Content: <100 g/L, meets SCAQMD Rule #1113.
 - 6) ASTM F3010: Meets Requirements.
- c. Self-leveling Compounds: Ardex Engineered Cements, K15, or V1200, Schonox ZM Rapid, US Self Leveler Armstrong, S-194, or equal.
- H. Floor Hardener: Water soluble, inorganic, silicate-based curing, hardening, sealing and dustproofing compound. Aquaseal W20 by Monopole Inc., Kure-N-Harden by BASF, Chem Hard by L&M, Liqui-Hard by W. R. Meadows, or equal.
- I. Underlayment: Two component latex underlayment for filling low spots in concrete for both interior and exterior applications, from featheredge to a maximum of 3/8 inch in thickness. Underlayment shall be non-shrink and suitable for repairing exposed concrete surfaces and for underlayment of carpet, resilient, tile and quarry floor coverings. La-O-Tex by TexRite, Underlay C, RS by Mer-Krete Systems, Underlayment 962 by C-Cure, or equal.
- J. Vapor Barrier: Refer to Section 07 2600, Vapor Barriers.
- K. Stair Treads and Nosings: Two part stair tread and nosing with ribbed abrasive bars. Fabricated from 6063-T5 or 6063-T6 extruded aluminum, mill finish. Anti-slip abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Color shall extend uniformly throughout filler.
1. American Safety Tread: TP-311R.
 2. Balco Inc.: DST-330.
 3. Nystrom: STTB-P3.375E.
 4. Wooster Products Inc.: WP-RN3SG.
 5. Equal.

- L. Grout: ASTM C1107, non-shrink type, pre-mixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing additives, capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi at 7 days; of consistency suitable for application and a 30 minute working time.

2.02 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Mix shall be signed and sealed by a Civil or Structural Engineer currently registered in the State of California.
- B. Strength of Concrete: Strengths and types of concretes shall be as indicated in the Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, concrete shall be provided with minimum 28-day strength of 3000 psi (f'c).
- C. Concrete mix shall meet the durability requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 4.
- D. Concrete proportioning shall be determined on the basis of field experience and/or trial mixtures shall in accordance with ACI 318, Section 5.3. Proportions of materials shall provide workability and consistency to permit concrete to be placed readily into forms and around reinforcement under conditions of placement to be employed, without segregation or excessive bleeding.
- E. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Mix and deliver in accordance with requirements of ASTM C94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be free of debris, standing water, and any other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.
- B. Time of Placing: Do not place concrete until reinforcement, conduits, outlet boxes, anchors, hangers, sleeves, bolts, and other embedded materials are securely fastened in place. Contact the Inspector at least 24 hours before placing concrete; do not place concrete until inspected by the Project Inspector.
- C. Pouring Record: A record shall be kept on the Project site of time and date of placing concrete in each portion of structure. Such record shall be maintained on the Project site until Substantial Completion and shall be available for examination by the ARCHITECT and DSA.

3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Concrete construction tolerances shall be as specified in ACI 117 and as modified herein.

B. Floor Flatness (F_F) and Floor Levelness (F_L) shall be as indicated below:

	Specified Overall Value		Minimum Local Value	
	F_F	F_L	F_F	F_L
Slabs on ground: mechanical and electrical rooms, parking structures and mortar bed set tile and quarry flooring.	20	15	15	10
Slab on ground: carpet.	25	20	17	15
Slab on ground: thinset tile and resilient flooring.	35	25	24	17
Suspended slabs: mechanical and electrical rooms, parking structures and mortar bed set tile and quarry flooring.	20	15	N/A	N/A
Suspended slabs: carpet.	25	20	N/A	N/A
Suspended slabs: thinset tile and resilient flooring.	35	20	N/A	N/A

C. Refer to ACI 302.1R, Tables 8.1 and 8.2 Slab on Ground and Suspended Flatness/Levelness Construction Guide, for recommended concrete placing and finishing methods.

D. Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness shall be tested in accordance to ASTM E1155. Floor measurements shall be made within 48 hours after slab installation, and shall precede removal of shores and forms.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. For installation of vapor barrier refer to Section 07 2600, Vapor Barriers.

B. Reglets and Rebates:

- Form reglets and rebates in concrete to receive flashing, frames and other equipment as detailed and required. Coordinate dimensions and locations required with other related Work.
- If concrete slabs on grade adjoin a wall or other perpendicular concrete surface, form a reglet in wall to receive and carry horizontal concrete Work. Reglet shall be full thickness of the slab and shall be 3/4 inch wide, unless otherwise indicated. Requirement does not apply to exterior walks, unless specifically indicated.

- C. Screeds: Install screeds accurately and maintain at required grade or slab elevations after steel reinforcement has been installed, but before starting to place concrete. Install screeds adjacent to walls and in parallel rows not to exceed 8 feet on centers.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Conveying and Placing:

1. Concrete shall be placed only under direct observation of the Project Inspector. Do not place concrete outside of regular working hours, unless the Inspector has been notified at least 48 hours in advance.
2. Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer to location of final placement by methods that will prevent separation or loss of materials.
3. Concrete shall be placed as nearly as practicable to its final position to avoid segregation due to re-handling or flowing. No concrete that has partially hydrated or has been contaminated by foreign materials shall be placed, nor shall re-tempered concrete or concrete which has been remixed after initial set be placed.
4. In placing concrete in columns, walls or thin sections, provide openings in forms, elephant trunks, tremies or other recognized devices, to prevent segregation and accumulation of partially hydrated concrete on forms or metal reinforcement above level of concrete being placed. Such devices shall be installed so that concrete will be dropped vertically. Unconfined vertical drop of concrete from end of such devices to final placement surface shall not exceed 6 feet.
5. Concrete shall be placed as a continuous operation until placing of panel or section is completed. Top surfaces of vertically formed lifts shall be level.
6. Concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated by suitable means during placement and shall be thoroughly worked around reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners of forms.
7. Where conditions make consolidation difficult or where reinforcement is congested, batches of mortar containing same proportions of cement, sand, and water as provided in the concrete, shall first be deposited in the forms to a depth of at least one inch.

B. Cold Weather:

1. Provide adequate equipment for heating concrete materials and protecting concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather. All ground with which concrete is to come in contact shall be free from frost. No frozen materials or materials containing ice shall be used.

2. The temperature of concrete at the time of placement shall not be below the minimum temperatures given in Table 3.1 of ACI 306.1.
3. Concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of at least 50° F. for not less than 72 hours after placing or until it has thoroughly hardened. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat as required. When necessary, aggregates shall be heated before mixing. Special precautions shall be taken for protection of transit-mixed concrete.

C. Hot Weather:

1. Concrete to be placed during hot weather shall comply with the requirements of ACI 318, Section 5.13.
2. Maintain concrete temperatures indicated in Table 2.1.5 of ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square feet of exposed concrete per hour.
3. Cool concrete using methods indicated in ACI 305R Appendix B.
4. Place and cure concrete as specified in ACI 305R Chapter 4.

D. Compaction and Screeding:

1. Tamp freshly placed concrete with a heavy tamper until at least 3/8 inch of mortar is brought to surface. Concrete shall then be tamped with a light tamper and screeded with a heavy straightedge until depressions and irregularities are eliminated, and surface is true to finish grades or elevations. Remove excess water and debris.
2. Where slabs are to receive separate cement finish or mortar setting bed, continued tamping to raise mortar to surface is not performed. Laitance shall be removed by brushing with a stiff brush or by light sandblasting to expose clean top surface of coarse aggregate.

E. Floating and Troweling:

1. When concrete has hydrated sufficiently, it shall be floated to a compact and smooth surface. After floating, wait until concrete has reached proper consistency before troweling. Top surfaces shall receive at least 2 troweling operations with steel hand trowel. Prior to and during final troweling, apply a fine mist of water frequently with an atomizing type fog sprayer. Omit troweling for slabs to receive a separate cement finish.
2. For interior finish slabs, final troweling shall provide a hard, impervious, and non-slip surfaces, free from defects and blemishes. Finished surface shall be within tolerances indicated in Article 3.02. Avoid burnishing. Do not add cement or sand to absorb excess moisture.

- a. Floor of Walk-In Refrigerator: Finish as specified above, to a smooth finish.
 - b. Floor of Gymnasium Locker Rooms: After floating, and while the surface is still plastic, provide a fine textured finish by drawing a fine fiber bristle broom uniformly over the surface in one direction only. Floors sloped for drainage should be brushed in the direction of flow.
3. Vertical concrete surfaces shall be finished smooth and free from marks or other surface defects.

3.05 CURING

- A. Length of time, temperature and moisture conditions for curing concrete shall be in accordance with ACI 318, Section 5.11.
- B. Forms containing concrete, top of concrete between forms, and exposed concrete surfaces after removal of forms shall be maintained in a thoroughly wet condition for at least 7 consecutive days after placing.
- C. If weather is hot or surface has dried out, spray surface of concrete slabs and paving with fine mist of water, starting not later than 2 hours after final troweling and continuing until sunset. Surface of finish shall be kept continuously wet until curing medium has been installed.
- D. Immediately after finishing, monolithic floor slabs shall be covered with curing paper. Paper shall be lapped 4 inches at joints and sealed with waterproof sealer. Edges shall be cemented to finish. Repair or replace paper damaged during construction operations.
- E. When curing slabs with proactive water vapor emission and alkalinity control system:
 1. Coordinate and schedule application of curing compound with concrete pour schedule, while conforming to manufacturer's application instructions.
 2. When the surface of the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain foot traffic pre-cure slabs with liquefied product application following manufacturer's written instructions. Application shall be by trained applicators.
 3. Monitor Environmental Conditions: Set up weather station 20 to 30 inches above freshly placed concrete. Record temperature, humidity and wind velocity measurements at 15 minute maximum intervals.
 4. Calculate Evaporation Rate: Use recorded weather information in combination with nomograph per ACI 308R, Figure 4.1, Guide to Curing Concrete, to evaluate relevant evaporation rate.
 5. When the bleed water rate of the concrete is approximately equal to the surface water evaporation rate, spray curing compound material throughout surface of

slabs and decks, following manufacturer's written instructions. Application shall be by trained applicators.

6. Perform the following tests at least 28 days after placement of concrete and prior to floor covering installation. Submit to OAR test results indicating locations that do not comply with scheduled flooring installation requirements.
 - a. Calcium chloride testing per ASTM F1869.
 - b. Relative humidity testing per ASTM F2170.
 - c. Alkalinity testing per ASTM F710.
 - d. Perform concrete bond layer humidity meter testing to determine substrate surface acceptability.

7. Areas emitting moisture and alkalinity at rates exceeding floor covering manufacturer's published ASTM F1869 limits, shall receive a corrective coating, at no cost to the OWNER, as follows:
 - a) Mask and protect adjacent walls and floor surfaces from effects of scarification and application of remedial treatment.
 - b) Scarify slab surface in area of application by shot blasting or other method acceptable to corrective coating manufacturer.
 - c) Prepare and fill cracks, control joints and cold joints.
 - d) Apply two-component modified epoxy penetrant and coating with roller and squeegee over required treatment area; saturate surfaces to ensure a through mechanical bond.
 - e) Clean and fill divots, chips, voids and other surface irregularities with one hundred percent Portland cement based patching compound or cementitious fill.
 - f) Apply cementitious surfacing over coating in areas to receive resilient and wood floor coverings to facilitate adhesion; apply to a thickness of 1/8 inch.

3.06 FILLING, LEVELING AND PATCHING

- A. Concrete slabs exhibiting high or low spots and indicated to receive resilient floor covering or soft floor covering, shall have surfaces repaired. High spots shall be honed, or ground with power-driven machines to required tolerances. Low spots shall be filled with latex underlayment, installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

- B. Holes resulting from form ties or sleeve nuts shall be solidly packed, through exterior walls, by pressure grouting with cement grout, as specified. Grouted holes on exposed surfaces shall be screeded flush and finished to match adjoining surfaces.
- C. Cement Base: Cement base shall be of the height, thickness, and shape detailed. Base shall be reinforced with one inch mesh, 18 gage, zinc-coated wire fabric. Base finish mixture shall be one part Portland cement, 2 parts of fine aggregate and one part pea gravel. Colored cement base shall include a chemically inert mineral oxide pigment in the mix.

3.07 FINISHING

- A. Soda and Acid Wash: Concrete surfaces to receive plaster, paint or other finish, and which have been formed by oil coated forms, shall be scrubbed with a solution of 1-1/2 pounds of caustic soda to one gallon of water. Surfaces where smooth wood or waste molds have been furnished shall be scrubbed with a solution of 20 percent muriatic acid. Wash with clean water after scrubbing.
- B. Sacking: Exposed concrete curbs, walls, and other surfaces shall be sacked by an application of Portland cement grout, floated, and rubbed. Sacking shall not be performed until patching and filling of holes has been completed. Entire sacking operation for any continuous area shall be started and completed within the same day.
 - 1. Mix one part Portland cement and 1-1/2 parts fine sand with sufficient water to produce a grout having consistency of thick paint. Wet surface of concrete sufficiently to prevent absorption of water from grout. Apply grout uniformly with a brush or spray gun, then immediately float surface with a cork or other suitable float, scouring wall vigorously.
 - 2. While grout is still plastic, finish surface with a sponge-rubber float, removing excess grout. Allow surface to dry thoroughly, then rub vigorously with dry burlap to completely remove dried grout. No visible film or grout shall remain after rubbing with burlap.
- C. Sandblasting: Exterior concrete surfaces to receive stucco dash coat finish, where plywood or other smooth forms have been furnished, shall be uniformly sand-blasted with sharp quartz sand under sufficient air pressure to remove dirt, form oil and other foreign materials, and roughen surface to provide a proper bond. Such surfaces shall be thoroughly washed with clean water after sandblasting.
- D. Abrasive: Concrete stair treads, landings, ramps and steps on interior and exterior of buildings, and interior exposed concrete floors in shop buildings shall receive an abrasive finish.
- E. Floor Hardener: Exposed interior concrete floors throughout shall be treated with floor hardener.

1. Protect adjacent surfaces. Clean surfaces to receive treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, ensuring that all stains, oil, grease, form release agents, laitance, dust and dirt are removed prior to application.
 2. Apply hardener in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as soon as concrete is firm enough to work on after final troweling.
- F. Cement Grout and Dry-Pack Concrete: Cement grout shall be mixed at the Project site and shall be composed of one volume of Portland cement and 2-1/2 volumes of fine aggregate. Materials shall be mixed dry with sufficient water added to make mixture flow under its own weight. When grout is used as a dry pack concrete, add sufficient water to provide a stiff mixture, which can be molded into a sphere.
- G. Broom Finish: Exterior stair treads and landings shall be provided with a non-slip broom finish in addition to abrasive finish specified.
- H. Abrasive Stair Nosing: Nosing shall be installed according to manufacturers written recommendations.

3.08 EXPANSION AND CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Details and proposed location of construction joints shall be as indicated on the Drawings, located to least impair strength of structure, in accordance with the following:
1. Thoroughly clean contact surface by sand blasting entire surface not earlier than 5 days after initial placement.
 2. A mix containing same proportion of sand and cement provided in concrete plus a maximum of 50 percent of coarse aggregate shall be placed to a depth of at least one inch on horizontal joints. Vertical joints shall be wetted and coated with a neat cement grout immediately before placing of new concrete.
 3. Should contact surface become coated with earth, sawdust, or deleterious material of any kind after being cleaned, entire surface shall be re-cleaned before applying mix.
- B. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints where indicated in walks and exterior slabs. Space approximately 20 feet apart, unless otherwise indicated. Joints shall extend entirely through slab with joint filler in one piece for width of walk or slab. Joint filler shall be 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Tooled Joints: Slabs, walks and paving shall be marked into areas as indicated with markings made with a V-grooving tool. Marks shall be round-edged, free from burrs or obstructions, with clean cut angles and shall be straight and true. Walks, if not indicated, shall be marked off into rectangles of not more than 12 square feet and shall have a center marking where more than 5 feet wide.

3.09 TESTING

A. Molded Cylinder Tests:

1. Inspector or testing lab personnel will prepare cylinders and perform slump tests. Samples for concrete strength shall be taken in accordance to ASTM C172. Each cylinder shall be dated, given a number, point in structure from which sample was obtained, mix design number, mix design strength and result of accompanying slump test noted.
2. Separate tests of molded concrete cylinders obtained at same place and time shall be made at age of three days, seven days, and 28 days. A strength test shall be the average of the compressive strength of two cylinders, obtained from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days or at test age designated for determination of f'_c .
3. Test cylinders shall be prepared at the Project site and stored in testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.

B. Core Test: At request of the ARCHITECT, cores of hardened concrete shall be cut from portions of hydrated structures for testing, in accordance with CBC and ASTM C42.

1. Provide 4 inch diameter cores at representative places throughout the structure as designated by the ARCHITECT.
2. In general, provide sufficient cores to represent concrete placed with at least one core for each 4,000 square feet of building area, and at least 3 cores total for each Project.
3. Where cores have been removed, fill voids with drypack, and patch the finish to match the adjacent existing surfaces.

C. Concrete Consistency: Measure consistency according to ASTM C143. Test twice each day or partial day's run of the mixer.

D. Adjustment of Mix: If the strength of any grade of concrete for any portion of Work, as indicated by molded test cylinders, falls below minimum 28 days compressive strength specified or indicated, adjust mix design for remaining portion of construction so that resulting concrete meets minimum strength requirements.

E. Air Content Testing: Measure in accordance to ASTM C173 or ASTM C231, for each composite sample taken in accordance to ASTM C172.

F. Defective Concrete:

1. Should strength of any grade of concrete, for any portion of Work indicated by tests of molded cylinders and core tests, fall below minimum 28 days strength specified or indicated, concrete will be deemed defective Work and shall be

replaced or adequately strengthened in a manner acceptable to the ARCHITECT and DSA.

2. Concrete Work that is not formed as indicated, is not true within 1/250 of span, not true to intended alignment, not plumb or level where so intended, not true to intended grades and levels, contains sawdust shavings, wood or embedded debris, or does not fully conform to Contract provisions, shall be deemed to be defective Work and shall be removed and replaced.
- G. Concrete for Equipment Pads, Mechanical and Electrical Work: Unless otherwise indicated, strength shall have a minimum $f'_c = 3,000$ psi. Exposed concrete shall be provided with a hand trowel finish with radius corners and edges. Form and place concrete where necessary as described in Section 03 1000 Concrete Forming and Accessories, and reinforced as described in Section 03 2000 Concrete Reinforcing. Calcium chloride shall not be furnished in any concrete mix provided for the installation of underground electrical conduits. For concrete encasement of more than one conduit, furnish 3/4 inch maximum aggregate.

3.10 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 1200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 01 4523 - Testing and Inspection.
3. Section 03 3000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. CBC Chapter 22A.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC – Steel Construction Manual:
 - a. AISC 360 Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings.
 - b. AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
 - c. RCSC Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts.
2. AISC 341 - Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings.
3. AISC 358 - Prequalified Connections for Special and Intermediate Steel Moment Frames for Seismic Applications.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
2. ASTM A53 – Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
3. ASTM A108 – Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished.

4. ASTM A123 – Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
5. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
6. ASTM A307 – Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, and Threaded Rod 60000 PSI Tensile Strength.
7. ASTM A435 - Standard Specification for Straight-Beam Ultrasonic Examination of Steel Plates.
8. ASTM A500 – Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Round and Shapes.
9. ASTM A501 - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
10. ASTM A572 – Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
11. ASTM A653 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
12. ASTM A673 - Standard Specification for Sampling Procedure for Impact Testing of Structural Steel.
13. ASTM A780 - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
14. ASTM A992 – Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.
15. ASTM C1107 – Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
16. ASTM E23 - Standard Test Methods for Notched Bar Impact Testing of Metallic Materials.
17. ASTM E112 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Average Grain Size.
18. ASTM F3125 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions.
19. ASTM F436 – Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions.

20. ASTM F959 - Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series.
21. ASTM F1554 – Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55 and 105-Ksi Yield Strength.
22. ASTM F1852 – Standard Specification for Twist Off Type Tension Control Structural Bolt/Nut/Washer Assemblies, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code - Steel.
2. AWS D1.8 – Structural Welding Code – Seismic Supplement.
3. AWS A2.4 – Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.
4. AWS B2.1 – Base Metal Grouping for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.

E. SSPC – Steel Structures Painting Council:

1. SSPC-SP2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.
2. SSPC-PA-1 - Shop, Field and Maintenance Coating of Metals.

1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural steel shall conform to CBC requirements, except that steel manufactured by acid Bessemer process is not permitted for structural purposes.
- B. Sheet and strip steel other than those listed in CBC, if provided for structural purpose, shall comply with DSA requirements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings, including complete details and schedules for fabrication and shop assembly of members, and details, schedules, procedures and diagrams showing the sequence of erection. Fully detail minor connections and fastenings not shown or specified in the Contract Documents to meet required conditions using similar detailing as shown in the Contract Documents. Include a fully detailed, well controlled sequence and technique plan for shop and field welding that minimizes locked in stresses and distortion; submit sequence and technique plan for review by the ARCHITECT.
 1. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, and holes in accordance with Figure 4.5 of AWS D1.1 or AISC Chapter J, weld position plan and other

- pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, and show size, length and type of each weld.
2. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed for Work specified in other sections.
 3. Erection and Bracing Plan and Erection Procedure: Submit an erection and framing plan, including columns, beams, and girders, signed and sealed by a Structural or Civil Engineer registered in the State of California in accordance with Title 8 California Code of Regulations, Section 1710, Structural Steel Erection. Maintain a copy at the Project site as required by the California Division of Industrial Safety.
 4. Submit a list of steel items to be galvanized.
 5. Include identification and details of Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS) members, if applicable.
- B. Product Data: Submit copies of fabricator's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data required demonstrating compliance with these Specifications:
1. Structural steel, each type; including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
 2. Welding electrodes.
 3. Welding gas.
 4. Unfinished bolts and nuts.
 5. Structural steel primer paint.
 6. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers.
- C. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Submit, certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Mill Test Reports: Submit manufacturer's certificates, indicating structural yield and tensile strength, destructive and non-destructive test analysis.
- E. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS): Submit weld procedures for all welding on project to OWNER's testing laboratory for approval. After approval by testing laboratory, submit to ARCHITECT for Record. Weld procedures shall be qualified as described in AWS D1.1, AISC 341 and AISC 358, as applicable. Weld procedures shall indicate joints details and tolerances, preheat and interpass temperature, post-heat treatment, single or multiple stringer passes, peening of stringer passes for groove welds except for the first and the last pass, electrode type and size, welding current,

polarity and amperes and root treatment. The welding variables for each stringer pass shall be recorded and averaged; from these averages the weld heat input shall be calculated. Submit the manufacturer's product data sheet for all welding material used.

- F. Welder's Certificates: Field welders shall be Project certified in accordance with AWS D1.1. Shop welders shall be Project certified for FCAW in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- G. Test Reports: Submit reports of tests conducted on shop and field welded and bolted connections. Include data on type of test conducted and test results.
- H. Welding Material Certification: Provide certificate that welding material complies with specifications. Submit to OWNER's testing laboratory.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement, except as otherwise indicated:
 - 1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges, modified as follows:
 - a. Replace "Structural Design Drawings" with "Contract Documents" throughout the document.
 - b. Paragraph 3.2 is hereby modified in its entirety as follows: "Contract Documents including but not limited to architectural, mechanical, plumbing, electrical, civil and kitchen design drawings and specifications shall be used as supplement to the structural plans to define configurations and construction information."
 - c. Delete Paragraph 3.3.
 - d. In Paragraph 4.4, delete the following sentence: "These drawings shall be returned to the Fabricator within 14 calendar days."
 - e. Delete Paragraph 4.4.1.(a) in its entirety.
 - f. Paragraph 4.4.2 is hereby modified in its entirety as follows: "No review action, implicit or explicit, shall be interpreted to authorize changes in the Contract Documents."
 - 2. Perform welding in accordance with AWS Standards, AWS D1.1, and California Building Code Section 2204A.1 and approved Weld Procedure Specifications (WPS).
- B. Shop fabrication shall be inspected in accordance with CBC.

- C. Erect mock-up panel of fabricated structural steel meeting Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS) tolerances for exposed areas. Approval by ARCHITECT is required. Mock-up to remain for comparison but may not be left as part of the work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store structural steel above grade on platforms, skids or other supports.
- B. Protect steel from corrosion.
- C. Store welding electrodes in accordance with AWS D 12.1.
- D. Store other materials in a weather-tight and dry place until installed into the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Stock Materials: Provide exact materials, sections, shapes, thickness, sizes, weights, and details of construction indicated on Drawings. Changes because of material stock or shop practices will be considered if net area of shape or section is not reduced thereby, if material and structural properties are at least equivalent, and if overall dimensions are not exceeded.
- B. Shapes, bars, plates, tubes and pipes shall be made of materials with at least 16 percent recycled content if produced from Basic Oxygen Furnace (BOF) or at least 67 percent recycled content if produced from Electric Arc Furnace (EAF).

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: Wide flange shapes shall conform to ASTM A992 grade 50. Other steel shall conform to ASTM A36.
- B. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular low carbon bolts and nuts.
- C. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: ASTM F3125 or ASTM F959 quenched and tempered, steel bolts, nuts and washers.
- D. Primers: Lead-free metal primer:
 - 1. SSPC-Paint 20, Zinc-Rich Coating Inorganic and Organic.
 - 2. SSPC-Paint 23, Latex Primer for Steel Surfaces.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B.

- F. Structural Tubing:
 - 1. Hot-formed, ASTM A501.
 - 2. Cold-formed, ASTM A500, Grade B.
- G. Galvanizing: ASTM A123.
- H. Shear Stud Connectors: Refer to Section 05 3000 Metal Decking.
- I. Grout: ASTM C1107, non-shrink type, pre-mixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing additives, capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi at seven days; of consistency suitable for application and a 30 minute working time.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate in accordance with AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges and AISC 360.
- B. Cleaning and Straightening Materials: Materials being fabricated shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and rust and straightened before fabrication. Cleaning and straightening methods shall not damage material. After punching or fabrication of component parts of a member, twists or bends shall be removed before parts are assembled.
- C. Cutting, Punching, Drilling and Tapping: Unless otherwise indicated or specified, structural steel fabricator shall perform the cutting, punching, drilling and tapping of Work so that Work of other trades will properly connect to steel Work.
- D. Milling: Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall be furnished with bearing surfaces prepared to a common plane by milling.
- E. Use of Burning Torch: Oxygen cutting of members shall be performed by machine. Gouges greater than 3/16 inch that remain from cutting shall be removed by grinding. Reentrant corners shall be shaped notch free to a radius of at least 1/2 inch. Gas cutting of holes for bolts or rivets is not permitted.
- F. Galvanizing: After fabrication, items indicated or specified to be galvanized shall be galvanized per Section 05 5013, Hot-Dip Galvanizing.
- G. Welding:
 - 1. Type of steel furnished in welded structures shall provide chemical properties suitable for welding as determined by chemical analysis. Welds shall conform to the verification and inspection requirements of CBC Chapter 17A. Conform to AWS D1.1, and CBC Chapter 22A.

2. Materials and workmanship shall conform to the requirements specified herein and to CBC requirements, modified as follows:
 - a. No welded splices shall be permitted except those indicated on Drawings unless specifically reviewed by the ARCHITECT.
 - b. Drawings will designate joints in which it is important that welding sequence and technique be controlled to minimize shrinkage stresses and distortion.
 3. Welding shall be performed in accordance with requirements of the AWS Structural Welding Code.
 4. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent surface bleeding of back-side welding on exposed steel surfaces. Grind smooth exposed fillet welds ½ inch and larger. Grind flush butt welds. Dress exposed welds.
 5. Remove erection bolts on welded, Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
- H. Shop Finish:
1. Notify the Project Inspector when Work is ready to receive shop prime coat. Work shall be inspected by the Project Inspector before installation of primer.
 2. Structural steel and fittings shall receive a coat of primer, except:
 - a. Surfaces that will be galvanized.
 - b. Surfaces that will be fireproofed.
 - c. Surfaces that will be field welded.
 - d. Surfaces in contact with concrete.
 - e. Surfaces high strength bolted.
 3. The primer specified shall be spray applied, filling joints and corners and covering surfaces with a smooth unbroken film. The minimum dry film thickness of the primer shall be 2.0 mils.
- I. Comply with fabrication tolerance limits of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for structural steel.
- J. Fabricate Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and free of surfaces blemishes, including pitting, rust and scale seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness.

1. Remove blemishes by filling, grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating and shop priming.
 2. Comply with fabrication requirements, including tolerance limits of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel.
- K. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: use special care in unloading, handling and erecting the steel to avoid marking or distorting the steel members. Minimize damage to any shop paint when temporary braces or erection clips are used. Avoid unsightly surfaces upon removal. Grind smooth tack welds and holes filled with weld metal or body solder. Plan and execute all operations in such a manner that the close fit and neat appearance of the structure will not be impaired.

2.04 SHOP AND FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. A special inspector, approved by DSA to inspect the Work of this section, shall inspect high-strength bolted connections. OWNER will provide a DSA approved independent testing laboratory to perform tests and prepare test reports in accordance with CBC 1704A. The Project Inspector shall be responsible for monitoring the work of the special inspector and testing laboratories to ensure that the testing program is satisfactorily completed.
- B. An AWS certified welding inspector (CWI), approved by DSA to inspect the Work of this section, shall inspect welded connections in accordance with CBC 1705A.2.5. The OWNER will provide a DSA approved independent testing laboratory to perform tests and prepare test reports. The Project Inspector shall be responsible for monitoring the work of the special inspector and testing laboratories to ensure that the testing program is satisfactorily completed.
- C. The independent testing laboratory shall conduct and interpret test and state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations there from.
- D. Provide access to all places where structural steel Work is being fabricated or produced so required inspection and testing can be performed.
- E. The independent testing laboratory may inspect or test structural steel at plant before shipment; however, ARCHITECT reserves the right at any time before Contract Completion to deem materials not in compliance with the specified requirements as defective Work.
- F. Correct defects in structural Work when inspections and laboratory test reports indicate noncompliance with specified requirements. Perform additional tests as may be required to reconfirm noncompliance of original Work, and as may be required to show demonstrate compliance of corrected Work.

- G. Inspection of Structural Tube Steel/Hollow Structural Sections (HSS): Structural tube steel members (round, square, rectangular), disregarding steel origin, will be inspected during shop fabrication per DSA Bulletin 07-03. Inspector will perform a visual examination of the seam weld area for visible discontinuities. When defects are suspected, non-destructive testing will be considered.
- H. Welding: Inspect and test during fabrication and erection of structural steel assemblies as follows:
1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in the Work. Record Work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
 2. Inspect welds. Welds shall be visually inspected before performing any non-destructive testing. Groove weld shall be inspected by ultrasonic or other approved non-destructive test methods.
 - a. Testing of gravity members shall be performed to AWS D1.1 Table 6.2 Statically Loaded Nontubular Connections.
 - b. Testing of lateral resisting members shall be performed to AWS D1.1 Table 6.3 Cyclically Loaded Nontubular Connections.
 - c. If no identification between lateral and gravity connections is indicated, table 6.3 shall be followed.
 3. Ultrasonic testing shall be performed by a specially trained and qualified technician who shall operate the equipment, examine welds, and maintain a record of welds examined, defects found, and disposition of each defect. Repair and test defective welds.
 4. Rate of Testing: Completed welds contained in joints and splices shall be tested 100 percent either by ultrasonic testing or by radiography.
 5. Welds, when installed in column splices, shall be tested by either ultrasonic testing or radiography.
 6. Base metal thicker than 1 ½-inch, when subjected to through-thickness weld shrinkage strains, shall be ultrasonically inspected by shear wave methods for discontinuities directly behind such welds. Tests shall be performed at least 48 hours after completed joint has cooled down to ambient air temperature.
 7. Material discontinuities shall be reviewed based on the defect rating in accordance with the criteria of AWS D1.1 table 6.3 by the ARCHITECT and DSA.

8. Other method of non-destructive testing and inspection, for example, liquid dye penetrate testing, magnetic particle inspection or radiographic inspection may be performed on weld if required.
 9. Lamellar Tearing: Lamellar-tearing resulting from welding is a crack (with zero tolerance) and shall be repaired in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 10. Lamination: The rejection criteria shall be based on ASTM A435.
 11. Where testing reveals lamination or conditions of lamellar tearing in base metal, the steel fabricator shall submit a proposed method of repair for review by the ARCHITECT. Test repaired areas as required.
 12. Magnetic Particle Testing: Magnetic particle testing when required shall be provided in accordance with AWS D1.1 for procedure and technique. The standards of acceptance shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1 – Qualification.
- I. Lamellar Tearing: Prior to welding plates 1 to 1-½ inch thick and greater and rolled shapes within the distance from 6 inches above the top of the joint to 6 inches below the bottom of the joint shall be checked by ultrasonic testing for laminations in base metal which may interfere with the inspection of the completed joint. Should these defects occur, members will be reviewed by the ARCHITECT and DSA. Welding procedure specifications in paragraph 1.04.G specify welding practices to minimize lamellar tearing.
 - J. Prior Testing of Base Material: Test material before fabrication.
 - K. Lines and levels of erected steel shall be certified by a State of California licensed surveyor as set forth in related Division 01 Section.
 - L. Record Drawings: After steel has been erected, correct or revise Shop Drawings and erection diagrams to correspond with reviewed changes performed in the field.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify governing dimensions and conditions of the Work before commencing erection Work.
 1. Report discrepancies between drawings and field dimensions to ARCHITECT before commencing work.
 2. Beginning of installation means erector accepts existing conditions and surfaces underlying or adjacent to work of this section.

- B. Provide temporary shoring and bracing, and other support during performance of the Work. Remove after steel is in place and connected, and after cast-in-place concrete has reached its design strength.
- C. Coordinate prime coat repair and application with requirements of Section 09 9000.

3.02 ERECTION

- A. Install structural steel accurately in locations, to elevations indicated, and according to AISC specifications and CBC requirements.
- B. Clean surfaces of base plates and bearing plates.
 1. Install base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims; cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
 1. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel members and components, plumbed, leveled and aligned to a tolerance not to exceed one-half the amount permitted for structural steel. CONTRACTOR to provide adjustable connections between Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel and the structural steel frame or the masonry or concrete supports, in order to provide the erector with means for adjustment.
- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact after assembly. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
- E. Do not permit thermal cutting during erection of structural steel.
- F. Where indicated for field connections, provide standard bolts complying with ASTM A307.
- G. Install high strength steel bolts at locations indicated. Assembly and installation shall be in accordance with CBC requirements and AISC specifications.
 1. Allowable hole sizes: 1/16 inch larger than bolt size.
 2. Use friction type connection with standard hardened steel circular, square or rectangular washer under bolt nut.
 3. Thoroughly clean area under bolt head, nut and washer. Remove all paint, lacquer, oil or other coatings except organic zinc-rich paints in accordance with SSPC, SP-2.
 4. Tighten bolts by power torque wrench or hand wrench until twist-off.

- H. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for correcting detailing and fabrication errors and for correct fitting of all members and components.
- I. Erect structural steel plumb and level and to proper tolerances as set forth in the AISC Manual. Provide temporary bracing, supports or connections required for complete safety of structure until final permanent connections are installed.
- J. Install column bases within a tolerance of 1/8 inch of detailed centerlines, level at proper elevations. Support bases on double nuts and solidly fill spaces under bases with cement grout.
- K. Provide anchor bolts with templates and diagrams. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for proper location and installation of bolts. Correct deficiencies and errors.

3.03 FITTING

- A. Closely fit members, finished true to line and in precise position required to allow accurate erection and proper joining in the field.
- B. Drilling to enlarge unfair holes will not be allowed. Allow only enough drifting during assembly to bring parts into position, but not enough to enlarge holes or distort the metal. Do not heat rolled sections, unless approved by ARCHITECT.

3.04 PUNCHING AND DRILLING

- A. Punch material 1/16 inch larger than nominal diameter of bolt, wherever thickness of metal is equal to or less than the diameter of the bolt plus 1/8 inch.
- B. Drill or sub-punch and ream where metal is equal to or more than the diameter of the bolt plus 1/8 inch. Make diameter for sub-punched and sub-drilled holes 1/16 inch larger than nominal diameter of bolt.
- C. Precisely locate holes to ensure passage of bolt through assembled materials without drifting. Enlarge holes when necessary to receive bolts by reaming; flame cutting to enlarge holes is not acceptable. Structural Steel members with poorly matched holes will be rejected.

3.05 FINISHING

- A. After erection, spots or surfaces where paint has been removed, damaged, or burned off, and field rivets, bolts, and other field connections shall be cleaned of dirt, oil, grease, and burned paint and furnished with a spot coat of the same primer installed during shop priming.
- B. Touchup:

1. Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint. Install paint to exposed areas with the same material installed during shop painting. Install by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.
2. Touch Up Damaged Painted Finishes: Comply with SSPC-PA-1 for touch-up; apply with brush to produce a minimum 2.0 mil dry film thickness.
3. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, connections and damaged areas.
 - a. Apply two coats of Carbomastic 15 or a zinc rich coating in conformance with ASTM A780 and approved by OWNER's OEHS. Brush or roll to a 4 to 6 mil thickness.
 - b. Apply Galva-Guard Galvanizing Repair Solder or other zinc-based solders in conformance with ASTM A780.
 - c. Apply metalizing methods in accordance with ASTM A780.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. OWNER will provide a special inspector and independent testing laboratory to perform field inspections and tests and to prepare test reports.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove and replace structural steel that inspections and test reports indicate do not comply with specified requirements.

3.07 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project Site.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.09 HANDLING

- A. Both in shop and in the field, transport, handle and erect to prevent damage or overstressing of any component.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 0513
HOT-DIP GALVANIZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-dip galvanizing of structural steel articles.
2. Hot-dip galvanizing of steel railings.
3. Hot-dip galvanizing of fabricated steel assemblies.
4. Hot-dip galvanizing of fencing steel assemblies.
5. Preparation of galvanized steel assemblies for painting.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 05 5000: Metal Fabrications.
3. Section 09 9000: Painting and Coating.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Galvanizers Association (AGA):

1. Inspection of Products Hot-dip Galvanized after Fabrication.
2. The Design of Products to be Hot-dip Galvanized after Fabrication.
3. Recommended Details of Galvanized Structures.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A123 – Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
2. ASTM A143 – Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement.
3. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

4. ASTM A384 – Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Warpage and Distortion during Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Steel Assemblies.
 5. ASTM A385 – Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip).
 6. ASTM A780 – Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
 7. ASTM B6 – Standard Specification for Zinc.
 8. ASTM D6386 – Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting.
 9. ASTM D7803 - Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Powder Coating.
 10. ASTM E376 - Measuring Coating Thickness by Magnetic-Field or Eddy-Current (Electromagnetic) Test Methods.
- C. The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
1. SSPC-SP1 – Solvent Cleaning.
 2. SSPC-SP2 – Hand Tool Cleaning.
 3. SSPC-SP3 – Power Tool Cleaning.
 4. SSPC-SP5 – White Metal Blast Cleaning.
 5. SSPC-SP7 – Brush-Off Blast Cleaning.
 6. SSPC-SP10 – Near White Blast Cleaning.
 7. SSPC-SP11 – Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal.
 8. SSPC-SP16 - Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals.

1.03 COORDINATION WITH STEEL FABRICATOR

- A. Prior to fabrication, steel fabricators shall submit approved fabrication shop drawings to the galvanizer. The Galvanizer shall review fabricator shop drawings for suitability of materials for galvanizing and coatings and coordinate any required fabrication modifications.
- B. Steel Fabricator shall notify the galvanizer of steel fabrications that exceed the ASTM A385 recommended percentages for carbon, phosphorus, manganese and silicon, so special galvanizing processing techniques are used.
- C. Coordinate with steel fabricator appropriate marking and masking materials.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coating Applicator: Company specializing in hot-dip galvanizing after fabrication following the procedures in the Quality Assurance Manual of the American Galvanizers Association.
- B. Galvanizer shall have an in-plant inspection program designed to maintain the coating thickness, finish, and appearance within the requirements of this Section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Galvanizing Certificate of Compliance: Provide notarized Certificate of Compliance with ASTM standards and specifications herein listed. The Certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer and contain a detailed description of the material processed. The Certificate shall include information as to the ASTM standard used for the coating.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Package and handle galvanized material in a manner which will avoid damage to the zinc coating.
- B. Store in dry, well-ventilated conditions until shipping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Steel for Galvanizing: As specified in Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 1200: Structural Steel Framing.
 - 2. Section 05 5000: Metal Fabrications.
 - 3. Section 05 5100: Metal Stairs and Railings.
- B. Zinc for Galvanizing: Conform to ASTM B6, as specified in ASTM A123.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welding slag, splatter, anti-splatter compounds and burrs remaining in steel articles.
- B. Provide drainage and venting holes in tubular assemblies. In thicker material drill holes in place of punching. Holes shall have a relatively uniform circumference. Punched holes or burned holes with a plasma torch shall be treated with a drill to even the diameter to appropriate size.

- C. Masking installed by steel fabricator shall remain in place through galvanizing process completion.
- D. Provide lifting lugs to allow for handling during galvanizing. Avoid the use of chains or wires directly connected to steel articles.
- E. Safeguard against warpage or distortion of steel members in accordance with ASTM A384.
- F. Pre-clean steel work in accordance with accepted methods to produce an acceptable surface for quality hot-dip galvanizing. Remove surface contaminants and coatings that are not removable by the normal chemical cleaning process in the galvanizing operation by grit-blasting, sand-blasting, or other mechanical means.
- G. Follow the degreasing, pickling and fluxing steps to remove remaining oxides and to deposit a protective layer on the steel to prevent any further oxides from forming on the surface prior to immersion in the molten zinc.

3.02 COATING APPLICATION

- A. Galvanize steel articles, fabrications and assemblies by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A123. The bath chemistry shall be as specified by ASTM B6, and requires at least 98% pure zinc maintained at approximately 840 F.
- B. Galvanize bolts, nuts, washers and iron and steel hardware components in accordance with ASTM A153.
- C. Safeguard products against steel embrittlement in conformance with ASTM A143.
- D. Once the fabricated items' coating growth is complete, withdraw slowly from the galvanizing bath, and remove the excess zinc by draining, vibrating, and/or centrifuging.
- E. Prepare galvanized products for powder coating in accordance to ASTM D7803. Prepare galvanized products for painting in accordance to ASTM D6386.
- F. Handle articles to be galvanized in such a manner as to avoid mechanical damage and to minimize distortion.
- G. Apply a chromate passivation treatment to fabrications that will not be painted after galvanizing to minimize the wet storage staining which may occur on articles unable to be stored in dry, well-ventilated conditions.

3.03 COATING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to paragraph 6.1 of ASTM A123, or Table 1 of ASTM A153, as applicable.
- B. Surface Finish: Continuous, adherent, as smooth and evenly distributed as possible and free from any defect detrimental to the stated end use of the coated article
- C. Adhesion: Withstand normal handling consistent with the nature and thickness of the coating and normal use of the article.

3.04 TESTS

- A. Inspection and testing of hot-dip galvanized coatings shall be done under the guidelines provided in the AGA publication Inspection of Products Hot-dip Galvanized after Fabrication. Tests and inspections shall be performed immediately after the coating is applied and has cooled to ambient temperature, and before it leaves the galvanizing facility.
- B. Include visual examination and test methods in accordance with ASTM A123, or A153, as applicable, to determine the thickness of the zinc coating on the metal surface.
- C. During the visual inspection, if adhesion concerns are suspected, such as peeling or flaking of the galvanized coating, then adhesion testing using the stout knife method shall be conducted. Embrittlement testing is required when there is evidence of embrittlement and shall be conducted per the requirements of ASTM A143.
- D. Upon completion of tests furnish notarized Certificate of Compliance with ASTM standards and specifications herein listed.

3.05 REPAIR OF DAMAGED COATINGS

- A. Smooth out rough surfaces, bumpy or high spots and icicles by hand filing or power sanding the area without removing any more zinc coating than necessary. Repair damaged galvanized surface with a zinc rich coating.
- B. Repair areas damaged during galvanizing process or handling by one of the approved methods in accordance with ASTM A780 whenever damage exceeds 3/16" in width. Minimum thickness requirements for the repair shall be per ASTM A123, Section 6.2.
- C. Remove lifting lugs and repair coating with a zinc rich coating.
- D. Surface preparation for application of zinc rich coating shall be in accordance to ASTM A780.
 - 1. Clean areas in accordance to SSPC-SP2.
 - 2. Prepare surface for zinc spray in accordance to SSPC-SP5, or zinc rich paint repair in accordance to SSPC-SP10.

3.06 PREPARATION FOR TOP COATING

- A. Galvanized fabrications indicated on the drawings to be painted shall be prepared in accordance to ASTM D6836.
 - 1. Surface cleaning prior to surface preparation in accordance to SSPC-SP1.
 - 2. Removal of zinc high spots and cleaning of light deposits of zinc reaction products in accordance to SSPC-SP2 or SSPC-SP3.

3. Profile surface in accordance to SSPC-SP7 or SSPC-SP11.
- B. Galvanized fabrications indicated on the drawings to be powder coated shall be prepared in accordance to ASTM D7803.
1. Surface cleaning and removal of oil and grease in accordance to SSPC-1.
 2. Surface smoothing and removal of loose particles in accordance to SSPC-SP-2 or SSPC-SP3.
 3. Sweep blasting and surface profiling in accordance to SSPC-SP16.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Metal fabrications:

1. Steel thresholds.
2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
3. Steel Gates.
4. Gratings, frames and covers.
5. Steel bollards.
6. Miscellaneous steel framing, supporting angles, plates, brackets, clips, anchors and bolts for equipment, and other work which is not specifically included in Section 05 1200, Structural Steel Framing.
7. Miscellaneous fabrications, as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 01 4523: Testing and Inspection.
3. Section 03 3000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
4. Section 05 0513: Hot-Dip Galvanizing.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A27 – Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application.
2. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
3. ASTM A47 - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
4. ASTM A53 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

5. ASTM A123 - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
6. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
7. ASTM A283 - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
8. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.
9. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
10. ASTM A501 - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
11. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
12. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
13. ASTM C1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
14. ASTM D1187 - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
15. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.
16. ASTM F2329 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.

B. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code - Steel.
2. AWS D1.3 Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
3. AWS D-19.0 Welding Zinc Coated Steel.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordination between Steel Fabricator and Galvanizer:

1. Prior to fabrication, submit approved fabrication shop drawings to the galvanizer.

2. Notify galvanizer of steel fabrications that exceed the ASTM A385 recommended percentages for carbon, phosphorus, manganese and silicon, so special galvanizing processing techniques are used.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to concrete or masonry, or that receive work specified by other Sections. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - C. Field Measurements: Field verify dimensions prior to fabrication.
 - D. Coordinate selection of shop primers with galvanizing, and with paintings to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and paintings are compatible with one another.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating provided materials, dimensions, anchoring detail, and details of termination or connection to adjacent construction. Indicate items that are purchased from a manufacturer and items that are shop fabricated. Indicate component parts requiring Project site fabrication or assembly.
- B. Product Data: Submit Product Data for manufactured items. Submit Product Data for primers and finishes.
- C. Material Samples: Submit Samples of primers and finishes on fabricated items.
- D. Fabricator qualifications per Article "Quality Assurance".
- E. Welding:
 1. Welder's Certificates: Field welders shall be Project certified in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 2. Welding Material Certification: Provide certificate that welding material complies with specifications.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: ICC-ES for post-installed anchors.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm with a minimum five year experience in successfully producing metal fabrications similar to that shown on the drawings.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D-1.1– Structural Welding Code – Steel.
 2. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

- C. Inspection of Welding: Refer to Section 01 4523: Testing and Inspection.
- D. Field applied primers, paintings, sealers and adhesives shall be approved by the OWNER's Office of Environmental Health and Safety (OEHS).
- E. Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field welding. Mark units for reassembly and coordination of installation. Use marking method compatible with galvanizing.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store miscellaneous metal items above grade on platforms, skids, or other required supports.
- B. Protect from damage and from corrosion, dirt, grease and other foreign matter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- B. Rolled Steel Plates: ASTM A36. Plates to be bent or cold-formed shall conform to ASTM A283, Grade C.
- C. Round HSS: ASTM A500 Grade B or C.
- D. Square and Rectangular HSS: ASTM A500 Grade B or C.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 Type E or S, Grade B, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless otherwise noted. Black finish.
- F. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008 or ASTM A1011.
- G. Steel Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A, or F3125 with hex steel nuts per ASTM A563 and washers. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 for exterior locations.
- H. Steel Bars: Conforming to ASTM A108 or ASTM A575.
- I. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A47, or cast steel, ASTM A27. Provide bolts, washers, and shims, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A153.
- J. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- K. Concrete Materials:
 - 1. Concrete per Section 03 3000, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

2. Welded wire fabric and reinforcing per section 03 2000, Concrete Reinforcing.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Mark units for reassembly and installation.
2. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Remove sharp and rough areas on exposed surfaces. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

B. Welding:

1. Weld connections unless otherwise indicated.
2. Weld corners and seams continuously and in accordance with requirements of AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code. Welds shall be inspected as required in Section 05 1200: Structural Steel Framing.
3. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

2.03 PREPARATION FOR GALVANIZING

- A. Fabricate to the largest size possible and whenever possible use slip joints to minimize field welding.
- B. Fabricate structural steel in accordance with Class I, II, III guidelines as described in AGA's Recommended Details for Galvanized Structures, to facilitate galvanizing process. Corners of gussets, stiffeners, and bracing shall be cropped to allow free flow of zinc during galvanizing process.
- C. Remove welding slag, splatter, anti-splatter compounds and burrs prior to delivery for galvanizing.
- D. Marking for Identification: Avoid unsuitable marking paints for identification, such as oil based paints and markers and crayon markers. Use water soluble paints or markers acceptable to galvanizer or steel tags wired to the work.
- E. Masking: Use masking materials recommended by the American Galvanizers Association (AGA) to produce ungalvanized areas for field welding and at slip critical bolts.
- F. Galvanize fabrications per Section 05 5013, Hot-Dip Galvanizing, in accordance with ASTM A123 and ASTM A153.

2.04 SHOP FINISH

- A. Metal fabrications shall be provided with a coat of primer, except those indicated to be hot-dip galvanized.
- B. Primers:
 - 1. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
 - 2. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 3. Minimum dry film thickness of primer shall be 2.0 mils.
- C. Preparation for Primer Painting: Miscellaneous ferrous metal, except items specified galvanized, shall be thoroughly cleaned and prepared for painting, including removal of shipping oils or protective coatings, mill scale, grease, dirt and rust. Prepare in accordance with SSPC recommendations. Deliver to Project site primed or galvanized as indicated, and ready to receive Project site applied finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the areas where metal fabrications are to be installed. Notify the OAR in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners as indicated in the drawings and where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction.
- B. Cut, drill, and fit as required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set metal fabrication accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of hot-dip galvanized fabrications intended for bolted or screwed field connections.
- D. Alignment: Verify alignment of items with adjacent construction. Coordinate related work.
- E. Grout: Follow manufacturer's recommendations for substrate preparation and application.

- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of metals that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, or wood, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint or zinc chromate primer. Protect dissimilar metals from galvanic corrosion by pressure tapes, coating, or isolators.

3.03 FIELD WELDING

- A. Preparation of Weld Area of Galvanized Fabrications: Remove masking from fabrications. Remove remaining zinc coating between one inch and four inches from both sides of members to be welded, by grinding back the zinc coating, burning the zinc away or pushing back the molten zinc from the weld area.
- B. Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, methods used in correcting welding work.
 1. Weld in accordance to AWS D-1.1.
 2. Weld galvanized fabrications in accordance to AWS D-19.0.
- C. Remove welding flux immediately. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surfaces matches those adjacent.
- D. Upon completion of welding plug vent, drainage and lifting holes of galvanized fabrications with appropriate diameter zinc plugs. Push in about half way by hand, and hammer to a tight fit. With a hand file or an abrasive tool, file away excess material. Repair scratches with a zinc rich coating.
 1. Plug railing holes.
 2. Plug visible holes of HSS members.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touch Up Damaged Surfaces:
 1. Shop Painted Finishes: Comply with SSPC-PA-1 for touch-up; apply with brush to produce a minimum 2.0 mil dry film thickness.
 2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, connections and damaged areas. Apply two coats of Carbomastic 15, by Carboline or equal product approved by OWNER's OEHS. Brush or roll to a 4 to 6 mil thickness.

3.05 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

190516

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rough carpentry Work.
2. Installation of glued laminated members, plywood web joists or wood chord metal web joists.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 01 4523: Testing and Inspection.
3. Section 03 1000: Concrete Forming and Accessories.
4. Section 03 3000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.
5. Section 06 2000: Finish Carpentry.
6. Section 09 2900: Gypsum Board.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Work of this Section shall comply with CBC Chapter 23.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. Redwood structural and framing lumber shall be graded in accordance with Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber of the Redwood Inspection Service.
2. Douglas fir, larch or hemlock structural and framing lumber shall be graded in accordance with the Standard Grading Rules of the West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB) or the Western Lumber Grading Rules of the Western Wood Products Association (WWPA).

3. Plywood shall conform to requirements of Product Standard PS 1, and shall be grade marked by a recognized grading agency (APA and PTL).
- B. Lumber shall bear official grade mark of the association under whose rules it was graded or official grade mark of another recognized grading agency.
 - C. Structural and framing members 2-inch thick (nominal) and larger shall be air-dried to moisture content not to exceed 19 percent before installation.
 - D. Each piece of preservative treated lumber shall be identified by the Quality Mark of an approved inspection agency in accordance with CBC Chapter 23; refer to Section 01 4523: Testing and Inspection.
 - E. Lumber showing visible signs of mold growth:
 1. Lumber showing visible signs of mold growth shall be removed from the project site or cleaned as outlined below.
 2. The contractor is responsible for all costs associated with cleaning, post-cleaning testing, and reporting for lumber with mold.
 - a. Lumber that shows visible signs of mold growth prior to, or after installation, shall be cleaned pursuant to the current edition of USEPA's guidance publication "Mold Remediation in Schools and Commercial Buildings (EPA 402-K-01-001).
 - b. A minimum of 10 percent of the total locations cleaned must be sampled (tape lift method) post cleaning to ensure cleaning effort was successful. Cleaning will be considered acceptable when tape lift sample results evaluated by direct microscopic examination determine that the general abundance of mold is non-detect or rare (normal trapping to 1+).
 - c. A report prepared by a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) that details the sampling and cleaning results shall be prepared and submitted to the OAR for review and approval of the LAUSD Office of Environmental Health and Safety.
 - d. Cleaned lumber shall not be installed or enclosed by finish materials until approval of test results. Cleaned lumber must meet moisture content requirements as required elsewhere in this specification prior to installation or application of finishes.

1.04 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION

- A. The materials supplied as part of the Work of this section shall be protected from exposure to inclement weather before being covered by other Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Lumber: Structural and framing lumber shall be of following species and grades:

	<u>INSTALLATION</u>	<u>SPECIES</u>	<u>GRADE</u>
1.	Subfloor, wall sheathing, roof sheathing and ceiling furring	Douglas fir and larch	Construction Board, WCLIB; WWPA
2.	Posts, (5-inch by 5-inch and larger, width not more than 2 inches greater than thickness).	Douglas fir and larch	No. 1 or better Structural Posts and Timbers, WCLIB. No. 1 or better Post and Timbers, WWPA.
3.	Beams, girders and truss members (5-inch and thicker, rectangular, width more than 2-inches greater than thickness) where exposed as finish members.	Douglas fir and larch	No. 1 or better Structural Beams and Stringers, WCLIB; WWPA.
4.	Joists, rafters, lintels, posts, mullions and members (2 to 4-inch thick, 2 to 4-inch wide)	Douglas fir and larch	No. 1 or better; Structural Light Framing, WCLIB;
5.	Other lumber (2 to 4-inch thick, 2 to 4-inch wide) not specified in subparagraph 5 above.	Douglas fir and larch	Construction Light Framing WCLIB; WWPA
6.	Framing lumber (2 to 4-inch thick, 5-inch and wider).	Douglas fir and Larch	No. 1 or better Structural Joists and Planks, WCLIB; WWPA.
7.	Mudsills and plates in contact with earth.	Douglas fir and Larch Treated	Same as subparagraphs 5 and 6.
8.	Sills or plates installed on concrete or masonry surfaces 6 inches or less above earth or finish grade.	Douglas fir and Larch Treated	Same as subparagraphs 5 and 6.
9.	Sills, foundation plates and sleepers installed on concrete, masonry	Douglas fir and Larch	Same as subparagraphs 5 and 6.

- | | | | |
|--|--|---------|--|
| | foundations, or installed on concrete slab in direct contact with earth. | treated | |
|--|--|---------|--|
10. Miscellaneous nailing strips and blocks embedded in concrete or masonry. Douglas fir and Larch treated Same as subparagraphs 5 and 6.
- B. Plywood: Plywood furnished for structural purposes, when exposed outdoors, shall be exterior type plywood. Other plywood furnished for structural purposes shall be exterior type, or Exposure 1.
- C. OSB Board or Panels:
1. Oriented strand board or panels shall not be furnished as part of the Work of this section.
- D. Preservative Treated Wood:
1. Wood and plywood specified; as treated wood shall be pressure treated wood in accordance with CBC requirements.
 2. Seasoning: Treated lumber shall be air seasoned after treatment, for a minimum of two weeks before installation. Moisture content shall be 15 percent maximum.
 3. Creosote or arsenic is not permitted for treating wood.
 4. When treated wood member have been notched, dapped, drilled, or cut, such newly cut surfaces shall be painted with a heavy coat of the same preservative material originally provided for treatment of wood member.
- E. Fire Retardant Protection: Wood and plywood specified as fire retardant protected wood shall be treated by approved methods and materials and shall be dried following treatment to maximum moisture content as follows:
1. Solid sawn lumber 2-inch thick or less: 19 percent.
 2. Plywood: 15 percent.
- F. Plywood Subflooring: Underlayment, Group 1, Exposure 1; of thickness indicated.
- G. Mineral Fiber Panels: Asbestos-free, thickness as indicated.
- H. Adhesive: Elastomeric adhesive – follow manufacturer’s installation instructions. Product must be approved by OWNER Office of Environmental Health and Safety and conform to ASTM D 3498 or APA-AFG-01.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FASTENINGS

A. Nails and Spikes:

1. Furnish only common wire nails or spikes whenever indicated, specified or required.
2. Whenever necessary to prevent splitting, holes shall be pre-drilled for nails and spikes.
3. Nails in plywood shall not be overdriven.
4. Machine Applied Nailing: Use of machine nailing is subject to a satisfactory Project site demonstration for each Project and approval by the Architect or structural engineer retained by the Architect as an Architect Consultant and DSA. Installation is subject to continued satisfactory performance. Machine nailing is not permitted for 5/16 inch plywood. Do not permit nail heads to penetrate outer ply. Maintain minimum allowable edge distances when installing nails.
5. All nails shall be common wire nails.

B. Lag Screws (ASTM A307):

1. When installing lag screws in a wood member, pre-drill hole as required by the CBC.
2. Lag screws, which bear on wood, shall be fitted with standard steel plate washers under head. Lag screws shall be screwed and not driven into place.

C. Bolts (ASTM A307):

1. Lumber and timber to be fastened together with bolts shall be clamped together with holes for bolts bored true to line.
2. Bolts shall be fitted with steel plates or standard cut washers under heads and nuts. Bolts shall be tightened when installed and again before completion of the Work of this section.

D. Wood Screws (ASTM A574): When installing wood screws, pre-drill holes as required by the CBC.

E. Metal Framing Devices: Framing anchors, joist hangers, ties, and other mechanical fastenings shall be galvanized or furnished with a rust inhibitive coating. Nails and fastenings shall be of the type recommended by manufacturer.

F. Powder Driven Fasteners (ICC ESR-2269 Unless Noted Otherwise):

1. Loads shall not exceed 75 pounds unless indicated on the Drawings or when reviewed by the Architect.
2. The operator, tool, and fastener shall perform the following as observed by the Inspector.
 - a. Observe installation of first 10 fasteners.
 - b. Test the first 10 fasteners by performing a pullout test. Load shall be at least twice the design load, or 150 pounds, whichever is greater.
 - c. Random testing:
 - 1) Load less than 75 pounds - approximately 1 in 10 pins.
 - 2) Load 75 pounds or greater - 1/2 of the pins.
3. Failure of any test will result in testing of all installed pins.
4. Nail heads shall not break the outer skin of sheathing.
5. Non-compliant pins shall be replaced.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Stud Walls, Partitions and Furring:

1. Wood stud walls, partitions and vertical furring shall be constructed of members of size and spacing indicated. Provide single treated plate at bottom and double plate at top unless otherwise indicated. Interior, nonbearing non-shear partitions may be framed with a single top plate, installed to provide overlapping at corners and at intersections with other wall and partitions or by metal ties as detailed.
2. Walls and partitions shall be provided with horizontal staggered blocking at least 2 inch nominal thickness and same width as studs, fitted snugly, and nailed into studs. Blocking shall be installed at mid-height of partition or not more than 7 feet on center vertically. Install wood backing on top of top plate wherever necessary for nailing of lath or gypsum board.
3. Walls, partitions and furred spaces shall be provided with 2-inch nominal thickness wood firestops, same width as space to be firestopped, at ceiling line, mid-height of partition and at floor line. Firestops at floor line are not required when floor is concrete. If width of opening is such that more than one piece of lumber is necessary, provide two thicknesses of one inch nominal material installed with staggered joints.

4. Firestops shall be installed in stud walls and partitions, including furred spaces, so the maximum dimension of any concealed space is not over 10 feet.
5. Corners, and where wood stud walls and wood vertical furring meet, shall be constructed of triple studs. Openings in stud walls and partitions shall be provided with headers as indicated and a minimum of 2 studs at jambs, one stud of which may be cut to support header in bearing.
6. Where wood and masonry or concrete walls intersect, end stud shall be fastened at top, bottom and mid-height with one 1/2 inch diameter bolt through stud and embedded in masonry or concrete a minimum of 4 inches. Bolts shall be provided with washers under nuts.
7. Sills under bearing, exterior or shear walls shall be bolted to concrete with 5/8 inch diameter by 12-inch long bolts with nuts and washers, spaced not more than 4 feet on center unless noted otherwise. There shall be a bolt within 9 inches of each end of each piece of sill plate. Sills shall be installed and leveled with shims, washers, with nuts tightened to level bearing. Space between sill and concrete shall be dry packed with cement grout.

B. Floor Joists, Roof and Ceiling Framing:

1. Wood joists shall be of the size and spacing indicated, installed with crown edge up, and shall have at least 4-inch bearing at supports. Provide 2-inch solid blocking, cut in between joists, same depth as joists, at ends and bearings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor joists of more than 4 inches in depth and roof joists of more than 8 inches in depth shall be provided with bridging. Floor joists shall be bridged every 8 feet with solid blocking or metal cross bridging. Roof joists shall be bridged every 10 feet.
3. Joists under and parallel to bearing partitions shall be doubled and nailed or bolted together as detailed. Whenever a partition containing piping runs parallel to floor joists, joists underneath shall be doubled and spaced to permit passage of pipes and blocked with solid blocking spaced at not more than 4 feet intervals.
4. Trimmer and header joists shall be doubled, when span of header exceeds 4 feet. Ends of header joists more than 6 feet long shall be supported by framing anchors or joist hangers unless bearing on a beam, partition, or wall. Tail joists over 12 feet long shall be supported at header by framing anchors or on ledger strips at least 2 by 4.
5. Provide solid blocking between rafters and ceiling joists over partitions and at end supports where indicated.

C. Beams, Girders and Joists:

1. Ends of wood beams, girders and joists which are 2 feet or less above finished outside grade and which abut, but do not enter concrete or masonry walls, as well as wood blocking used in connection with ends of those members shall be treated with wood preservative.
2. Where wood beams, girders and joists enter masonry or concrete walls 2 feet or less above outside wall, metal wall boxes or equivalent moisture barriers shall be provided between wood and masonry or concrete.

D. Subflooring:

1. Floor sheathing: Plywood of thickness and nailing indicated. Install with the face grain direction across supports, end joints staggered and centered over supports. Provide solid blocking under plywood edges where indicated. In addition to nailing, sheets of plywood flooring shall be secured in place with elastomeric adhesive, installed at beams, joints, perimeter supports and panel edges.

E. Roof and Wall Sheathing:

1. Plywood roof sheathing shall be Structural I, Grade C-D, Exposure 1, thickness as indicated.
2. Where exposed roof sheathing is indicated, area shall be sheathed solid with dressed and center matched, V-jointed boards of sizes indicated. Boards shall be installed perpendicular to supports.
3. Soffits of overhanging eaves, where indicated, shall be boxed-in using Group I, Exterior Type, Grade A-C, plywood, thickness as indicated.
4. Plywood for shear walls shall be Structural I, Grade C-D Exterior Type, thickness as indicated. Install with the long dimension parallel or perpendicular to the supports. Blocking shall be provided behind edges not located over supports. Shear wall construction, nailing, and top and bottom anchorage shall be as indicated.
5. Provide and install metal H-clips of required size, midway between rafters at unsupported edge joints of plywood roof sheathing where rafters are spaced at 24 inches on center. Clips shall be Plyclips, by Timber Fasteners Inc., Panel Clips by Simpson Co., USP Structural Connectors, or equal.

F. Attic Space Partitions and Attic Walkways:

1. Attic space partitions shall be constructed of 2 by 4 wood members spaced at 2 feet on center maximum with 5/8 inch gypsum board.

2. Doors in attic space partitions shall be self-closing, of the same sheathing material as partition, constructed with 2 battens and a diagonal brace across back.
3. Shear walls passing through attic space shall be sheathed with 5/8 inch gypsum board on each side.
4. Attic walkways shall be constructed of 2 by 12 planks installed one-inch apart and nailed at each support with three 16d nails.

G. Furring:

1. Rafters or ceiling joists indicated to be furred for support of materials other than acoustical tile shall be furred with 2 by 4 wood members installed at right angles to supports, spaced as indicated and nailed in place. Furring shall be aligned, and bottoms shall be leveled by installing wood shims as required, and nailed as indicated.
2. Furring for protective wall padding in gymnasium shall be 1 by 3 Douglas fir, Construction Boards, S1S1E; applied horizontally to concrete walls at top and bottom of padding panels; and at uniform intermediate spacing not more than 18 inches on center. Stripping shall be shimmed where required, aligned to a true plane, and secured to concrete walls with concrete nails at not more than 18 inches on center.

H. Furring: Where metal furring is not indicated or specified, provide wood furring at points indicated and required for concealing conduit, piping, structural framing or other unfinished materials. Wood furring shall be 2-by studs of required width. Vertical members contacting concrete or masonry shall be attached as specified for anchoring interior wood stud partitions.

I. Grounds:

1. Provide and set wood grounds at points where wood trim occurs and work is to be plastered. Grounds at 3/4 inch metal lath shall be 5/8 inch thick, net, 1 1/2-inch wide Douglas Fir, S1S. Grounds shall be doubled where trim member exceeds 5-inch width, or wherever indicated. Grounds shall be applied after lath has been installed set plumb, level and true to line.
2. Apply grounds over wood framed surfaces and lath and securely nail to wood backing at each stud or bearing. Grounds applied over steel channel studs and lath shall be securely nailed at each stud or bearing to nail-blocks provided and installed in metal studs.
3. Grounds applied to concrete surfaces shall be securely nailed to woodblocks provided and built into concrete.

J. Nailing Strips and Plates:

1. Provide wood nailing strips, plates and blocking indicated or required. Nailing strips in connection with metal work shall be bolted to metal. Wood nailing blocks for securing grounds shall be built into concrete, or masonry.
 2. Nailing schedule shall comply with CBC requirements.
 3. Treated wood nailing strips for lightweight insulated concrete roof decks at eaves, ridges, rakes, base of curbs and wherever else indicated, shall be provided and installed. Strips shall be treated Douglas fir, 4 inches (nominal) width by thickness of insulated concrete.
- K. Wood Backing: Provide wood backing as indicated and as required to receive plumbing, electrical fixtures and equipment, cabinets, door stop plates and other fixed equipment.
- L. Wood Bucks: Furnish and set wood bucks to form openings for doors and other openings in concrete or masonry walls and in steel stud or channel partitions and furring. Bucks shall be Douglas fir, S1S2E, 2 inches (nominal) thickness and of width indicated or required. Bucks in connection with concrete shall be bolted thereto, and bucks in masonry walls shall be attached by means of strap anchors embedded in masonry joints. Bucks in connection with steel studs and metal channels shall be secured with nails or screws spaced not to exceed 24 inches on centers.
- M. Bench Tops and Backs: Tops and backs shall be 3/4 inch thick asbestos free board, fabricated to minimize number of joints. Edges shall be neatly cut, smoothly finished and joints accurately fitted and butted. Tops and backs shall be secured with countersunk flathead galvanized wood screws. At bench with steel pan, apply with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cut and drill as required for Work to be attached to benches.

3.03 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2600

VAPOR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vapor barrier and accessories for installation under concrete slabs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 03 3000: Cast-in-Place Concrete.
3. Division 09: Finishes; flooring sections.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI 302.2R - Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM D882 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting.
2. ASTM D1709 - Standard Test Methods of Impact Resistance of Plastic Film by the Free-Falling Dart Method.
3. ASTM E154 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth under Concrete Slabs.
4. ASTM E1643 - Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
5. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for vapor barrier and accessories.

- B. Samples:
 1. 12 inch by 12 inch vapor barrier samples.
 2. Pressure-Sensitive Tape: 12 inch long sample.
- C. Test Reports: Conducted by nationally recognized independent testing agency indicating conformance with specified performance requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASTM tests referenced in this Section shall be performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1. Submit third party documentation certifying this requirement.
- B. Pre-Installation Conference: CONTRACTOR shall coordinate and conduct pre-installation conference in accordance to Section 01 3119, Project Meetings, to review the progress of construction activities and preparations for the installation of vapor barrier.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, handle and protect in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging with labels intact.
- C. Store materials in a clean and dry area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Multi-layer plastic extrusion manufactured with high grade prime, virgin, polyolefin resins. Thickness shall be 15 mils minimum.
 1. Stego Wrap by Stego Industries LLC.
 2. Perminator by W.R. Meadows.
 3. Ecoshield-E by Epro.
 4. Husky Yellow Guard by Poly-America.
 5. Equal.
- B. Physical Properties:

1. Maintain permeance of less than 0.01 Perms [$\text{grains}/(\text{ft}^2 \cdot \text{hr} \cdot \text{inHg})$] as tested in accordance with mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E1745 Section 7.1 (7.1.1-7.1.5).
 2. Class Rating per ASTM E1745: Class A.
 3. Puncture resistance per ASTM D1709: 2200 g or higher.
 4. Provide third party documentation that all testing was performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1
- C. Accessories: Provide manufacturer recommended accessories for seams, penetrations and perimeter edges, including tapes, mastics, termination for a complete vapor barrier installation per ASTM E1643.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine subsoil and notify OAR of deficiencies detrimental to proper vapor barrier installation; do not proceed until corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install vapor barrier in accordance ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's instructions.
1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement and face laps away from the expected direction of the placement whenever possible.
 2. Extend vapor barrier to the perimeter of the slab. If practicable, terminate it at the top of the slab, otherwise, where obstructed by impediments, such as dowels, waterstops, or any other site condition requiring early termination of the vapor barrier. At the point of termination, seal vapor barrier to the foundation wall, grade beam or slab itself using manufacturer ASTM E1643 compliant accessory designed to adhere to concrete. Seam tape shall not be used for sealing the vapor barrier to the foundation wall, grade beam or slab.
 3. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's seam tape.
 4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations per manufacturer's instructions.
 5. Avoid the use of non-permanent stakes driven through the vapor barrier.
- B. Prior to concrete placement inspect vapor barrier for damage. Clean damaged areas and with vapor barrier material cut a minimum 6 inches larger than damaged area on all sides. Seal to main vapor barrier with continuous seam tape.

3.03 CLEAN UP

180525

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 6000
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sheet metal flashings in connection with roofing.
2. Reglet and counter flashing assemblies.
3. Miscellaneous metal flashing and counter flashing as required, except where provided under Divisions 22, Plumbing, 23, HVAC, or 26, Electrical.
4. Coping caps.
5. Gutters and downspouts.
6. Conductor heads.
7. Drip flashings.
8. Roof pipe flashings.
9. Other sheet metal items not necessarily specified herein or in other sections but required to prevent penetration of water into building.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 05 3000 – Metal Decking.
3. Section 07 2200 - Roof and Deck Insulation.
4. Section 07 4000 - Roofing and Siding Panels.
5. Section 07 5419 - Polyvinyl-Chloride Roofing
6. Section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties.
7. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.
8. Section 08 6223 – Tubular Daylighting Devices.
9. Section 09 2423 - Cement Plaster and Metal Lath
10. Division 22 – Plumbing.
11. Division 23 - HVAC.
12. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit for fabricated sheet metal indicating shapes, details, methods of joining, anchoring and fastening, thicknesses and gages of metals, concealed reinforcement, expansion joint details, sections, and profiles.

- B. Samples: Submit Samples for materials or assemblies as requested.
- C. Product Data: Submit brochures of manufactured items.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drawings and requirements specified govern. Provide the Work of this section in conformance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual published by SMACNA for conditions not indicated or specified and for general fabrication of sheet metal items.
- B. Materials shall conform to following standards:
 1. ASTM A167 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
 2. ASTM A653 - Sheet Steel, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 3. ASTM B370 - Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.
- C. Pre-installation Meetings: Refer to Division 07 roofing sections as appropriate. Attend the pre-installation and inspection meetings for roofing Work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Do not install bent or otherwise damaged materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653, coating designation G90, hot-dip galvanized.
- B. Copper Plate, Sheet and Strip: ASTM B370, cold-rolled, tempered. Copper sheet and strip shall be cold-rolled-temper.
- C. Stainless Steel: Plate, sheet and strip shall conform to ASTM A167, Type 304 or Type 316, No. 4 finish on exposed surfaces and No. 2 finish on concealed surfaces unless otherwise specified or indicated. Furnish Type 304 for general applications and Type 316 where exposed to acidic or alkaline conditions.
- D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 1. As-Milled Finish: Mill.
- E. Fastenings:
 1. Galvanized Steel: Nails, rivets, and other fastenings furnished in connection with galvanized sheet steel Work shall be sealed with rust resistive coating. Rivets shall be tinned. Nails and other fastenings shall be zinc-coated.
 2. Copper: Nails, rivets, and other fastenings furnished in connection with copper sheet metal Work, shall be manufactured from hard-temper copper or hard brass.

3. Stainless Steel: Nails, rivets and other fastenings furnished in connection with stainless steel Work, shall be 300 series alloy to match alloy of stainless steel being fastened.
- F. Soldering Flux: Raw muriatic acid for galvanized steel; rosin for tin, and tinned copper; non-corrosive soldering salts for uncoated copper and acid-type flux formulated for soldering stainless steel.
- G. Solder: ASTM B32, Grade 5A, composed of 95-5 tin-antimony. Name of product manufacturer and grade designation shall be labeled, stamped or cast onto each coil or bar.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Accurately form sheet metal Work to dimensions and shapes indicated and required. Cope finish molded and brake metal shapes with true, straight, sharp lines and angles and, where intersecting each other, to a precise fit. Unless otherwise specified, all galvanized sheet steel shall be 22 gage. Exposed edges of sheet metal shall have a ½ inch minimum hemmed edge.
2. Soldering of sheet steel or copper shall be performed with well-heated copper soldering iron or soldering torch, joints full flowing, neat and consistent. Fill joint completely with solder. Clean materials at joints before soldering, and tin coppers before soldering. Exposed soldering on finished surfaces shall be scraped smooth. Lock seam work shall be fabricated flat and true to line and soldered along its entire length. Acid-fluxed Work shall be neutralized after fabrication.
3. Form and install sheet metal Work to provide proper allowances for expansion and contraction, without causing undue stresses in any part of completed Work. Installation shall be water and weathertight.

B. Gutters and Downspouts:

1. Gutters: Fabricate from 22 gage galvanized steel to match existing size and design unless otherwise indicated. Maximum length of gutter shall be 40 feet between end or expansion joints unless the system is specially designed to accommodate the greater expansion, the larger flow and the need for special supports. Drain gutter towards nearest downspout and provide an expansion joint at mid-point between downspout outlets, but not to exceed 40 feet on center. Gutters shall not pond water. Rivet joints and ends with a minimum of 6 rivets per joint or maximum rivet spacing not to exceed 1 ½-inch on center and ½ inch from the edge of the metal, consisting of 3-inch overlap. Sweat solder from inside of gutter and in horizontal position where possible. Neatly fit downspouts to gutter using a slip joint. Provide expansion joints, consisting of 3-inch lap joints at not over feet.
2. Form and install sheet metal Work to provide allowance for expansion and contraction without causing undue stresses in the completed Work.
3. Downspouts: Fabricate downspouts from 3-inch round, or 3-inch by 4-inch rectangular shapes, 16 gage steel tubing with butt joints and mitered elbows, sized as indicated. Downspouts shall be constructed with conductor heads every 40 feet to admit air and prevent vacuum. Keep downspouts offsets to a

maximum of 10 feet. Downspout shall be fabricated with elbows at bottom discharge or connected to drains as indicated. Joints, except expansion joints shall be sealed with a continuous weld. Galvanize downspouts after fabrication.

4. Outlets: Fabricate outlets of 22 gage galvanized sheet steel with a 1/4 inch rolled flanged soldered continuously to gutter. Outside diameter shall be 1/8 inch less than the inside diameter of the downspout and extend into downspout 4 inches. Install a removable wire "bulb type" strainer to outlet opening. Strainer shall be fabricated of 22 gage galvanized steel and 1/2 inch hardware cloth.
- C. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads and outlets from 22 gage galvanized sheet steel. Cover tops of the conductor heads with 22 gage galvanized 1/4 inch wire mesh soldered securely to separately fabricated frame and mechanically fastened to
 - D. Reglet Type Counterflashing: Where roof comes in contact with vertical surfaces, provide counterflashing. Set top of counter flashing 8 inches above roof deck unless otherwise indicated and extend down at least 5 inches or to top of cant strip. Counterflashing and reglet shall be 22 gage galvanized sheet steel. Lap counter flashing and reglet 3 inches minimum at splices and miter at angles or supply special metal corner fittings. Reglet and method of securing flashing shall be so constructed that flashing is firmly locked in place but may be readily removed for replacement.
 - E. Miscellaneous Flashing: Unless otherwise indicated, miscellaneous flashing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel. Exterior doors and windows, unless covered by overhangs shall be provided with 22 gage galvanized steel drip flashing as detailed. At wood construction, nail flashing to framing before paper backed lath is installed.
 - F. Roof Pipe Flashings:
 1. PVC roofs: provide PVC flashings or prefabricated welded or seamless flashings.
 2. Tile and built up roofs: provide 24 gage galvanized steel flashings with a storm collar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Concrete and masonry materials in contact with sheet metal shall be painted with alkali resistant coating, such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint. Wood in contact with sheet metal shall be painted with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Coordinate with installation of underlayment indicated in the Drawings and specified in Section 09 2423.
- B. Gutters and Downspouts:
 1. Anchor gutters to structure with 10 gage steel straps, galvanized after fabricating. Secure straps with galvanized fasteners at 3 feet on center. Drill pilot holes and use 12 by 2-inch pan head screws.

2. Install 1/4 inch galvanized wire mesh continuous cover on gutter.
 3. Secure downspouts to walls with 1/8 inch by 2-inch galvanized steel straps. Straps shall be located at top, bottom, and at not over 10 feet on center. Block downspouts out 1/2 inch from the finish wall surfaces and 1 inch from the bottom of downspout grade. Secure straps to wall framing with 1/4 inch by 2-inch long galvanized anchors. Expansion type anchors shall be provided when anchoring to concrete and masonry. Provide toggle bolts for attachment to masonry or plaster. At steel columns, provide fasteners as indicated. Plastic anchors are not permitted.
 4. Anchor conductor heads to walls with 1/4 inch diameter by 2 1/2-inch long galvanized lag screws or 1/4 inch expansion type anchors.
- C. Reglets: Install reglets at constant height above cant or as indicated. Provide minimum 3-inch lap at end splices of reglets. Seal laps watertight.
- D. Counterflashing:
1. Install at constant horizontal elevation across roof slope and slope at constant height above cant or as indicated.
 2. Provide minimum 3-inch lap at all end splices of counterflashing.
- E. Galvanized sheet steel parapet coping and flashing shall be continuous over top of parapet to form a watertight cap, with waterproof seams at approximately 10 feet on center, or as indicated. Anchor coping to outside of wall with a continuous cleat face nailed at 24 inch centers. Coping shall be fastened on inside wall with hex head screws and bonded sealing washers through oversized holes in the back of the coping. Corners and angles shall be lapped and soldered; do not install joint sealant.

3.03 TESTING

- A. Perform field water testing to demonstrate installation is watertight. Continue testing with a continuous hose stream applied at base of installation for at least 30 minutes. If leaking is observed, discontinue test and repair installation, then test until satisfactory results are obtained.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

OF SECTION END

SECTION 07 9200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Joint sealants.
 - 2. Preparation for application of sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
 - 2. Section 07 6000 - Flashing and Sheet Metal.
 - 6. Division 09 - Finishes.
 - 7. Section 10 2813 - Toilet Accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating sealant joint locations, with full-size sealant joint details.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature for each sealant material.
- C. Material Samples: Submit Samples indicating color range available for each sealant material intended for installation in exposed locations.
- D. Certifications: Submit manufacturer's certification materials comply with requirements specified.
- E. Site Samples: At locations required, provide a Sample of sealant for each typical installation, approximately 24 inches long, including joint preparation, backing, sealant and tooling. Allow backing to extend 6 inches beyond end of sealant for inspection of substrate.
- F. Test Reports: Submit manufacturer's adhesion compatibility test reports according to ASTM C794 for each substrate.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Installer: The Work of this section shall be installed by a firm which has been in the business of installing similar materials for at least five consecutive years; and can show evidence of satisfactory completion of five projects of similar size and scope.

Installer shall have applicators trained and approved by manufacturer for performing this Work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide a uniform ambient temperature between 60 and 80 degrees F.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer: five year material warranty.
B. Installer: two year installation/application warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Furnish sealants meeting following in-service requirements:
1. Normal curing schedules are permitted.
 2. Non-staining, color fastness (resistance to color change), and durability when subjected to intense actinic (ultraviolet) radiation are required.
- B. Furnish the products of only one manufacturer unless otherwise required, sealant colors as selected to match the adjoining surfaces.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Sealants:
1. Sealant 1: Acrylic latex, one-part, non-sag, mildew resistant acrylic emulsion compound complying with ASTM C834, Type S, Grade NS, formulated to be paintable.
 - a. Tremco Inc., Acrylic Latex Caulk.
 - b. Pecora Corporation, AC-20.
 - c. Equal.
 2. Sealant 2: Butyl sealant, one-part, non-sag, solvent-release-curing sealant complying with ASTM C1311, gun grade and formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.
 - a. Tremco Inc., Tremco Butyl Sealant.
 - b. Pecora Corp., BC-158.
 - c. Equal.

3. Sealant 3: Silicone sealant, one-part non-acid-curing silicone sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.
 - a. Dow Corning Corp., Dow Corning 790, 791, 795.
 - b. General Electric Co., Silpruf.
 - c. Tremco, Inc., Spectrem 1.
 - d. Pecora Corp., 864.
 - e. Equal.
 4. Sealant 4: One-part mildew-resistant silicone sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.
 - a. Dow Corning Corp., Dow Corning 786.
 - b. General Electric Co., Sanitary 1700.
 - c. Tremco, Inc., Proglaze White.
 - d. Equal.
 5. Sealant 5: One-part non-sag urethane sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.
 - a. Sika Corporation, Sikaflex -221e.
 - b. Equal.
 6. Sealant 6: Multi-part pouring urethane sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25.
 - a. Sika Corporation, Sikaflex 2C NS/SL.
 - b. Equal.
 7. Sealant 7: Acoustical sealant, non-drying, non-hardening permanently flexible conforming to ASTM D217.
 - a. Pecora Corp., BA-98 Acoustical Sealant.
 - b. Equal.
- B. Joint Backing: ASTM D1056; round, closed cell Polyethylene Foam Rod; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width, reticulated polyolefin foam.
- C. Primer: Non-Staining Type. Provide primer as required and shall be product of manufacturer of installed sealant.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

- E. Sealants shall have normal curing schedules, shall be nonstaining, color fast and shall resist deterioration due to ultraviolet radiation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joint openings are ready to receive Work and field tolerances are within the guidelines recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Joints and spaces to be sealed shall be completely cleaned of all dirt, dust, mortar, oil, and other foreign materials which might adversely affect sealing Work. Where necessary, degrease with a solvent or commercial degreasing agent. Surfaces shall be thoroughly dry before application of sealants.
- B. If recommended by manufacturer, remove paint and other protective coatings from surfaces to be sealed before priming and installation of sealants.
- C. Preparation of surfaces to receive sealant shall conform to the sealant manufacturer's specifications. Provide air pressure or other methods to achieve required results. Provide masking tape to keep sealants off surfaces that will be exposed in finished Work.
- D. Etch concrete or masonry surfaces to remove excess alkalinity, unless sealant manufacturer's printed instructions indicate that alkalinity does not interfere with sealant bond and performance. Etch with 5 percent solution of muriatic acid; neutralize with dilute ammonia solution, rinse thoroughly with water and allow to dry before sealant installation.
- E. Perform preparation in accordance with ASTM C804 for solvent release sealants, and ASTM C962 for elastomeric sealants.
- F. Protect elements surrounding Work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

3.03 SEALANT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

	<u>Location</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Color</u>
A.	Exterior and Interior joints in horizontal surfaces of concrete; between metal and concrete masonry and mortar.	Sealant 6	To match adjacent material
B.	Exterior door, entrance and window frames. Exterior and interior vertical joints in concrete and masonry metal flashing.	Sealant 3 or 5	To match adjacent material
C.	Joints within glazed curtain wall	Sealant 3	Translucent or

	system. Skylight framing system. Aluminum entrance system glass and glazing.		Black
D.	Interior joints in ceramic tile and at plumbing fixtures.	Sealant 4	Translucent or White
E.	Under thresholds.	Sealant 2	Black
F.	All interior joints not otherwise scheduled	Sealant 1	To Match Adjacent Surfaces
G.	Heads and sills, perimeters of frames and other openings in insulated partitions	Sealant 7	Match Adjacent Surfaces

3.04

APPLICATION

- A. Provide sealant around all openings in exterior walls, and any other locations indicated or required for structure weatherproofing and/or waterproofing.
- B. Sealants shall be installed by experienced mechanics using specified materials and proper tools. Preparatory Work (cleaning, etc.) and installation of sealant shall be as specified and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations.
- C. Concrete, masonry, and other porous surfaces, and any other surfaces if recommended by manufacturer, shall be primed before installing sealants. Primer shall be installed with a brush that will reach all parts of joints to be filled with sealant.
- D. Sealants shall be stored and installed at temperatures as recommended by manufacturer. Sealants shall not be installed when they become too jelled to be discharged in a continuous flow from gun. Modification of sealants by addition of liquids, solvents, or powders is not permitted.
- E. Sealants shall be installed with guns furnished with proper size nozzles. Sufficient pressure shall be furnished to fill all voids and joints solid. In sealing around openings, include entire perimeter of each opening, unless indicated or specified otherwise. Where gun installation is impracticable, suitable hand tools shall be provided.
- F. Sealed joints shall be neatly pointed on flush surfaces with beading tool, and internal corners with a special tool. Excess material shall be cleanly removed. Sealant, where exposed, shall be free of wrinkles and uniformly smooth. Sealing shall be complete before final coats of paint are installed.
- G. Comply with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions except where more stringent requirements are indicated on Drawings or specified.

- H. Partially fill joints with joint backing material, furnishing only compatible materials, until joint depth does not exceed 1/2 inch joint width. Minimum joint width for metal to metal joints shall be 1/4 inch. Joint depth, shall be not less than 1/4 inch and not greater than 1/2 inch.
- I. Install sealant under sufficient pressure to completely fill voids. Finish exposed joints smooth, flush with surfaces or recessed as indicated. Install non-tracking sealant to concrete expansion joints subject to foot or vehicular traffic.
- J. Where joint depth prevents installation of standard bond breaker backing rod, furnish non-adhering tape covering to prevent bonding of sealant to back of joint. Under no circumstances shall sealant depth exceed 1/2 inch maximum, unless specifically indicated on Drawings.
- K. Prime porous surfaces after cleaning. Pack joints deeper than 3/4 inch with joint backing to within 3/4 inch of surface. Completely fill joints and spaces with gun applied compound, forming a neat, smooth bead.

3.05 MISCELLANEOUS WORK

- A. Sealing shall be provided wherever required to prevent light leakage as well as moisture leakage. Refer to Drawings for condition and related parts of Work.
- B. Install sealants to depths as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within following general limitations:
 - 1. For joints in concrete walks, slab and paving subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 75 percent of joint width, but not more than 3/4 inch deep or less than 3/8 inch deep, depending on joint width.
 - 2. For building joints, fill joints to a depth equal to 50 percent of joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch deep or less than 1/4 inch deep.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 CURING

- A. Sealants shall cure in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations. Do not disturb seal until completely cured.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1400
SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior and exterior accessibility, identification, directional and informational signs.
2. Parking signs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01: General Requirements.
2. Division 09: Finishes.
3. Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
2. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
3. ASTM D4802 - Standard Specification for Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit material descriptions, finishes and color charts for each type of sign.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating sign style, lettering, overall dimensions and quantities. Submit floor plans showing locations for each sign.
- C. Material Samples: Submit three samples illustrating full size sample sign, of type, style and color specified.
- D. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Notify OWNER when signs are ready for installation. Arrange for conference at site. Do not proceed with installation until ARCHITECT'S approval of specific locations and methods of attachment has been obtained.
- B. Provide signs from one manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site and protect from damage. Store until immediately prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products of following manufacturers are acceptable and are the basis for intended design and quality.
 - 1. H. Toji and Company.
 - 2. Karman Ltd., Architectural Signs.
 - 3. Vomar Products Inc.
 - 4. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
 - 5. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 6. Accent Signage Systems.
 - 7. The Gruenke Company.
 - 8. Ada Sign Products.
 - 9. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Interior Sign Materials:
 - 1. Substrate Panel: 1/8 inch minimum thick, integrally colored or clear acrylic plastic, or laminated acrylic. Conforming to ASTM D4802; non-glare (matte), UV stable, suitable for interior and exterior use.
 - a. Corners shall be radius.
 - b. Edges shall be square and eased.
 - c. Colors as selected by ARCHITECT from manufacturer's custom color range.

2. Fasteners:
 - a. Stainless steel tamper-proof screws and plastic anchors.
 - b. Signs mounted on fire-rated doors shall be secured with adhesive.
- B. Exterior Sign Materials:
1. Sign: ASTM B209 aluminum sheet, 0.080 inch thick with rounded corners of at least 1/8 inch radius and eased edges. White figure on a blue background; non-glare, high contrast signs. The blue shall be equal to color number 15090 in Federal Standard 595C.
 2. Post: 2 by 2 inch galvanized steel tubing, weighing minimum of 4.31 pounds per foot and conforming to ASTM A500, Grade B, 3/16 inch thick wall thickness.
 3. Concrete Post Footings: Refer to Section 32 1313, Site Concrete Work.
 4. Fasteners: Stainless steel carriage bolts with tamper resistant nuts.
- C. Characters and Symbols: Shall be fabricated by one of the processes described below:
1. Computer cut raised characters and graphics shall be cut from 1/16 inch integrally colored acrylic. Raised characters and graphics shall be inlaid 1/32 inch minimum into first surface of sign background, secured with adhesive so it cannot be removed without the use of tools. Raised characters and graphics shall have beveled, eased or rounded edges. Non-tactile text and graphics shall be applied to the second surface, and background color shall be applied to the second surface and protected with film or an additional backplate. Pictograms and other symbols including the International Symbol of Accessibility, which are included on signs with raised characters and Braille, are not required to be raised.
 2. Raised characters and graphics including braille shall be integral to sign face and shall be formed into sign face by high pressure thermoforming using a negative mold. No applied, glued, welded tactile elements are acceptable. Raised characters and graphics shall have beveled, eased or rounded edges. No sharp, square edges are acceptable. Non-tactile text and graphics shall be applied to the second surface, and background color shall be applied to the second surface and protected with vinyl film. Pictograms and other symbols including the International Symbol of Accessibility, which are included on signs with raised characters and Braille, or other signs are not required to be raised.

2.03 COMMUNICATION ELEMENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Raised Characters Raised characters shall comply with CBC 11B-703.2.
1. Character Type: Characters on signs shall be raised 1/32 inch minimum above their background and shall be sans serif uppercase characters duplicated in Braille. Characters and Braille shall be in a horizontal format.

2. Character Height: Character height measured vertically from the baseline of the character shall be 5/8 inch minimum and 2 inch maximum based on the height of the uppercase letter “I”.
 3. Character Proportions: Characters shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter “O” is 60 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the letter “I”.
 4. Stroke Thickness: Stroke thickness of the uppercase letter “I” shall be 15 percent maximum of the height of the character.
 5. Character and Line Spacing shall be in conformance to CBC 11B-703.2.7 and 11B-703.2.8.
 6. Character Placement: Shall be placed in accordance with Paragraph 2.03, C below.
- B. Visual Characters: Visual characters shall comply with CBC Section 11B-703.5. Characters shall be conventional in form and shall be uppercase or lowercase or a combination of both, as indicated on the drawings. Characters shall not be italic, oblique, highly decorative, or of other unusual forms.
1. Finish and Contrast: Characters and their backgrounds shall have a non-glare finish. Characters shall contrast with their background with either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.
 2. Character Proportions: Characters shall be selected from fonts where the width of the uppercase letter “O” is 60 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the uppercase of the letter “I”.
 3. Character Height: Minimum character height shall comply with CBC Table 11B-703.5.5.
 4. Height from Finish Floor or Ground: Visual characters shall be 40 inches minimum above the finish floor or ground
 5. Stroke Thickness: Uppercase letter “I” shall be 10 percent minimum and 20 percent maximum of the height of the character.
 6. Character and Line Spacing: Shall be in accordance with CBC 11B-703.5.8 and 11B-703.5.9.
- C. Braille: Contracted Grade 2 Braille, conforming to CBC 11B-703.3. Braille characters shall be inlaid optically correct acrylic Raster beads into computer drilled holes in the panel surface.
1. Dimensions and Capitalization: Braille dots shall have a domed or rounded shape and shall comply with CBC Table 11B-703.3.1. The indication of an uppercase letter or letters shall only be used before the first word of sentences, proper nouns and names, individual letters of the alphabet, initials, and acronyms.

2. Position: Braille shall be positioned below the corresponding text in a horizontal format, flush left or centered. If text is multi-lined, Braille shall be placed below the entire line of text. Braille shall be separated 3/8 inch minimum and 1/2 maximum from any other tactile characters and 3/8 inch minimum from raised borders and decorative elements.
- D. Pictograms: In conformance to CBC 11B-703.6. Pictograms shall have a field height of 6 inches minimum. Characters and Braille shall not be located in the pictogram field.
1. Finish and Contrast: Pictograms and their field shall have a non-glare finish. Pictograms shall contrast with their field with either a light pictogram on a dark field or a dark pictogram on a light field.
 2. Text Descriptors: Pictograms shall have text descriptors located directly below the pictogram field, and shall comply with CBC 11B-703.2, 11B-703.3 and 11B-703.4.
- E. International Symbol of Accessibility (ISA): Shall comply with CBC 11B-703.7 and CBC Figure 11B-703.7.2.1. The ISA shall consist of a white figure on a blue background. The blue color shall be approximate to FS. 15090 in Federal Standard 595C.
- F. Mounting Locations and Height: Signs with tactile characters shall be as indicated on the drawings and in conformance to CBC 11B-703.4.
1. Mounting Locations:
 - a. Identification signs for rooms and spaces shall be located on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door, as one enters the room or space.
 - b. Signs that identify exits shall be located at the exit door when approached in the direction of egress travel.
 - c. Signs containing tactile characters shall be located so that a clear floor space 18 inches minimum by 18 inches minimum, centered on the tactile characters, is provided beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degrees open position.
 - d. Where a tactile sign is provided at a door, the sign shall be located alongside the door at the latch side.
 - e. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors with one active leaf, the sign shall be located at the inactive leaf.
 - f. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors with two active leaves, the sign shall be located to the right of the righthand door.
 - g. Where there is no wall space at the latch side of a single door or at the right side of double doors, signs shall be located on the nearest adjacent wall.

2. Mounting height above finish floor or ground: Tactile characters on signs shall be located 48 inches minimum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the lowest Braille cells and 60 inches maximum above the finish floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the highest line of raised characters.

2.04 ROOM IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Room Identification Sign Types:

1. Room Identification Sign with Room Name and Room Number: 7 inches high by 9 inches wide, minimum. Room name shall be raised characters 3/4 inches high minimum, and room number 1 inch minimum; and shall be accompanied with Braille indicators.

B. Room Identification Sign Requirements:

1. Finish and Contrast: Refer to paragraph 2.03.B.
2. Raised Characters and Proportions: Refer to paragraph 2.03.A.
3. Braille: Refer to paragraph 2.03.C.
4. Mounting Location and Height: Refer to paragraph 2.03.F.

2.05 RESTROOM SIGNAGE

A. Multiple-Occupancy restrooms shall be provided with geometric symbols and wall mounted pictograms with text descriptors.

B. Geometric Symbols:

1. Doorways leading to toilet rooms shall be identified by a geometric symbol complying with CBC Section 11B-703.7.2.6.
2. Male Restroom Door Symbol: 1/4 inch thick equilateral triangle with edges 12 inches long, with vertex pointing upward, the triangle symbol shall contrast with the door, either light on a dark background or dark on a light background. A male silhouette shall appear within the equilateral triangle in contrasting color to it.
3. Female Restroom Door Sign: 1/4 inch thick circle 12-inch diameter, the circle symbol shall contrast with the door, either light on a dark background or dark on a light background. A female silhouette shall appear within the circle in contrasting color to it.
4. "All Gender" Restroom Door Sign (Single occupancy restrooms): 1/4 inch thick circle, 12-inch diameter with a 1/4 inch thick equilateral triangle with the vertex pointing upward superimposed on the circle and within the 12-inch diameter. Triangle and circle shall be of contrasting colors; the circle symbol shall contrast with the door. A female and a male silhouette shall appear within the equilateral triangle in contrasting color to it, and the word

“restroom” shall appear on the bottom part of the circle in contrasting color to it.

5. Edges and Vertices on Geometric Symbols: Shall be eased or rounded at 1/16 inch minimum or chamfered at 1/8 inch maximum. Vertices shall be radiused between 1/8 inch minimum and 1/4 inch maximum.
 6. Location and Mounting Height: Symbols shall be mounted at 58 inches minimum and 60 inches maximum above the finish floor or ground surface measured from the centerline of the symbol. Where a door is provided the symbol shall be mounted within one inch of the vertical centerline of the door.
- C. Room Identification for Single-Occupancy Restrooms: Provide a 16 inch long by 6 inch tall room identification sign, including a pictogram of the International Symbol of Accessibility on a side. Text descriptor shall be “All Gender Restroom”. Characters, Braille, pictograms and mounting locations and height shall be in conformance to Article 2.03.

2.06 RAISED CHARACTER AND BRAILLE EXIT SIGNS

A. Tactile Exit Sign Types:

1. “EXIT”.
2. “EXIT WITH ALARM”, on exit doors with an alarm.

B. Sign Requirements:

1. Finish and Contrast: Refer to paragraph 2.03.B.
2. Raised Characters and Proportions: Refer to paragraph 2.03.A.
3. Braille: Refer to paragraph 2.03.C.
4. Mounting Location and Height: Refer to paragraph 2.03.F.

2.07 STAIRWAY IDENTIFICATION SIGNS NOT USED

2.10 ASSISTIVE LISTENING DEVICE SIGN

- A. Include International Symbol of Access for Hearing Loss, CBC Figure 11B-703.7.2.4, with text “Assistive-Listening System Available”. Use upper and lower case characters. Sign shall comply with the following requirements:
1. Finish and Contrast: Refer to paragraph 2.03.B.
 2. Character Height and Proportions: Refer to paragraph 2.03.B.
 3. Symbol of Accessibility: Refer to paragraph 2.03.E.

2.14 PARKING SIGNS

- A. Tow-Away Sign: 18 inches by 24 inches with rounded corners. Black graphics on white background, with lettering not less than 1 inch high.
- B. Parking Space Identification Sign: 12-inch by 18-inch with rounded corners. White reflectorized graphic on dark blue background and shall display an 8-inch high International Symbol of Accessibility per paragraph 2.03.E.
 - 1. Additional language or an additional sign below the International Symbol of Accessibility shall state I “Minimum Fine \$250”.
 - 2. Signs identifying van accessible parking spaces shall contain additional language or an additional sign with the designation “Van Accessible”.
- C. Signs shall be mounted on posts at head of each accessible parking with lower edge 80 inches minimum above ground surface or mounted on walls at a minimum height of 60 inches from ground surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Beginning of installation means installer accepts condition of existing surfaces.

3.02 METHODS OF INSTALLATION

- A. Interior Identification Signs and Interior Directional Signs:
 - 1. Fasten to wall with four tamper-proof round-head screws, one at each corner of sign. Furnish plastic anchors.
 - 2. When concealed installation is specified, install backplate to wall as above. Fasten sign to backplate with very high-bond double-faced tape.
 - 3. For installation on glass, fasten sign to glass with very high bond double faced tape. On opposite side of glass, anchor matching backplate to glass with very high-bond double-faced tape.
- B. Geometric Signs: Geometric toilet room signs shall be fastened to doors with three tamper-proof oval-head counter-sunk screws.
- C. Exterior Post Mounted Directional Signs: Size of required footing shall be as indicated on the drawings. Fasten sign with tamperproof stainless steel bolts.
- D. Exterior Wall Mounted Identification Signs and Directional Signs:
 - 1. Aluminum signs: Fasten to wall with 4 tamper-proof round-head screws, one at each corner of sign. Furnish plastic anchors.

- a. Cement Plaster, Brick, or Masonry: Provide plastic anchors. For signs greater than 640 square inches use Leadwood Screw Anchors, concrete fasteners 1WSA 10112, or equal.
 - b. Chain Link Fence: Fasten with 9 gage hog rings, King Hughes Fasteners 5150DG50, or equal, with 11/16 inch opening at each corner of sign.
 - c. Wrought Iron Fence: Install at each corner with 3/16 inch stainless steel rivets.
2. Acrylic signs: Install backplate to wall as indicated above. Fasten sign to backplate with high-bond double-faced tape and silicone.
- E. Exterior Building Sign:
- 1. Each letter shall be furnished with a minimum of three cast mounting lugs on backside, drilled and tapped to receive installation bolts.
 - 2. Letters shall be installed according to manufacturer's method PMC-1. Letters shall be installed 3/4 inch away from wall surface, by an aluminum sleeve spacer.

3.03 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 4812

INTERIOR ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Entrance floor mats to be installed at interiors as indicated on drawings.

B. Related Requirements:

Division 01 - General Requirements.

1. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM D2047 - Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine.
2. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials.
3. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
4. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
5. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

6. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's published technical data describing materials, construction and recommended installation procedures. Submit technical data and installation instructions for each adhesive material. Submit list and Product Data of recommended finish materials.
- B. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's recommendations for maintenance, care and cleaning.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples of entrance mat in each available color and pattern. Following color selections, submit full size Samples of each selected color and pattern.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Before Substantial Completion, deliver one unopened container of each color and pattern of entrance floor mat in each color and pattern installed. Label each container indicating locations installed. Include unopened cans of adhesives adequate to install the maintenance materials.
- E. Installer's Experience Qualifications: Submit list of not less than five projects, extending over period of not less than five years, indicating installer's experience record. Submit letter from manufacturer indicating manufacturer's approval for installer of the products.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years experience in successfully installing the same or similar flooring materials.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Materials shall be delivered to Project site in original unopened manufacturer's packaging clearly labeled with manufacturer's name. Materials shall be stored at not less than 70 degrees F for not less than 48 hours before installation.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Ventilation and Temperature: Verify areas that are to receive new flooring are ventilated to remove fumes from installation materials, and areas are within temperature range recommended by the various material manufactures for Project site installation conditions.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

- C. Close spaces to traffic during entrance floor mat installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after entrance floor mat installation.
- E. Install entrance floor mats after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a five year warranty for material, fabrication, and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Shaw Industries, Inc - All Access Collection Path.
- B. Tandus centiva - Abrasive Action.
- C. Mohawk Industries, Inc - Tuff Stuff II.
- D. InterfaceFLOR - Step Repeat Collection Glasbac Walk off Tile.
- E. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Polypropylene, nylon or polyester carpet fibers with nitrile rubber backing, or thermoplastic polyolefin with fiberglass reinforcement, or styrene butadiene rubber, or polyvinyl butyral: Provide minimum 18 inches by 18 inches carpet tile or rolled product, 1/4 to 3/8 inch thick, conforming to CBC Chapter 11B and ADAAG requirements for non-slip materials. Color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.
- B. Concrete Primer: Non-staining type recommended by manufacturer of recycled rubber walk-off mats. Product shall be approved by OWNER OEHS.
- C. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated. Product shall be approved by OWNER OEHS.
- D. Interior Installation Adhesive: Water based, low odor type formulated specially for use with entrance floor mat, and manufactured or recommended by manufacturer of entrance floor mat to maintain warranty. Product shall be approved by OWNER OEHS.

- E. Vinyl edging strips: Tapered rubber not less than one inch wide, or thickness to match new or existing adjacent flooring.
- G. Comply with the following requirements as a minimum:
1. ASTM D2859, Pill Test: Passes and exceeds the minimum char radius of 3-inch (76.2mm); average char per eight strips tested is $\frac{3}{4}$ inch (19.05mm) radius.
 2. ASTM D2047, Static Coefficient of Friction: Exceeds ADA recommended ratings of .60.
 3. ASTM D1630, Taber Abrasion: Less than 0.003 inch at 5000 cycles using H-10 wheels.
 4. ASTM E84: Class A Flame Spread Rating of 25 or less.
 5. ASTM E662: NBS Smoke Density: Less than 450 per test; NFPA-258
 6. Title 16 CFR Chapter II, Subchapter D, Part 1630, Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70): Passes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate with related Work to assure level, smooth and clean finish surfaces to receive entrance floor mat.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Complete moisture tests in accordance with Section 09 0561 Moisture Testing for Flooring Installation.
- B. Field verify dimensions and other conditions affecting the Work of this section.
- C. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of entrance floor mat.
- D. Before Work is commenced, examine surfaces that are to receive entrance floor mat, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture

content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Deficiencies shall be corrected before starting Work of this section.

3.03 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

- A. Do not start preparation until concrete floor slabs are at least 90 days old.
 - B. Leveling: Check sub-floors for true to level and plane within a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 10-feet. Test floor areas both ways with a 10-foot straightedge and repair high and low areas exceeding allowable tolerance. Pop ups shall be hammered out and floor filled with a cementitious leveling compound. Remove high areas by power sanding, stone rubbing or grinding, chipping off and filling with leveling compound, or equivalent method. Fill low areas with leveling compound. Repair and level the surfaces having abrupt changes in plane, such as trowel marks or ridges, whether or not within the allowable tolerance. Clean areas where repairs are performed.
 - C. Cleaning: After leveling, clean substrates of deleterious substances and foreign matter. Fill cracks or depressions with cementitious leveling compound of the type recommended by flooring manufacturer for the specific Work conditions.
 - D. Priming: Prime concrete floor slabs on grade; prime other slabs if recommended by flooring manufacturer.
-

3.05 INSTALLATION OF MAT

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing entrance floor mat.
- B. Install entrance floor mat when ambient temperature is 70 degrees F. or higher, or as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Install the entrance floor mat adhesive in a thin film evenly with a notched trowel or roll on adhesive with paint roller. Trowel notches and roller nap shall be as recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. Mix adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide safety precaution during mixing.

- 2. Install adhesive only in the area that can be covered by flooring material within the adhesive manufacture's recommended working time.
 - 3. Remove any adhesive that has dried or filmed over.
- D. Mechanically cut flooring material to provide square true edges.
- E. Scribe, cut, and fit entrance floor mat and edging to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames. Extend floor mat into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on entrance floor mat as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.06 CLEANING AND COMPLETION

- A. Maintain flooring surfaces clean as installation progresses. Clean flooring when sufficiently seated and removed foreign substances. Clean adjacent surfaces of adhesive or other defacement.
- B. Remove rubbish, debris and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and cover entrance floor mats until Substantial Completion.

3.08 INSTRUCTION

- A. After Work of this section is complete, flooring manufacture's technical representative shall provide instruction to OWNER flooring maintenance staff.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 22 Sections, in addition to the General Requirements.
- B. Plumbing work includes the following: furnish and install all piping and plumbing fixtures shown on the plumbing drawings and described in these specifications. In connection with this work, contractor shall also furnish and install all necessary work, devices, hardware, systems and services required to make said systems properly and safely operable, including, but not limited to, mounting hardware, framing, insulation, valves, flashing, cleanouts, cutting, concrete coring and cutting, patching and equipment installation.

1.2 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Install work in phases to accommodate Owner's construction requirements. Refer to Plumbing Drawings for the construction details and coordinate the work of this division with that of other divisions. Order the work of this division so that progress will harmonize with that of other divisions and all work will proceed expeditiously. During the construction period, coordinate plumbing schedule and operations with General Contractor and any other related subcontractor.

1.3 ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at the Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
- B. Proposed Products List: Include Products specified in the following Sections:
 - 1. Division 22 - Plumbing.
 - 2. Project Drawings
- C. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. Submittals shall be specific to the fixtures/device/unit being submitted; the data shall be

highlighted or marked so as to be quite clear as to the fixtures/devices/units that shall be provided.

- D. Equipment and materials shall be ordered only after satisfactory review by Owner and Engineer.
- E. The following statement applies to all items reviewed. "Checking is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Contractor is responsible for dimensions which shall be confirmed at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work."
- F. Contractor shall clearly mark the submittal sheet as to which model number, size, color, etc. when there is more than one choice available.
- G. Maintain a complete set of the most current reviewed submittal and shop drawings on site during construction.
- H. Submittals shall have table of contents organized by specification section and shall clearly identify electrical characteristics, options provided, color, model number and equipment tag as indicated on the drawings. .

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to 2022 California Building Code.
- B. Plumbing: Conform to 2022 California Plumbing Code.
- C. Electrical: Conform to 2022 California Electrical Code.
- D. Conflicts: Where conflict or variation exists amongst Codes, the most stringent shall govern.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of owner before proceeding.
- C. PIPING LOCATIONS: Piping locations shown are diagrammatic only. Contractor shall verify locations of all lateral stubs, offsets, etc. required in the field. The actual locations of lines, cleanouts and connections may vary provided that complete systems are installed in compliance with codes. It is not the intent

of the drawings to show necessary offsets required to avoid structure or other trades. It is the intent of this paragraph that all costs associated with this paragraph be borne by the contractor.

- D. CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION: In addition to the requirement for obtaining inspections by the local jurisdiction, contractor shall notify Engineer at appropriate times during the construction process so that Engineer can visit site to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of contractor's work and to determine if the work is proceeding in general accordance with the contract documents.
- E. SCALING OF DRAWINGS -In no case shall working dimensions be scaled from plans, sections, or details from the working drawings. If no dimension is shown on the architectural drawings, the prime contractor shall request in writing that the architect or engineer provide clarification or the specific dimension.
- F. AS EQUAL - For an item to be substituted "as equal" the contractor must provide to the engineer a complete submittal no later than 7 days prior to the bid opening. Contractor shall be responsible for any cost associated with the change including architectural design, mechanical, structural and electrical engineering and changes in any element of the building.
- G. REMODELING CONTRACT / EXISTING CONDITIONS: The contractor shall, at its sole cost and expense, inspect the site of the proposed work to become fully acquainted with conditions relating to the work and to fully understand the facilities, difficulties, and restrictions attending the execution of the work under the contract documents and cost thereof.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualification of Manufacturer: Products used in work shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar items.
- B. Qualification of Installer: Use adequate number of skilled workman, thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts, and completely familiar with the specified requirements contained in the plans and specifications.
- C. Maintain uniformity of manufacturer for equipment used in similar applications and sizes.
- D. Provide products and materials that are new, clean, free from defects, damage, and corrosion.
- E. Provide name/data plates on major components with manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, date of manufacturer, capacity data, and electrical characteristics permanently attached in a conspicuous location on the equipment.
- F. Applicable equipment and materials to be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories

and manufactured in accordance with ASME, AWWA, or ANSI standards. Power using equipment shall be meet the California energy efficiency standards as defined in the current Title 24 requirements.

- G. District Standards for materials and equipment are available from the VUSD Facilities Department. Materials listed as district standards have been chosen in order to match other products already in use within the district as required for maintaining serviceability and spare parts in compliance with the California Public Contract Code

1.8 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other. Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications, immediately and before commencing work, request clarification from Engineer.
- B. The Engineer shall interpret the drawings and the specifications, and the Engineer's decision as to the true intent and meaning thereof and the quality, quantity, and sufficiency of the materials and workmanship furnished thereunder shall be accepted as final and conclusive.
- C. In case of conflicts not clarified prior to Bidding deadline, use the most costly alternative (better quality, greater quantity, or larger size) in preparing the Bid. A clarification will be issued to the successful Bidder as soon as feasible after the Award and if appropriate a deductive change order will be issued.
- D. All provisions shall be deemed mandatory except as expressly indicated as optional by the word "may" or "option".
- E. Examine and compare the contract drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications of other trades. Report any discrepancies to the architect. Install and coordinate the work in cooperation with the other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all equipment per the manufacturer's instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting. A copy of the instructions shall be kept at the equipment during installation and provided to the engineer at his/her request.
- B. Adjust pipes, to accommodate the work to prevent interferences.
 - 1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. Lines whose elevations cannot change have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.

2. Provide offsets, transitions, and changes in directions of pipes as required to maintain proper head room and pitch on sloping lines. Provide traps, air vents, drains, etc., as required.

3.2 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. The contract documents establish scope, materials, and quality but are not detailed installation instructions. Drawings are diagrammatic.
- B. The contract documents show the general arrangement of equipment, ductwork, piping, and accessories. Provide offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required but are not shown on the drawings. Investigate the site and review the other trades installation locations and requirements to determine conditions affecting the work and provide such work and accessories as may be required to accommodate such conditions.
- C. Whenever work interconnects with the work of other trades, coordinate to insure that all parties concerned have the necessary information required for a proper installation.

3.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain on a daily basis at the project site a complete set of record drawings reflecting an accurate dimensional record of all deviations between work shown on the drawing and that actually installed.
- B. Provide licensed survey of exterior sewer pipe with inverts at building connections and cleanouts.
- C. Provide two reproducible copies of the record drawing to the owner.

3.4 FINAL REVIEW

- A. Provide to the owner a certification that all fixtures and equipment are properly functioning and adjusted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0505

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.
 - 2. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 22 and 23 Sections for installing underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical structures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
- F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- G. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

- H. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- I. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Each type of plastic warning tape.
 - 2. Backfill sand and soil.
- J. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 or ASTM D 1557 for each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for backfill.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- K. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- L. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
 - 3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
 - 4. Contractor shall make a plan and provide temporary utility services as required to maintain services to buildings operating during construction.

- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: As approved by the project Geotechnical consultant.
- C. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- D. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- E. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate, natural, or manufactured sand.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
 - 1. Red: Electric.
 - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 - 4. Blue: Water systems.
 - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Prepare subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface.
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding. Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 - 2. Install a dewatering system, to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- C. Underground alert: Before laying out piping and performing trenching, contractor shall determine locations of existing underground utilities. Contact "Dig Alert / Underground Service Alert of Southern California" - 811. Contractor shall also contact owner's representative to ascertain locations of underground piping and other conditions affecting trenching and shall perform testing and subsurface exploration as necessary to locate utilities.
- B. Trenching: Material shall be excavated from trenches and piled adjacent to the trench. Material shall be piled in such a manner that will cause a minimum of inconvenience to public travel. All rock, boulders, and stones shall be removed to provide a minimum clearance of six (6) inches under and around pipes. Excavations shall be kept free of water. Trenches shall be dug to true and smooth bottom grades and in accordance with the lines indicated on drawings and as directed. Trench widths shall not exceed 30 inches or 1.5 times outside diameter of the pipe plus 18 inches, whichever is greater. Minimum trench width shall be the outside diameter of pipe installed plus 12 inches. Depth of trenching for water and gas piping shall be such as to give a minimum cover of 18 inches over the top of the pipe. Deeper excavation may be required due to localized breaks in grade, or to install the new piping under existing culverts or other utilities where

necessary. Trenching for sewers and drains shall be of sufficient width to permit proper jointing of the pipe and back filling of material along the sides of the pipe. Trench width at the surface of the ground shall be kept to the minimum amount necessary to install the pipe in a safe manner. Trenches shall be excavated below the barrel of the pipe a sufficient distance to provide for bedding material where the trench bottom is in a material which is unsuitable for foundation or which will make it difficult to obtain uniform bearing for the pipe. Such material shall be removed and a stable foundation provided. This shall include the preparation of the native trench bottom and/or the top of the foundation material to a uniform grade so that the entire length of pipe rests firmly on a suitable properly compacted material (sand or gravel required). Gravel to be used for foundation purposes shall be of a type and gradation to provide a solid compact bedding in the trench.

1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade with bedding course.
2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
3. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.4 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Backfill: Contactor shall complete bedding and then backfill to 6 inches over the top of the pipe with sand before starting backfilling operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the pipe from damage, movement and shifting. Compaction equipment used above the pipe zone shall be of a type that does not injure the pipe. Where original excavated material is unsuitable for trench backfill, backfill gravel shall be placed. Unsuitable material shall be removed to the disposal area. Whenever a trench is excavated in a paved roadway, sidewalk or other area where minor settlements would be detrimental and where native excavated material is not suitable for compaction as backfill, trench shall be backfilled with backfill gravel. Warning tape markers and tracer wires shall be installed during backfill operations. When working in an existing traveled roadway, restoration and compaction shall be achieved as the trench is backfilled so as to maintain traffic. Provide temporary, traffic-bearing steel plates over excavations in public rights-of-way, if backfilling and re-paving cannot be accomplished before end of work period. Trench backfill under roadway shall be

mechanically compacted to 95 percent of maximum density except for trenches over 8 feet in depth. In any trench in which 95 percent density cannot be achieved with existing backfill, the top 4 feet shall be replaced with backfill gravel mechanically compacted to 95 percent. The method of compaction shall be at contractor's option, unless excavation permit requires a specific type. Contractor shall be responsible to provide the proper size and type of compaction equipment and select the proper method of utilizing said equipment to attain the required compaction density. Compaction by water jetting will not be permitted. Where backfill is required to be certified, compliance shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the governing authority. Allow testing service to inspect and approve each subgrade and fill layer before further fill, backfill or construction work is performed.

- B. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- C. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- D. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0510 PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, notes, and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings for domestic water, and waste & vent.
 - 2. Escutcheons.
 - 3. Cleanouts.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI B31.9 - Building Service Piping.
- B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- C. ASTM A74 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- D. ASTM A120 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized), Welded and Seamless, for Ordinary Uses.
- E. ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.
- F. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- G. ASTM C564 - Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
- H. ASTM D1785 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
- I. ASTM D2235 - Solvent Cements for Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) Pipe & Fittings.
- J. ASTM D2241 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).
- K. ASTM D2466 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- L. ASTM D2564 - Solvent Cements for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

- M. ASTM D2661 - Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) Drain, Waste and Vent Fittings.
- N. ASTM D2855 - Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
- O. ASTM D3034 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Sewer Pipe SDR-35.
- P. ASTM D3965 - Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe.
- Q. ASTM 306 – Drain, Waste, & Vent (DWV) Copper tube & fittings.
- R. CISPI 301 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.
- S. CISPI 310 - Joints for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.
- T. NSF – Third Party Testing for No-hub Couplings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following products:
 - 1. Piping and fittings.
 - 2. Escutcheons.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
- B. Project Record Documents
 - 1. Submit the following:
 - 2. Record actual locations of valves and piping.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data
 - 1. Submit the following:
 - 2. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construction shall comply with the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, including the 2022 California Building code and the 2022 California Plumbing Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the general requirements.
- B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.8 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Accurately record results of exploratory investigations regarding locations and characteristics of existing buried pipelines and conduits, for Record Documents
- B. Accurately record locations of constructed pipelines, fittings, valves, connections and appurtenant structures, including depth below finish grade to waterlines and invert elevations of sewer, for Record Documents.
- C. Accurately record changes from construction identified on Drawings and Specifications, including unexpected physical conditions and unmarked or inaccurately marked existing utilities, for Record Documents

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. SEWER PIPE: ABS DWV SCH.40 PIPE & FITTINGS –ASTM-D3965.
 - 1. All ABS waste piping shall be manufactured in the United States

2.2 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. SEWER PIPE: ABS DWV SCH.40 PIPE & FITTINGS –ASTM-D3965.
 - 1. All ABS waste piping shall be manufactured in the United States

2.3 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. SEWER PIPE: ABS DWV SCH.40 PIPE & FITTINGS –ASTM-D3965.

1. All ABS waste piping shall be manufactured in the United States

2.4 WATER PIPING, BURIED, WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type k, soft, U.S. manufactured.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast bronze, or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, lead-free solder, Silver bearing. Bridget or Equal. Braze underground parts.
3. Transitions from underground PVC to above ground copper tubing shall be made with male PVC fitting to female copper fittings. Provide brass unions.

2.5 WATER PIPING, BURIED, BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, Schedule 80.

1. Fittings: ASTM D2466, PVC. Male PVC threaded fitting at connection to copper tubing.
2. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 Solvent cement.

2.6 WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn, U.S. manufactured.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast bronze, or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
2. Joints: ASTM B32, lead-free solder, Silver bearing. Bridget or Equal

2.8 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts for waste piping.

1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. J.R. Smith
 - b. Zurn.

2. Description: cast-iron with threaded bronze plug. 18 gage stainless cover with vandal-proof screws for wall cleanout. Polished brass non-slip cover for floor cleanout. Concrete box for cleanout to grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.
- D. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. Valves shall be easily accessible.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors.
- I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 30 inch of cover. Exception: Localized areas may be 18" deep to accommodate existing conditions.
- J. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

- K. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not pre-finished, ready for finish painting.
- L. Excavate in accordance with this Section for work of this Section.
- M. Backfill in accordance with this Section for work of this Section.
- N. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- O. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- P. Underground Alert: Before laying out piping and performing trenching, contractor shall determine locations of existing underground utilities. Contact "Dig Alert / Underground Service Alert of Southern California" - 811. Contractor shall also contact District's representative to ascertain locations of underground piping and other conditions affecting trenching, and shall perform testing and subsurface exploration as necessary to locate utilities. Do not perform trenching until all utilities have been located and marked.
- Q. Trenching: Material shall be excavated from trenches and piled adjacent to the trench. Material shall be piled in such a manner that will cause a minimum of inconvenience to public travel. All rock, boulders, and stones shall be removed to provide a minimum clearance of six (6) inches under and around pipes. Excavations shall be kept free of water. Trenches shall be dug to true and smooth bottom grades and in accordance with the lines indicated on drawings and as directed. Trench widths shall not exceed 30 inches or 1.5 times outside diameter of the pipe plus 18 inches, whichever is greater. Minimum trench width shall be the outside diameter of pipe installed plus 12 inches. Depth of trenching for water and gas piping shall be such as to give a minimum cover of 18 inches over the top of the pipe. Deeper excavation may be required due to localized breaks in grade, or to install the new piping under existing culverts or other utilities where necessary. Trenching for sewers and drains shall be of sufficient width to permit proper jointing of the pipe and back filling of material along the sides of the pipe. Trench width at the surface of the ground shall be kept to the minimum amount necessary to install the pipe in a safe manner. Trenches shall be excavated below the barrel of the pipe a sufficient distance to provide for bedding material where the trench bottom is in a material which is unsuitable for foundation or which will make it difficult to obtain uniform bearing for the pipe. Such material shall be removed and a stable foundation provided. This shall include the preparation of the native trench bottom and/or the top of the foundation material to a uniform grade so that the entire length of pipe rests firmly on a suitable properly compacted material (sand or gravel required). Gravel to be used for foundation purposes shall be of a type and gradation to provide a solid compact bedding in the trench.

1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade with bedding course.
 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 3. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- R. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.
1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- S. Backfill: Contactor shall complete bedding and then backfill to 6 inches over the top of the pipe with sand before starting backfilling operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the pipe from damage, movement and shifting. Compaction equipment used above the pipe zone shall be of a type that does not injure the pipe. Where original excavated material is unsuitable for trench backfill, backfill gravel shall be placed. Unsuitable material shall be removed to the disposal area. Whenever a trench is excavated in a paved roadway, sidewalk or other area where minor settlements would be detrimental and where native excavated material is not suitable for compaction as backfill, trench shall be backfilled with backfill gravel. Warning tape markers and tracer wires shall be installed during backfill operations. When working in an existing traveled roadway, restoration and compaction shall be achieved as the trench is backfilled so as to maintain traffic. Provide temporary, traffic-bearing steel plates over excavations in public rights-of-way, if backfilling and re-paving cannot be accomplished before end of work period. Trench backfill under roadway shall be mechanically compacted to 95 percent of maximum density except for trenches over 8 feet in depth. In any trench in which 95 percent density cannot be achieved with existing backfill, the top 4 feet shall be replaced with backfill gravel mechanically compacted to 95 percent. The method of compaction shall be at contractor's option, unless excavation permit requires a specific type. Contractor shall be responsible to provide the proper size and type of compaction equipment and select the proper method of utilizing said equipment to attain the required compaction density. Compaction by water jetting will not be permitted. Where backfill is required to be certified, compliance shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the governing authority. Allow testing service to inspect and approve each subgrade and fill layer before further fill, backfill or construction work is performed.

See section W below for special backfill requirements for buried cast iron piping.

- T. Seal all penetrations through exterior walls and fire rated walls with 3M Firestopping materials for fire rating capacity per the architectural plans and CBC requirements.
- U. Test all piping per 2022 California Plumbing Code Requirements.
- V. Disinfect piping.
- W. Buried Cast Iron Piping. All buried cast iron pipe shall be double wrapped with 8-mil polyethylene (Polywrap), and provide backfill 6" minimum all around pipe using clean sand backfill, with testing performed by a corrosion engineering laboratory. The sand shall meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Minimum saturated resistivity of no less than 3,000 OHM-CM.
 - 2. pH between 6.0 and 8.0.
 - 3. Chloride content of less than 150 PPM.
 - 4. Sulfate content of less than 1,000 PPM.
 - 5. Ammonium concentration less than 10 PPM.
 - 6. Nitrate concentration less than 50 PPM.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Sweat solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install gate valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/4 inch per foot minimum. Maintain gradients.
- B. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0523

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Hydrants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- E. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

F. Lead Content: Comply with State of California laws SB1334.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. NIBCO INC. S-685-80-LF less than 2"; NIBCO INC. T-113-LF 2" or larger.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Sweat.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 VALVE BOXES

A. MANUFACTURERS

1. Christy – Concrete Box
2. or equal

B. Install with lid identifying type of service.

2.4 HYDRANTS

A. Hydrants

1. Manufacturer: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. J.R. Smith.

- b. Zurn.
 - c. Nibco.
 - d. Watts.
2. Lead-free compliant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Globe valves.

- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, 2" and Smaller: Soldered ends.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, 2-1/2" to NPS 4". Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, 2-1/2" and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, 2-1/2" TO 4". Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 6. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 23 Sections, in addition to the General Requirements.
- B. Mechanical work includes the following: furnish and install all mechanical equipment shown on the mechanical, plumbing, architectural, electrical, and civil engineering drawings and described in these specifications. Contractor shall furnish and install, make operable, and test all mechanical equipment shown on the plans. In connection therewith, contractor shall also furnish and install all necessary work, devices, hardware and systems required to make said equipment properly and safely operable, including but not limited to, mounting hardware and framing, insulation, vibration control devices, duct systems, flashing, piping, valves, systems, energy management systems, cutting and patching.

1.2 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Install work in phases to accommodate Owner's construction requirements. Refer to Architectural, Structural, Civil, and Electrical Drawings for the construction details and coordinate the work of this division with that of other divisions. Order the work of this division so that progress will harmonize with that of other divisions and all work will proceed expeditiously. During the construction period, coordinate mechanical schedule and operations with General Contractor and any other related subcontractor.

1.3 ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at the Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following:
- B. Proposed Products List: Include Products specified in the following Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 - Mechanical.
 - 2. Project Drawings

- C. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. Submittals shall be specific to the fixtures/device/unit being submitted; the data shall be highlighted or marked to be quite clear as to the fixtures/devices/units that shall be provided.
- D. Equipment and materials shall be ordered only after satisfactory review by Owner and Engineer.
- E. The following statement applies to all items reviewed. "Checking is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Contractor is responsible for dimensions which shall be confirmed at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work."
- F. Contractor shall clearly mark the submittal sheet as to which model number, size, color, etc. when there is more than one choice available.
- G. Maintain a complete set of the most current reviewed submittal and shop drawings on site during construction.
- H. Submittals shall have table of contents organized by specification section and shall clearly identify electrical characteristics, options provided, color, model number and equipment tag as indicated on the drawings.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to 2022 California Building Code.
- B. Fire Protection: Conform to 2022 California Fire Code, and California State Fire Marshall Regulations, Title 19, Public Safety.
- C. Plumbing: Conform to 2022 California Plumbing Code.
- D. Mechanical: Conform to 2022 California Mechanical Code.
- E. Electrical: Conform to 2022 California Electrical Code.
- F. Obtain approved inspections from authority having jurisdiction.
- G. Conflicts: Where conflict or variation exists amongst Codes, the most stringent shall govern.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by project conditions.

- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of owner before proceeding.
- C. Piping locations: Piping locations shown are diagrammatic only. Contractor shall verify locations of all lateral stubs, offsets, etc. required in the field. The actual locations of lines, cleanouts and connections may vary provided that complete systems are installed in compliance with codes. It is not the intent of the drawings to show necessary offsets required to avoid structure or other trades. It is the intent of this paragraph that all costs associated with this paragraph be borne by the contractor.
- D. Construction observation: In addition to the requirement for obtaining inspections by the local jurisdiction, contractor shall notify Engineer at appropriate times during the construction process so that Engineer can visit site to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of contractor's work and to determine if the work is proceeding in general accordance with the contract documents.
- E. Scaling of drawings: In no case shall working dimensions be scaled from plans, sections, or details from the working drawings. If no dimension is shown on the architectural drawings, the prime contractor shall request in writing that the architect or engineer provide clarification or the specific dimension.
- F. As equal: For an item to be substituted "as equal" the contractor must provide to the engineer a complete submittal no later than 7 days prior to the bid opening. Contractor shall be responsible for any cost associated with the change including architectural design, mechanical, structural and electrical engineering and changes in any element of the building.
- G. Unit and duct locations: Heating and air conditioning unit and duct locations shown are approximate only. Contractor shall verify locations of all structural members, other trades, and existing conditions in the field, and locate units and ductwork to avoid interference. All clearances required by unit manufacturer shall be maintained. Entire installation shall be in accordance with codes and the recommended installation procedures published by the manufacturers. It is not the intent of the drawings to show necessary offsets and transitions required to avoid structure or other trades. It is the intent of this paragraph that all costs associated with this paragraph be borne by the contractor.
- H. Contractor will verify with owner and site conditions the exact existing roofing system in place and provide compatible roofing materials and products. Contractor to provide written statement regarding existing roofing system and proposed roofing system and provide manufacturer information prior to procurement and installation.
- I. Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit a unit of work to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.
- J. Flashings and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due

to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Complete flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

- K. Patching Materials, General: As required for original installation and to match surrounding construction.
 - 1. Contractor shall provide same products or types of construction as that in existing structure, as needed to patch, extend or match existing.
 - 2. Generally, the Contract Documents will not define products or standards of workmanship present in existing construction. Contractor shall determine products by inspection and necessary testing and determine quality of workmanship by using existing as a sample for comparison.
 - 3. The presence of a product, finish, or type of construction requires that patching, extending or matching shall be performed as necessary to make work complete and consistent with identical standards of quality.

- L. Patching of Building Finish Materials: Contractor shall match existing products and finishes. Contractor shall confirm colors, patterns, and textures with Architect/Owner. Contractor shall custom cut new materials to fit and to match joint patterns with existing materials. Contractor shall custom cut new materials to size to match existing constructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualification of Manufacturer: Products used in work shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar items.

- B. Qualification of Installer: Use adequate number of skilled workman, thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts, and completely familiar with the specified requirements contained in the plans and specifications. Engage an experienced installer to perform work who has specialized in installing roofing similar to that required for this project; who is approved, authorized, or licensed by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product; and who is eligible to receive the standard roofing manufacturer's warranty.

- C. Maintain uniformity of manufacturer for equipment used in similar applications and sizes.

- D. Provide products and materials that are new, clean, free from defects, damage, and corrosion.

- E. Provide name/data plates on major components with manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, date of manufacturer, capacity data, and electrical characteristics permanently attached in a conspicuous location on the equipment.

- F. Applicable equipment and materials to be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories and manufactured in accordance with ASME, AWWA, or ANSI standards. Power using equipment shall be meet the California energy efficiency standards as defined in the current Title 24 requirements.

1.8 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other. Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications, immediately and before commencing work, request clarification from Engineer.
- B. The Engineer shall interpret the drawings and the specifications, and the Engineer's decision as to the true intent and meaning thereof and the quality, quantity, and sufficiency of the materials and workmanship furnished thereunder shall be accepted as final and conclusive.
- C. In case of conflicts not clarified prior to Bidding deadline, use the most costly alternative (better quality, greater quantity, or larger size) in preparing the Bid. A clarification will be issued to the successful Bidder as soon as feasible after the Award and if appropriate a deductive change order will be issued.
- D. All provisions shall be deemed mandatory except as expressly indicated as optional by the word "may" or "option".
- E. Examine and compare the contract drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications of other trades. Report any discrepancies to the architect. Install and coordinate the work in cooperation with the other trades.

PART 2 – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all equipment per the manufacturer's instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting. A copy of the instructions shall be kept at the equipment during installation and provided to the engineer at his/her request.
- B. Adjust pipes, ducts, panels, equipment, etc., to accommodate the work to prevent interferences.
 - 1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. Lines whose elevations cannot change have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - 2. Provide offsets, transitions, and changes in directions of pipes and ducts as required to maintain proper head room and pitch on sloping lines. Provide traps, air vents, drains, etc., as required.
- C. All equipment shall be firmly anchored to building structural elements.
- D. Install all equipment to permit proper service of equipment. Arrange pipes, ducts, conduits, etc to allow accessibility to equipment.

- E. Do not install equipment, pipes, or ducts above electrical room
- F. Install accessible plumbing fixtures at height shown on architectural drawings. Report any discrepancies or layout issues to Architect promptly.

3.2 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. The contract documents establish scope, materials, and quality but are not detailed installation instructions. Drawings are diagrammatic.
- B. The contract documents show the general arrangement of equipment, ductwork, piping, and accessories. Provide offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required but are not shown on the drawings. Investigate the site and review the other trades installation locations and requirements to determine conditions affecting the work and provide such work and accessories as may be required to accommodate such conditions.
- C. Whenever work interconnects with the work of other trades, coordinate to insure that all parties concerned have the necessary information required for a proper installation.
- D. Provide access doors as required to allow service and accessibility to valves, dampers, coils, etc. Install fire rated access doors in rated assemblies. Coordinate with framing and ceiling contractors.
- E. Furnish and set sleeves for passage of pipes, ducts, and conduits that pass through structural masonry and concrete walls, roofs, floors and elsewhere as required for the proper protection of each item passing through the building elements. See structural drawings for further details.
- F. Install UL Approved firestopping around all pipes, conduits, ducts, etc which pass through rated walls, partitions, and floors in strict accordance with manufacturer's listing and element rating.

3.3 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND OPERATOR TRAINING

- A. Provide two copies of all operating and maintenance manuals to owner. Include parts lists and suppliers' names and phone numbers.
- B. Provide four hours of training to the owner for the proper operation (start-up, operation, and shutdown) and servicing of the installed equipment. Provide three weeks notice to the owner, architect and engineer of the date of the training. Arrange for subcontractors to attend and participate where applicable.

3.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain on a daily basis at the project site a complete set of record drawings reflecting an accurate dimensional record of all deviations between work shown on the drawing and that actually installed.

- B. Show any changes to specified equipment such as manufacturer, voltage, model number, capacity, etc. on record drawings.
- C. Provide two reproducible copies of the record drawing to the owner.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. At the conclusion of the installation the contractor shall convene a pre-commissioning meeting to review the implementation of the commissioning process.
- B. Contractor shall verify that all building services, gas, electric, water, sewer, and information technologies are functional prior to beginning commissioning.
- C. Immediately correct roof leakage during construction. If the Contractor does not respond within twenty four (24) hours, the owner will exercise right to correct the Work under terms of the Construction of the Contract.
- D. The commissioning team shall comprise the general, mechanical, electrical, controls and plumbing contractors, the project manager, test and balance company, and the mechanical engineer. Provide sample forms for review to the mechanical engineer prior at pre-commissioning meeting.
- E. The commissioning process shall be including function testing all equipment, controls, natural gas, and electrical systems. All testing shall be documented in an item by item report with dates of test, test parameters and results.
- F. Provide commissioning report to project manager within two weeks of completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3300

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flange connectors.
 - 2. Flexible connectors.
 - 3. Duct accessory hardware.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 3113 Section "Metal Ducts".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180) and G90 (Z275).
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

- C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and exposed ducts.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.2 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel for galvanized steel ducts.
- D. Material: Stainless steel for stainless steel ducts.
- E. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Hypalon rubber coated fabric

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch (93 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install ductmate Hypalon flexible connector to connect duct to equipment.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3416

CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exhaust Fans.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. AFBMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
- B. AFBMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- C. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.
- D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating Purposes
- E. AMCA 300 - Test Code for Sound Rating Air Moving Devices.
- F. AMCA 301 - Method of Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.
- G. NEMA MG1 - Motors and Generators.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- I. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on centrifugal fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site.

B. Protect motors, shafts, and bearings from weather and construction dust.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not operate fans for any purpose until ductwork is clean, filters in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. See equipment schedule on plans.

2.2 GENERAL

A. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

B. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, and bear AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.

C. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99.

D. Performance Base: Sea level conditions.

E. Temperature Limit: Maximum 600 degrees F (315 degrees C).

F. Static and Dynamic Balance: Eliminate vibration or noise transmission to occupied areas.

2.3 FANS

A. Manufacturer. Subject to the requirements of the specifications, provide one of the following:

1. Greenheck

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install Ductmate Hypalon flexible connections between fan inlet and discharge ductwork. Ensure connectors are parallel with minimum one inch (25 mm) flex between ductwork and fan while running.

3.2 SCHEDULE

- A. See EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE on plans.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0000

GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- A. The general contract provisions apply to this section and take precedent over this section in case of conflict.

1.01 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. This division supplements the applicable requirements of other divisions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. For the purposes of Division 260000, the following definitions apply:
 - 1. Provide: Furnish and install.
 - 2. Indicated: As shown on the drawings or specified herein.
 - 3. Circuit Designation: Panel designation and circuit number, i.e., LA-13.
 - 4. Approved equal: Approved by the engineer of record as equal in his sole determination.

1.03 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Specifications for Work of Division 260000 include, but are not limited to the following sections:
 - 26 0000–General Provisions
 - 26 0030–Tests and Identification
 - 26 0050–Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
 - 26 0060–Minor Electrical Demolition for Remodeling
 - 26 0111–Conduits
 - 26 0120–Conductors
 - 26 0130–Electrical Boxes
 - 26 0140–Wiring Devices
 - 26 0164–Branch Circuit Panelboards
 - 26 0190–Support Devices
 - 26 2450–Grounding
 - 26 2510–Lighting Fixtures
 - 26 4721–Fire Alarm and Detection System
 - 26 4750–Cabling and Distribution System

- B. Work Included: All labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation and services necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this division, complete, as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Examine all divisions for related work required to be included as work under this division.
 - 2. General provisions for electrical work.
 - 3. Site observation including existing conditions.

- C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere but included in the scope of work:
 - 1. Motors and their installation.
 - 2. Control wiring and conduit for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

- D. Work Not In Contract (N.I.C.):
 - 1. Telephone instruments.

- E. Coordination
 - 1. The following supplements are additional General Requirements pertaining to work of this Division. Provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements shall remain in effect.
 - a. Coordinate work of various sections of Division 26 and 27.
 - b. Coordinate work of this Division 26 with work of Divisions 2 through 25.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- B. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC).
- C. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL).

- D. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES).
- E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
- F. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA).
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
- I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
- J. California State Fire Marshal (CSFM).
- K. California Energy Commission (CEC) Title 24.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: All the electrical equipment and materials, including their installations, shall conform to the following applicable latest codes and standards:
 1. California Electric Code, Latest Adopted Edition (CEC), 2023 unless a more current version has been adopted.
 2. Local and State Fire Marshal.
 3. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
 4. Requirements of the Serving Utility Company.
 5. State Codes Ammendments.
 6. Requirements of the Office of the California State Architect (OSA).
 7. California Administrative Code, Title 8, Chapter 4, Industrial Safety Orders.
 8. California Administrative Code, Title 24.
 9. County of Ventura Codes and Regulations.
- B. Variances: In instances where two or more codes are at variance, the most restrictive requirement shall apply. In instances where plans and specifications are at variance or conflict the most restrictive requirement shall apply. Contractor shall be responsible for all his associated work and materials and also the work and materials of related or affected trades.

- C. Contractor's Expense: Obtain and pay for all required bonds, insurance, licenses, and pay for all taxes, fees and utility charges required for the electrical work.
- D. Testing and Adjustment:
 - 1. Perform all necessary tests required to ascertain that the electrical system has been properly installed, that the power supply to each item of equipment is correct, and that the system is free of grounds, ground faults, and open circuits, that all motors are rotating in the proper directions, and such other tests and adjustments as may be required for the proper completion and operation of the electrical system. Contractor shall provide a copy of all test reports to prove these tests have been performed.
 - 2. If, during the course of testing, it is found that system imbalance is in excess of 20%, rearrange single-pole branch circuit in lighting and receptacle panels to bring system balance to within 20% on all phases. Record all such changes on the typewritten panelboard schedule and submit a summary of changes to the Engineer on the record drawings.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procedure: In accord with the Submittal Section.
- B. Shop drawings: Detailed shop drawings for the following equipment:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Branch circuit panelboards.
 - 3. Circuit breaker.
 - 4. Cable trays and accessories.
 - 5. Switchboards.
 - 6. Ground fault protection.
 - 7. Fire alarm system.
 - 8. Motor control centers.
 - 9. Contactors and cabinet.
 - 10. Low voltage cabling riser diagram
- C. Product data: Detailed manufacturer's data for:

1. Cable tray.
 2. Cabinets.
 3. Concrete pull boxes.
 4. Disconnects.
 5. Individually mounted circuit breakers.
 6. Transformers.
 7. Lighting fixtures and associated equipment including control.
 8. Electric door strikes.
 9. Audio systems.
- D. Test results for the following:
1. Fire alarm system.
 2. Circuit breakers.
 3. Grounding systems.
 4. Cables.
- E. Include sufficient information to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Include illustrations, catalog cuts, installation instructions, drawings, and certifications. On each sheet show manufacturer's name or trademark.
- F. Operating, maintenance, and instruction data for:
1. Switchboards.
 2. Ground fault protection.
 3. Alarm and detection.
 4. Audio equipment.
- G. Instruction materials:
1. Provide at the time of personnel instruction period three bound copies of instruction manuals for the systems as listed in Subparagraph 1.04.A.4.f.

2. Include the following (minimum) information in each copy of instruction manual:
 - a. Manufacturers' names and addresses including phone numbers.
 - b. Serial numbers of items furnished.
 - c. Catalog cuts, exploded views and brochures, complete with technical and performance data for all equipment, marked to indicate actual items furnished and intended use.
 - d. Recommended spare parts.

1.07 OWNER'S PERSONNEL INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Prior to completion of the contract, and at the Owner's convenience, instruct verbally and demonstrate to the Owner's personnel, the operation of the systems as listed under operating, maintenance, and instructional data and/or emergency generator, automatic transfer switch and fire alarm annunciator panel.

1.08 CLEANING

- A. Clean exterior surfaces and interiors of equipment and remove all dirt, cement, plaster and other debris. Protect interior of equipment from dirt during construction and clean thoroughly before energizing.
- B. Clean out cracks, corners and surfaces on equipment to be painted. Remove grease and oil spots so that paint may be applied without further preparation.

1.09 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS - Prepare the following and submit to the engineer before final acceptance:

- A. Mark Project Record Documents daily to indicate all changes made in the field.
 1. In addition to general requirements of Project Record Drawings, indicate on drawings, changes of equipment locations and ratings, trip sizes, and settings on circuit breakers, alterations in raceway runs and sizes, changes in wire sizes, circuit designations, installation details, one-line diagrams, control diagrams and schedules.
- B. Use green to indicate deletions and red to indicate additions.
 1. Use the same symbols and follow the same drafting procedures used on the Contract Drawings.

- C. Locate dimensionally off of contract drawings all underground conduit stubbed-out for future use, underground feeder conduits, and feeder pull box locations using building lines by indicating on the Project Record Drawings.
- D. At the completion of underground conduit installation provide underground conduit record documents to owner's representative.
- E. Two copies, in binder form, of all test results as required by these specifications - 260030.
- F. Two copies of local and/or state code enforcing authorities final inspection certificates.
- G. Two copies, in binder form, of electrical equipment cut sheets, manufacturer's installation instructions, warranty certificates, and product literature for all products utilized on project.

1.10 SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS AND UTILITY

- A. Coordinate with the Owner the interruption of services necessary to accomplish the work.
- B. Coordinate with the utility company all work associated with power and communications distribution systems and service entrance equipment.
- C. Electrical contractor shall supply temporary power for all trades.

1.11 MINIMUM SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS (ALL WORK OF DIVISION 260000)

- A. As a minimum Specification requirement, all materials and methods shall comply with applicable governing codes.

1.12 PENETRATION SEALING 078400

- A. Seal penetration through exterior walls and fire rated walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with 3M Firestopping materials of fire rating capacity rated per architectural plans and UBC or prevailing building code requirements.

1.13 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

- A. Do not energize or place electrical equipment in service until all interested parties have been duly notified and are present or have waived their rights to be present. Where equipment to be placed in service involves service or connection from another contractor of the owner, notify the owner in writing when the equipment

will be ready for final testing/connection and schedule to the owner's satisfaction of this service connection. Notify the owner two weeks in advance of the date the various items of equipment will be complete.

1.14 OWNER-FURNISHED ITEMS

- A. Pick up Owner-furnished items and handle, deliver, install, and make all final connections.
 - 1. Assume responsibility for the items when consigned at the storage facility or in the field in accord with requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.15 ELECTRIC ITEM LOCATION

- A. Electrical drawings are generally diagrammatic. Verify equipment sizes with shop drawings and manufacturers' data and coordinate location layout with other trades. Notify owner and engineer of any changes of location requirements prior to installation and obtain engineer's written acceptance for all changes/revisions.

1.16 DEMOLITION

- A. Scope: Provide and perform demolition, preparatory and miscellaneous work as indicated and specified, complete.
- B. Principle Items of Work:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of existing electrical conduit, wiring and equipment required to complete the project.
 - 2. Preparation of the existing building to receive or connect the new work.
 - 3. Miscellaneous demolition, cutting, alteration, and repair work in and around the existing building necessary for the completion of the entire project.
 - 4. Disconnecting and reconnection of electrical equipment as required by the construction modifications.
- C. Existing Conditions: Make a detailed survey of the existing conditions pertaining to the work. Check the locations of all existing structures, equipment and wiring (branch circuiting and controls). Provide at bid time any exclusions for existing conditions work.

- D. Salvage and Disposal: All removed material other than items to be reused shall be returned to the owner or disposed of in accordance with instructions from the owner's representative. Disposal shall be done in accordance with EPA and governing body requirements and regulations. Contractor shall pay all fees and charges for disposal.

1.17 ELECTRICAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS

- A. It is required that all electrical construction of this Contract be performed by journeyman electricians. All journeyman electricians shall have a minimum of 4 years of apprenticeship training and hold a valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards. This is intended to mean that a person who does not hold a valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards will not be permitted to do electrical work of any kind that involves new construction, nor make repairs, alterations, additions, or changes of any kind to any existing system of electrical wiring, apparatus, equipment, light, heat, or power.
- B. Contractor may employ electrical helpers or apprentices on any job of electrical construction, new or existing, when the work of such helpers or apprentices is performed under direct and constant personal supervision of a journeyman electrician holding a valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards.
1. Each journeyman electrician will be permitted to be responsible for quality of workmanship for a maximum of eight helpers or apprentices during any same time period, provided the nature of work is such that good supervision can be maintained and quality of workmanship achieved is the best, as expected by Owner and as implied by the latest edition of the California Electrical Code (National Electrical Code with State of California amendments).
 2. Before each journeyman electrician commences work, deliver to Owner at project site a photocopy of journeyman's valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards.
- C. All electrical systems shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner per National Electrical Code requirements and ANSI approved NEIS National Electrical Installation Standards.

1.18 DESIGN CHANGES AFTER AWARD OF BID

- A. When a change in the quantity or size of conductors is made, the conduit size will remain in accordance with that indicated in the original contract drawings rather than the drawing symbol conduit table. When code permits, provide conductor insulation 'THWN' where required to maintain conduit fill conformance with the National Electrical Code.

1.19 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SUBSTITUTION

- A. Where two or more trade names or manufacturers are mentioned, selection shall be made from the group listed for use in the base bid. The order in which names are listed is not intended to be any indication of preference.
- B. Where a single manufacturer, product or trade name is stated, that manufacturer, product or trade name shall be used in the base bid. The use of other manufacturers, products or trade names will be considered by the engineer of record (unless that product is indicated for no substitution) only if submitted as alternate items at the time of bidding, with evidence of equality and a statement of net price difference as compared to the specified item. After approval by the engineer of record, the architect and owner reserve the right to review such submittals and to determine the acceptability for use.
- C. Equipment other than that specified will be accepted only when written approval is given by the engineer of record and architect, in accordance with Division 1.
- D. The contractor shall be held responsible for all physical changes in piping, equipment, etc. resulting from equipment substitution and likewise bear any increased cost of other trades in making said substitution. Approval by the architect of equipment other than that specified does not relieve this contractor of this responsibility.

1.20 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. The contractor shall submit all requests for information (RFI's) typewritten on the attached form.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0050
BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS & METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 DESCRIPTION: Division 1 applies to this Section. This Section contains general requirements for the Sections in Division 26.
- A. Related Work Not in Division 26: Refer to individual Division 26 Sections.
- 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:
- A. Codes: Entire installation shall comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Permits: Contractor shall pay for all permits required by work under this Division.
- C. Inspections: Contractor shall arrange for all inspections and correct non-complying installations.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS: Refer to Division 1 for procedures.
- A. Material and Equipment: Prior to start of work, 6 copies of a list of all materials and equipment covered by Division 26 shall be submitted for approval. Contractor shall allow ample time for checking and processing and shall assume responsibility for delays incurred due to rejected items. No installation of material concerned shall be made until such written approval has been obtained. Approval of materials and equipment shall in no way obviate compliance with the Contract Documents. Each item proposed shall be referenced to the applicable Section, Page, and Paragraph of Division 26. For each item proposed, give name of manufacturer, trade name, catalog data, and performance data.
- B. Equipment Layout Drawings: Submit "Equipment Layout Drawings" for each equipment room or area containing equipment items furnished under this Division. Layout Drawings shall consist of plan view of room, to scale, showing projected outlines of all equipment, complete with dotted line indication of all required clearances including all those needed for removal or service. Location of all conduit and pull boxes shall be indicated.
- C. Service Manuals: Refer to Submittal Section. Indexed Service Manuals shall be submitted which shall include test reports, service instructions, and renewal parts lists of all equipment.
1. Submission and Information: Service Manuals shall be submitted for approval at least 30 days before final inspection. The following information together with any pertinent data, shall be included in Service Manual:
- a. Renewal part numbers of all replaceable items.

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS & METHODS
26 0050-1

- b. Manufacturer's cuts and rating data.
 - c. Serial numbers of all principal pieces of equipment.
 - d. Supplier's name, address, and phone number.
 - e. Final settings for all breakers, relays, and control devices (See Section 26032).
2. Copies: Four (4) copies of approved Service Manual shall be delivered on or before date required.
- D. Record Drawings: Prepare and submit in accordance with requirements. Contractor shall make notations, neat and legible, daily as the work proceeds. Drawings shall be available for inspection at all times and kept at the job site. All buried conduit and/or indicated future connections outside any building shall be located both by depth and by accurate measurement from a permanently established landmark such as a building or structure.
- E. Seismic Calculation: Refer to Article 3.01 herein.
- F. Spare Parts: Conform to the Submittal Section. Deliver following spare parts to Owner and obtain receipts. Submit at same time as Operating Instructions:
- 1. Spare fuses; 1 set for each combination fuse breaker.
 - 2. Spare pilot light lamps of each type used on project, in quantity of 10%, but not less than 2%.
 - 3. Overload heater elements; 2 sets for each size used on project.
- G. Special Tools: If any part of the equipment furnished under Division 26 requires a special tool for assembly, adjustment, resetting, or maintenance thereof and such tool is not readily available on the commercial tool market, it shall be furnished with the equipment as a standard accessory and delivered to the Owner.
- H. Maintenance Paint: One (1) can of touch-up paint shall be delivered to Owner for each different color factory finish which is to be the final finished surfaces of the product.

1.04 DRAWINGS:

- A. Diagrammatic Drawings: For purposes of clarity and legibility, drawings are essentially diagrammatic although size and location of equipment is drawn to scale wherever possible, Contractor shall make use of data in all the Contract Documents and verify information at building site.
- B. Routing of Conduit and Piping: The drawings indicate required size and termination of conduits and raceways. It is not intent to indicate all necessary offsets and it shall be the responsibility under this Division to install conduit in such a manner as to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom, keep openings and passageways clear, and make all equipment requiring inspection, maintenance and repair accessible without extra cost to the Owner.

- C. Coordination with Other Trades: Check with other Divisions of the Specifications so that no interference shall occur and in order that elevations may be established for the work. Installed work which interferes with the work of other trades shall be removed and rerouted at the discretion of the Architect.

1.05 DAMAGE AND REPAIRS:

- A. Emergency Repairs: Owner reserves the right to make temporary repairs as necessary to keep equipment in operating condition without voiding Contractor's warranty or relieving Contractor of his responsibility during warranty period.
- B. Responsibility for Damage: Contractor shall be responsible for damage to grounds, buildings, or equipment due to work furnished or installed under this Division 26.

1.06 PROTECTION, CARE, AND CLEANING:

- A. Protection: Provide adequate protection for finished parts of materials and equipment against physical damage from any cause during progress of work and until final completion. Sensitive electrical equipment shall not be installed until major construction is completed.
- B. Care: During entire construction, properly cap all lines and equipment to prevent entrance of sand and dirt. Protect equipment against moisture, plaster, cement, paint or work of other trades by covering with polyethylene sheets.
- C. Cleaning: After installation is completed, clean all systems as follows in addition to requirements specified:
 1. Field Painted Items: Clean exterior of conduits, raceways, piping and equipment exposed in completed structure; removing all rust, plaster, cement and dirt by wire brushing. Remove grease oil and similar materials by wiping with clean rags and suitable solvents.
 2. Factory Finished Items: Remove grease and oil on all factory finished items such as cabinets and controllers, and leave surfaces clean and polished.
- D. Connection: Prior to energizing, check all electrical connection hardware and torque where necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS: Products and materials shall be as specified in the pertinent Sections of Division 26.

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT: Wherever possible, all materials and equipment used in installation of this work shall be of same manufacturer throughout for each class of material or equipment. Materials shall be new and bear UL label, wherever subject to such approval. Comply with ANSI, IEEE and NEMA standards, where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 **SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS:** Electrical equipment for emergency systems shall be braced to withstand the lateral forces that result from earthquakes. Under Work of Division 26, submit seismic calculations stamped and signed by a registered California structural engineer confirming size, number, and location of required anchoring hardware. Electrical equipment vendors shall furnish weights together with dimensions and the center of gravity location for all emergency electrical equipment for this purpose.
- 3.02 **GENERAL LATERAL BRACING REQUIREMENTS:** As shown on Drawings. Additional bracing requirements shall conform to specific requirements shown on Drawings or in other Sections of Division 26. Anchorages for equipment subject to thermal expansion and movement shall conform to manufacturer's recommendation and intent of general bracing requirements. When general and specific bracing requirements enumerated above are in conflict with referenced standards, the most stringent requirements shall govern.
- 3.03 **EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL:** Perform all excavation and back fill required to install Work of Division 26, both inside and outside. Perform all excavation and backfilling in accordance with Division 2.
- A. Excavation: Bury conduits outside building to a depth of not less than 24" (or as required by Code) below finish grade, unless noted otherwise.
 - B. Backfilling: Do not backfill until after final inspection and approval of conduit installation by all legally constituted authorities and recording of the buried items on the Record Drawings.
- 3.04 **CUTTING AND PATCHING:**
- A. Cutting of Existing Structural Work: Holes in existing slabs and concrete walls shall be cored to the minimum size required. The Contractor shall submit Drawings showing dimensioned sizes and locations for all such holes to Architect for approval before cutting. Where required for conduit installation, slabs on grade shall be saw-cut to minimum required width; submit cutting Drawings to the Architect for approval before cutting.
 - B. Patching: Holes or chases shall be patched to match adjacent surfaces.
- 3.05 **CONCRETE WORK:** Concrete construction required for the Work of Division 26 shall be provided under the Work of Division 26.
- 3.06 **PAINTING:** Finish painting of electrical equipment will be as specified in Division 9, unless equipment is herein specified to be furnished with factory applied finish coats. Equipment to be field painted shall be furnished with a factory applied prime coat.
- A. Touch-Up: If factory finish on any equipment furnished under Division 26 is damaged in shipment or during construction of building, the equipment shall be refinished by Contractor to satisfaction of Architect.

- B. Concealed Equipment: Uncoated cast-iron or steel that will be concealed, or will not be accessible when installations are completed, shall be given one heavy coat of black asphaltum before installation.
- 3.07 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS: Contractor to provide services of an experienced Engineer to instruct Owner in operation of entire installation. Instructional period shall be during normal work day hours. This instruction period may be simultaneous with compliance tests.
- 3.08 COMPLIANCE TESTS: Conduct such tests of all portions of installation as may be necessary to ensure full compliance with the Drawings and Specifications. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Owner. Costs of test shall be borne by Contractor and Contractor shall provide all instruments, equipment, labor and materials to complete all the tests. Tests may be required on any item between installation of Work and the end of 1 year warranty period. Should these tests develop any defective materials, poor workmanship or variance with requirements of Specifications, Contractor shall make any changes necessary and remedy any defects at his expense.
- A. All Feeders: Measure and record as follows:
1. 600 volt conductors shall be tested with 500 volt megger to ground on each phase. megger to be on test for one minute before any readings are taken. The minimum values on all feeders shall be 100,000 OHMS.
 2. Copies of the certified test readings shall be transmitted to Owner.
- 3.09 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE:
- A. Final Review: The Contractor shall request a final review prior to system acceptance after:
1. Completion of installation of all systems required under the Contract Documents.
 2. Submission and acceptance of operating and maintenance data.
 3. Completion of identification program.
- B. Acceptance: Is contingent on:
1. Completion of final review and correction of all deficiencies.
 2. Satisfactory completion of acceptance tests demonstrating compliance with all performance and technical requirements of Contract Documents.
 3. Satisfactory completion of training program and submission of manuals and Drawings required by Contract Documents.
- 3.10 PRELIMINARY OPERATION: The Owner reserves the right to operate portions of the electrical system on a preliminary basis without voiding the warranty or relieving the Contractor of his responsibilities.

- 3.11 CLEAN-UP: Conform to the Submittal Section. Upon completion and at other times during progress or Work, when required, remove all surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from Work of Division 26.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0060

MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Owner and Architect/Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect and make safe all electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company and Owner's representative.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain required existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and

connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area when outage affects business operation.

- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and local fire service at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service and new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and Telephone Utility Company at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- G. Existing Security System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service and new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from the Owner and security company at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Demolish and extend existing electrical work under provisions of this Section.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply and re-label devices as spares.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

- H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- I. Disconnect and remove abandoned conduit.
- J. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- K. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- L. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, and in compliance with new project specifications.
- M. Modify existing as-built drawings to note changes.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- C. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts, and broken electrical parts.

3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. Install relocated materials and as required by this section and Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0111

CONDUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- A. The general provisions apply to this section.

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Conduits; including:
 - 1. Rigid steel conduit.
 - 2. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
 - 3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - 4. Rigid aluminum conduit.
 - 5. Polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC).
 - 6. Flexible metal conduit.
 - 7. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

1.02 DEFINITION

- A. Conduit: This term shall be construed to mean conduit and conduit fittings; and tubing and tubing fittings.

1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Support material: Section 260190.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION - ALL MATERIALS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED IN THE USA.

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized or sherardized including the threads, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.1 and UL6.
 - 1. Threaded, hot-dipped galvanized or sherardized fittings manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.4.

- B. Intermediate Metal Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized including the threads, manufactured in accordance with UL 1242.
- C. Electrical Metallic Tubing: Manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
 - 1. Provide compression fittings in walls, ceiling spaces or exposed construction areas.
 - 2. Provide compression (water tight) fittings in damp areas or areas exposed to weather.
- D. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: Manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.5.
 - 1. Threaded fittings, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.4.
- E. Polyvinyl Chloride Conduit: Schedule 40 and schedule 80, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C33.91, UL 651, and Nema TC-2.
 - 1. Cemented type fittings of the same manufacturer as the conduit.
- F. Polyvinyl Chloride Conduit: Type EB, heavy wall, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C33.91, UL651, and Nema TC-8.
 - 1. Cemented fittings of the same manufacturer as the conduit.
- G. Flexible Metal Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized steel, manufacturer in accordance with UL 1.
 - 1. Squeeze type, malleable iron, cadmium plated, straight and angle connectors for all sizes and twist-in connectors for 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch flexible metal conduit.
- H. Liquid-Tight Flexible Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized with liquid-tight vinyl jacket.
 - 1. Liquid-tight fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 USE

- A. EMT for all exposed and concealed work except as indicated in Paragraphs B, C, D, E, F, and G.

- B. Rigid steel, IMC, or rigid aluminum conduit in areas where exposed conduit could be subject to physical damage or where conduit is exposed and conductor phase to ground voltage exceeds 300 volts.
- C. Rigid aluminum conduit may be used for all feeder runs exposed or concealed in stud walls and spaces above suspended ceilings.
- D. PVC Conduit:
 - 1. Schedule 40 for runs below grade in direct contact with earth.
 - 2. Schedule 40 in concrete floors, walls or roofs.
- E. Flexible Conduit (steel only permitted):
 - 1. For connection to equipment subject to vibration, maximum length 18 inches. In wet locations use liquid-tight flexible conduit.
 - 2. For connection to lighting fixtures above suspended ceilings. Lengths limited to 72 inches.
 - 3. Install ground conductors in all flexible conduits.
- F. Where 3/4-inch conduit runs are concealed in walls or ceilings and these runs are through wood studs and wood joists, flexible steel conduit may be used up to a maximum length of 6'0".
- G. All risers shall be PVC coated RGS with bushings.
- H. In concrete or below grade use conduit not smaller than 1 inch. Maximum size in concrete slab: 1 inch. Run larger sizes under slab.
- I. Use long sweep elbows with minimum radius 10 times nominal conduit diameter for all telephone and communication runs.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide conduit support and bracing in accordance with the latest published SMACNA guidelines.
- B. Perform excavating, trenching, backfilling, and compacting as specified in Division 2.
- C. Minimum cover for runs below finished grade outside buildings: 24 inches except where noted or required by the serving utility. Minimum cover for conduit in concrete floors, walls or roof: 1/3 thickness of slab. Minimum cover under building slabs is 12-inches.

- D. Minimum separation from uninsulated hot water pipes, steam pipes, heater flues or vents: 6 inches. Avoid running conduit directly under water lines.
- E. Protect inside of conduit from dirt and rubbish during construction by capping all openings with plastic caps intended for the purpose.
- F. Provide conduit bodies for exposed conduit runs at junctions, bends or offsets where required. Do not use elbows or bends around outside corners of beams, walls or equipment. Make conduit body covers accessible.
- G. Make conduit field cuts square with saw and ream out to full size. Shoulder conduits in couplings.
- H. Run a minimum of one 3/4-inch empty conduit for every three single pole spare circuit breakers, spaces or fraction thereof and not less than two 3/4-inch conduits from every flush mounted panel to an accessible space above the ceiling and below the floor.
- I. Make conduit projections from covered areas to areas exposed to the weather watertight by proper flashing. Extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches in all directions from conduit.
- J. Where conduit is to remain empty, install polypropylene or nylon pull-line 3/16" minimum diameter from end to end with tag at each end designating opposite terminations.
- K. Run conduit parallel and at right angle to building lines, when visible in finished construction.
- L. Cap conduits indicated to be stubbed-out underground using glued-on PVC caps intended for this purpose.
- M. Install a coupling flush with the floor on all conduits stubbed up through floors on grade.
- N. Make no bends with a radius less than 12 times the diameter of the cable it contains nor more than 90 degrees. Make field bends with tools designed for conduit bending. Heating of metallic conduit to facilitate bending is not permitted.
- O. Where conduit installed in concrete or masonry extends across building construction joints, provide expansion fittings as manufactured by O.Z.; Crouse-Hinds; Appleton; or equal, with approved ground straps and clamps.
- P. Concrete Wall or Slab Penetrations: All core drilling, sleeves, blockouts or other penetrations must be approved by the Structural Engineer prior to installation.

1. Space sleeves and core drills to insure a minimum dimension of 3 times the nominal trade diameter of the largest adjacent conduit between sleeves or core drills.
 2. Use blockouts for concentrations of conduits in a confined area.
- Q. Do not penetrate walls with flexible conduit where subject to physical damage. Use recessed box with extension ring for transition from interior to exterior of wall.
- R. All homeruns shown shall be run to the panel indicated independently of all other homeruns. Provide pull points so as not to exceed total bends of 360 degrees between them unless otherwise indicated.
- S. At switchboards, manholes and floor standing distribution panelboards, provide insulated throat bushings or bell ends on all non-metallic conduit entries and bushings on all metallic conduit entries.
- T. Provide bushings on all conduit terminations sized 1" and larger.
- U. Provide weatherproof boxes and connectors for all exposed parking structure raceways and boxes.
- V. Provide bell ends on all conduits into pullboxes and manholes, seal all conduits after conductors are pulled.
- W. Cap all unused conduits with end cap. Do not tape.
- X. All Fire Alarm Conduits shall be painted red.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0120

CONDUCTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Conductors; for power, lighting, sound, communication and control, including conductors for general wiring, flexible cords and cables, and ground conductors.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Submittals: Section 260000.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

- A. Conductors for General Wiring: Thermoplastic insulated rated for 600V manufactured in accordance with UL 83.
 - 1. Provide 3/4 hard drawn copper conductors. Provide solid conductor for #12 AWG and smaller. Provide stranded conductors for #10 AWG and larger.
- B. Conductor Connectors for General Wiring:
 - 1. Sizes No. 14 to No. 8: Splice with insulated spring wire connectors.
 - a. Ideal No. 451, 455 and 453.
 - b. Minnesota Mining: Types Y, R, G, and B.
 - c. Buchanan No. B1, B2 and B4.
 - 2. Size No. 6 or Larger, Copper: Splice and terminate with compression or pressure type connectors and terminal lugs.
- C. Provide connector sealing packs for all area lighting and exterior box splices which require complete protection from dampness and water.
 - 1. Scotchlok No.'s 3576, 3577 and 3578, by 3M Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 USE

A. Conductors for General Wiring:

1. Minimum 75 degrees C temperature rated insulation on conductors, except use minimum 90 degrees C temperature rated insulation on conductors in conduits exposed on roof, or where required due to ambient temperature.
2. Stranded conductors at motors, audio video and other applications where subject to vibration.
3. Minimum size conductors for power and lighting #12 AWG, except where noted.
4. Minimum size conductors for control circuits #14 AWG stranded with THHN/THWN insulation.

B. Use flexible cords and cables for connection of special equipment as indicated. Length not to exceed 72 inches.

C. Ground Conductors:

1. Provide an insulated green ground conductor for all branch circuit wiring where indicated.
2. Bare copper conductor may be used.
 - a. Install ground conductors in all non-metallic conduits as required by code. Install ground conductors in all motor branch circuits and all feeders. Where ground conductor size is not indicated, provide size as required for an equipment ground conductor by the National Electrical Code.
 - b. Install ground conductors in all flexible metal conduits.

D. Install XHHW – 2, 90°C copper conductors for all underground installations unless noted otherwise on the plans.

E. Install for all dimmers, stranded THHN/THWN – 2 copper 90°C conductors with dedicated neutrals.

3.02 INSPECTION

A. Check conduit system for damage and loose connections, replace damaged sections.

- B. Check for caps at conduit openings. Make sure that inside of conduit is free of dirt and moisture.
- C. Pull mandrel, one size smaller than the conduit, through entire length of all underground conduits prior to conductor installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Conductors for General Wiring:

1. Color code conductors insulation as follows:

CONDUCTOR	SYSTEM 208Y/120	VOLTAGE 480Y/277
Phase A	Black	Brown
Phase B	Red	Orange
Phase C	Blue	Yellow

2. For conductors #6 AWG or larger, permanent plastic colored tape may be used to mark conductor in lieu of coded insulation. Tape shall cover not less than 2 inches of conductor insulation within enclosure.
 - a. Provide color tape on each end and at all terminal points and splices on wire enclosed in conduit.
 - b. Provide color tape every 3 feet on wire not enclosed in a listed wireway.
 3. When pulling conductors, do not exceed manufacturer's recommended values.
 4. Use polypropylene or nylon ropes for pulling conductors.
- B. Insulate splices with plastic electrical tape: Scotch No. 33+, Tomic No. 1T, or equal.
 - C. Terminate all control wires with terminal lugs on terminal boards not designed with pressure plates. If splices are needed, use same procedure, installing a terminal board in a junction box for protection.
 - D. All splices or connections shall be compression type Thomas & Betts or Burndy, no split bolt connections are allowed.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Feeders: Identify with the corresponding circuit designation at over-current device and load ends, at all splices and in pull boxes.

CONDUCTORS

26 0120-3

- B. Branch Circuits: Identify with the corresponding circuit designation at the over-current device and at all splices and devices.
- C. Control Wires: Identify with the indicated number and/or letter designation at all terminal points and connections.
- D. Alarm and Detection Wires: Identify with the indicated wire and zone numbers at all connections, terminal points, and coiled conductors within cabinets.
- E. Conductors Terminated By Others: Indicate location of opposite end of conductor, i.e., Pull Box-Room 101.
- F. For identification of conductors, use heat shrinkable white marking sleeves such as Brady Permasleeve with type written identification.
- G. Circuit designation is construed to mean panel designation and circuit number, i.e., LA-13.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260140
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Wiring devices.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Identification: Section 260030.
B. Boxes: Section 260130.

1.03 Submittals

- A. In accord with Section 260010.

1.04 DEFINITION

- A. Wiring devices: This term includes all wall switches, pushbuttons, receptacles, and plates used for general purpose installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

- A. Wall switches:

1. Quiet toggle type, 20A – 120/277 VAC rated, with terminal screws to take up to No. 10 AWG conductors:

	SPST	DPST	3-WAY	SPST KEY SWITCH LOCK	4-WAY
Arrow-Hart	1991-I	1992-I	1993-I	1991-L	1994-I
Bryant	4901-I	4902-I	4903-I	4901-L	4904-I
General Electric	GE5951-2	GE5952-2	GE5953-2	GE5951-OL	GE5954-2
Hubbell	1221-I	1222-I	1223-I	1221-L	1224-I
Pass & Seymour/ Legrand	20AC1-I	20AC2-I	20AC3-I	20AC1-L	20AC4-I

WIRING DEVICES

26 0140-1

2. Momentary contact type, 20A-120/277V, two-circuit, three-position, center off:

Arrow-Hart	1995-I
Bryant	4921-I
General Electric	GE5935-2
Hubbell	1557-I
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	1250-I

3. Passive infrared wall switch sensors: Ivory, 180° field of view, adjustable time out and ambient light, 1200 sq. ft. Coverage, 120 VAC, 60 Hz, 1500W. Maximum load, incandescent and fluorescent. As manufactured by Hubbell No. AT1201 or Owner- approved equivalent by Leviton or Pass & Seymour.
4. Fan speed controllers: AC unit rated 15A - 120V used to control up to twelve 56 in./52 in./48 in. ceiling fans or up to twenty 42 in. fans on a single circuit. Rinaudo's Reproductions No. 22394.

B. Passive infrared motion switching system:

1. Ceiling mount sensor, white, 500 sq. ft. coverage, requires control unit. Hubbell No. ATD500CRP.
2. Ceiling mount sensor, white, 2000 sq. ft. coverage, ceiling height dependent, requires control unit. Hubbell No. ATD2000CRP.
3. Ceiling or wall mount sensor, white, 1000 sq. ft. coverage, requires control unit. Hubbell No. ATD1000CRP.
4. Ceiling or wall mount hallway sensor, white, covers area 75 ft. long by 20 ft. wide, requires control unit. Hubbell No. PIR90HW1.
5. Low-voltage control unit, 120VAC, controls one to four sensors. Mount in 4 in. x 4in. enclosure. Hubbell No. CU120A.
6. Relay, 120VAC coil, used when load to be controlled exceeds capacity of a single circuit. Hubbell No. AAR

C. Receptacles, caps, and connectors:

1. 15A-125V, NEMA 5-15, parallel slot type with grounding pin:

	DUPLEX	SINGLE	GFI
Arrow-Hart	5252-I	5261-I	GF5242-I
Bryant	5252-I	5261-I	GFR52FT
General Electric	5252-2	5261-2	TGTR115F
Hubbell	5252-I	5251-I	GF5252-I
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5252-I	5261-I	1591-SHG

2. 15A-250V, NEMA 6-15, straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5661-I	6666
Bryant	5661-I	5666-N
General Electric	GE4069-2	GED0611
Hubbell	5661-I	5666-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5662-I	5666-X

3. 15A-125V, NEMA L5-15, locking type with ground:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	4700	4721	4731
Bryant	4700	4721-NSY	4732-NSY
General Electric	GL4700	GLD0511	GLD0513
Hubbell	4700	4720-C	4729-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	4700	L515-P	L515-C

4. 20A-125V, NEMA 5-20, straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5361-I	5362-I
Bryant	5361-I	5362-I
General Electric	GE4102-2	GE4108-2
Hubbell	5361-I	5362-I
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5361-I	5362-I

5. 20A-125V, NEMA L5-20, two-pole, three-wire locking type, with ground:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6200	6202	6204
Bryant	70520-FR	70520-NP	70520-NC
General Electric	GL0520	GLD0521	GLD0523
Hubbell	2310-A	2311	2313
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L520-R	L520-P	L520-C

6. 20A-125V, NEMA 5-20, two-pole, three-wire, straight blade isolated grounding type receptacle:

	DUPLEX	SINGLE
Arrow-Hart	IG5362	IG5361
Bryant	5362-IG	5361-IG
General Electric	GE8300-IG	GE8310-IG
Hubbell	IG-5362	IG-5361
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	IG-6300	IG-5361

7. 20A-125 VAC, two-pole, three-wire, NEMA 5-20, straight blade, specification grade, ivory color, ground fault circuit interrupter receptacle (GFCI), rated for feed-through wiring, with LED indicator light:

	GFCI RECEPTACLE
Hubbell	GF-5362I
Pass & Seymour	2091-S-L-I
Leviton	6898-I

8. 20A-125/250V, NEMA 14-20, three-pole, four-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5759	5757
Bryant	-	-
General Electric	GE1420	GED1421
Hubbell	8410	8411-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L1420-R	L1420-P

9. 20A-250V, NEMA 6-20, two-pole, three-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	8510	6866	6869
Bryant	5461	5466N	5469N
General Electric	GE4182	GED0621	GED0623
Hubbell	5461	HBL5466-C	HBL5469-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5871	5466-X	5469-X

10. 20A-120/208V, NEMA L21-20, four-pole, five-wire locking and grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6470	6472	6474
Bryant	72120-FR	72120-NP	72120-NC
General Electric	GL2120	GLD2121	GLD2123
Hubbell	2510A	2511	2513
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L2120R	L2120P	L2120C

11. 20A-250V, NEMA L6-20, two-pole, three-wire locking and grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6210	6212	6214
Bryant	70620FR	70620NP	70620NC
General Electric	GL0620	GLD0621	GLD0623
Hubbell	2320A	2321	2323
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L620-R	L620-P	L620-C

12. 20A-480V, NEMA L16-20, three-pole, four-wire locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6430	6432	6434
Bryant	71620-FR	71620-NP	71620-NC
General Electric	GL1620	GLD1621	GLD1623
Hubbell	2430A	2431	2433
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L1620-R	L1620-P	L1620-C

13. 30A-125V, NEMA 5-30, two-pole, three-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	5716N	5717N	6716N
Bryant	9530-FR	9630-RP	-
General Electric	GE4138-3	GED0531	GED0533
Hubbell	9308	9309	-
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3802	5921	-

14. 30A-125V, NEMA L5-30, two-pole, three-wire grounding and locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6330	6332	6334
Bryant	70530-FR	70530-NP	70530-NC
General Electric	GL0530	GLD0531	GLD0533
Hubbell	2610	2611	2613
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L530-R	L530-P	L530-C

15. 30A-125/250V, NEMA 14-30, three-pole, four-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5744N	5746N
Bryant	9430-FR	5746
General Electric	GE4191-3	GED1431
Hubbell	9430	9431
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5740	5741-AN

16. 30A-125/250V, NEMA L14-30, three-pole, four-wire grounding and locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6510	6512	6514
Bryant	71430-FR	71430-NP	71430-NC
General Electric	GL1430	GLD1431	GLD1433
Hubbell	2710-A	2711	2713
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L1430-R	L1430-P	L1430-C

17. 30A-250V, NEMA L6-30, two-pole, three-wire locking blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6340	6342	6344
Bryant	70630-FR	70630-NP	70630-NC
General Electric	GL0630	GLD0631	GLD0633
Hubbell	2620-A	2621	2623
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L630-R	L630-P	L630-C

18. 30A-250V, NEMA 6-30, two-pole, three-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	5700N	5701N	6700N
Bryant	9630-FR	9630-ANP	-
General Electric	GE4139-3	GE4328-9	GE4373-9
Hubbell	9330	9331	-
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3801	5931	-

19. 50A-208V (50A-600V), three-pole, four-wire locking type with ground:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	3769	3765	3764
Bryant	3769	3765	3764
General Electric	LD3769	LD3765	LD3764
Hubbell	3769	3765-C	3764-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3769	3765	3764

20. 50A-125/250V, NEMA 15-50, three-pole, four-wire grounding straight blade type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5754N	5745N
Bryant	9450-FR	5745
General Electric	GE4181-3	GE4180-3
Hubbell	9450	9451
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5750	5751-AN

21. 50A-125/250V, three-pole, four-wire grounding locking blade type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	CS6369	CS6365	CS6364
Bryant	CS6369	CS6365	CS6364
General Electric	-	-	-
Hubbell	CS6369	CS6365	CS6364
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	-	-	-

22. 50A-250V, NEMA 6-50, two-pole, three-wire grounding straight blade type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	5709N	5710N	6709N
Bryant	9650-FR	9650-RP	-
General Electric	GE4141-3	GED0651	GED0653
Hubbell	9367	9368	-
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3804	3869	-

23. 60A-120/208V, three-phase, 60 Hz, five-pole, five-wire, watertight, with threaded cap:

	BOX	ANGLE ADAPTER	RECEPTACLE BODY	COMPLETE ASSEMBLY
Hubbell	26401	26404	26520	-
Crouse-Hinds	-	-	-	Area-6575
Russell Stoll	-	-	-	DS6516-FRAB-

24. 60A-480V, NEMA L16-20, three-pole, four-wire locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	-	-	-
Bryant	-	-	-
General Electric	-	-	-
Hubbell	HBL 26410	HBL 26402	HBL 26418
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	-	-	-

- D. Safety receptacle: 15A-125V, NEMA 5-15, straight blade grounding safety receptacle, Hubbell No. SG-62H-1.
- E. Door monitoring switches:
1. General: Provide magnetic door switches (one per leaf) and key switches at specific door locations as indicated on Drawings. Refer to Electrical Drawings details for schematic installation details of door switches.
 2. Magnetic contact switches: Provide concealed magnetic SPDT switches with minimum 6-ft. wire leads, Sentrol No. 1076W-06 for hollow metal doors and frames. Where necessary, provide other similar Sentrol types to suit concealed installation conditions, as approved by Owner and compatible with Owner's ride control and/or existing security system equipment. Color of switches to closely match finish or paint color of door frame.
 3. Key switches: Arrow-Hart No. 1191L.
- F. Device cover plates:
1. Interior plates: Specification grade plastic, 0.1 in. thick, ivory in color, UL listed.
 - a. Plates in kitchens and restrooms to be polished stainless steel, 0.040 in. thick except in kitchens use double lift lid weatherproof gasketed plates for convenience receptacles.
 - b. MATV plate: RMS No. CA-4028.
 2. Exterior plates: Choose type of exterior cover plate in accord with the device location and/or manner in which device will be used. Device cover plates shall be die-cast aluminum with hinged cover, rated for respective type of use specified below, or as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Outlet box weatherproof hoods: NEMA 3R rating, gasketed, for unattended use with cover closed, padlockable latching cover to meet OSHA lockout/tagout requirements, large cord opening and UL listed. As manufactured by Hubbell, Intermatic or Leviton.
 - b. Low profile weatherproof cover: Gasketed, approved for use with cover open, self-closing hinged covers (two independent self-closing lids for duplex receptacles which are horizontally mounted), UL listed. As manufactured by Hubbell, Leviton or Pass & Seymour.

- c. Communication outlet weatherproof hoods: NEMA 3R rating for unattended use with cover closed, two-cord openings and UL listed. As manufactured by Red Dot.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount switches and receptacles in vertical position in building interiors.
- B. Mount receptacles with weatherproof plates in horizontal position.
- C. Install receptacles mounted vertically so that the ground contact falls on the top position, and horizontally-mounted receptacles with neutral pole in top position.
- D. Use plastic blank plates on J-boxes in public areas.
- E. Use mechanical type door switches for load control.
- F. Install receptacles for plug in lighting fixtures within 36 in. of fixture location.
- G. Use safety type receptacles with low profile weatherproof metal covers for all convenience outlets in guest accessible areas (i.e., queue lines, waiting areas, etc.).
- H. All GFI type exterior receptacles shall be provided with weatherproof metal hoods.
- I. GFI type receptacles shall not be fed-through wire.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0164
BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Branch circuit panelboards.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Submittals: Section 260000.
- B. Overcurrent Protective Devices: Section 260180.
- C. Control Devices: Section 264901.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

- A. Provide factory assembled, enclosed panelboards in dead front cabinets, with doors, surface mounted or recessed as indicated, not less than 20" wide and 5-3/4" deep. Height will depend on the number of breakers and spaces.
- B. Where a control compartment is indicated, provide an integral compartment with a separate hinged lockable door held with captive screws. Identify all internal control wiring with manufacturers wire numbering or control wire numbering when indicated, at all terminal points and connections.
- C. Provide feeder terminal lugs for both main lugs only and main breakers rated for use with copper conductors.
- D. Provide full length copper bussing including areas indicated as space only.
- E. Provide full size neutral bus where neutral bus is indicated. Provide equipment ground bus and bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Key all door locks alike.
- G. 120/208V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire Panelboards: Square-D Co. Type NQOD or Powerlink G3 NF with programmable module where designated, alternate bid for General Electric type AQ.

BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS
26 0164-1

- H. 277/480V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire Panelboards: Square-D Co. Type NF, alternate bid for General Electric type CCB.
- I. All equipment shall be listed to meet or exceed the available fault current by 10%.
- J. Doors shall be hinged.
- K. All placards are welded steel type.
- L. Provide hinged deadfront doors to allow internal access to panel without totally rewiring cover panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure panelboards to building structure to withstand wire pulling strains.
- B. Secure surface mounted panelboards to wood studs or channel material spanning metal studs.
- C. Do not use toggle bolts.
- D. Contractor shall program lighting control Powerlink panelboard per owner's requirements.

3.02 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide engraved plastic nameplates on all branch circuit panelboards shown on the single line diagram.
- B. Provide panelboard and source feed designation on nameplates with 3/8" minimum height lettering for the panel name and 1/4" height lettering for the source feed designation.

EXAMPLE: LA

FED FROM: DLA

- C. Secure nameplates with at least two spaces or rivets. Cementing and adhesive installation not acceptable.
- D. Provide a typewritten directory for each branch circuit panelboard, showing each circuits and its use. Provide metal directory frame with plastic window.

END OF SECTION

BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS
26 0164-2

SECTION 26 0190
SUPPORT DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Support devices for conduit, boxes, lighting fixtures and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hangers, Straps and Beam Clamps:
 - 1. Efcor.
 - 2. Raco, Inc.
 - 3. Steel City.
 - 4. O.Z./Gedney Co.
 - 5. Caddy Fastening System by ERICO Products Inc.
- B. Channels and Fittings:
 - 1. Kindorf.
 - 2. Unistrut Corp.
- C. Anchors:
 - 1. Acherman-Johnson Corp.
 - 2. Phillips Drill Co.
 - 3. Rawl Products Co.

2.02 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

- A. Hangers: Steel cadmium plated.

- B. Straps: One-hole and two-hole malleable iron, hot-dipped galvanized or steel, cadmium or zinc plated.
- C. Beam Clamps: Malleable iron, hot-dipped galvanized or cadmium plated.
- D. Channels and Fittings:
 - 1. Channels: Hot-dipped galvanized.
 - 2. Fittings: Galvanized.
- E. Anchors: Self drilling and expansion bolt types. No wood or fiber plugs or concrete nails are acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 USE

- A. Use one-hole or two-hole straps for single conduit runs on walls or ceilings.
- B. Use hangers with solid steel rods for hanging single conduits.
- C. Use formed channel trapezes for groups of two or more conduits.
- D. To fasten boxes and supports to:
 - 1. Wood: Use wood screws or screw type nails of equal holding power.
 - 2. Brick and Concrete: Use bolts and expansion shields.
 - 3. Hollow Masonry Units: Use toggle bolts.
- E. Support sheet metal boxes from building structure directly or by bar hangers.
- F. Do not penetrate reinforced concrete beams with fastenings more than 1-1/2" or reinforced concrete joints with more than 3/4" fastenings to prevent contact with reinforcing steel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2450

GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

- A. N.E.C.: Article 250 "Grounding".
- B. Underwriter's Laboratories (U.L.). Standard A67 - "Grounding and Bonding Equipment". STD 869 - Grounding and Bonding.
- C. ITEE - Standards 142 and 241.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM:

- A. A permanent grounding system with methods and materials in accordance with applicable Codes and Standards, able to conduct ground fault currents to the grounded neutral of electrical distribution systems, and limit potential differences between grounding conductors, raceways and enclosures.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on grounding systems and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit layout drawings of grounding systems and accessories including, but not limited to, ground wiring, copper braid and bus, ground rods, and plate electrodes.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer qualifies with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical grounding experience similar to that required for project.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Handle electrical grounding accessories and components carefully to avoid damage. Store in location that will protect from dirt and weather.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUND RODS:

GROUNDING

26 2450-1

- A. Copper clad steel, unless indicated otherwise. Minimum dimension of 5/8" diameter by 8' long or larger if indicated and sectional rods with couplings where lengths exceeding 12' are specified or indicated, or where added driving depth is required to achieve a specified minimum resistance.

2.02 GROUNDING ELECTRODE:

- A. Bare stranded copper, 3/0 AWG unless indicated otherwise, for installation in soil or embedded in concrete and cable with type TW insulation when installed in raceway. Install without splice from connection to connection.

2.03 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS:

- A. Type TW insulation, unless specified or indicated otherwise with a continuous green outer insulating jacket for size #6 AWG and smaller and with green tape banding for #4 AWG and larger, marked at each access point (e.g.: Junction boxes, Enclosures).

2.04 CLAMPS AND PRESSURE CONNECTORS:

- A. Cast copper, copper alloy, or bronze alloy suitable for use with aluminum and copper. Double bolt type with formed shoe and "U" cable clamp for connection to pipe or conduit; Single bolt type with cable shoe and "U" clamp for connections to flat bar or metal; and double bolt, parallel conductor split clamp type for cable to cable connections.

2.05 WELDED CONNECTIONS:

- A. Exothermic process (Cadweld or Thermoweld).

2.06 EQUIPMENT ROOM GROUND TERMINAL BAR:

- A. Copper 1/4" X 2-1/2" X 24", unless otherwise indicated. Two rows of holes on 1-1/2" centers for 1/2" bolt, to receive cables from two directions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL:

- A. Ground conductive raceways, cable trays and enclosures for electrical systems wiring. Make ground circuits complete to form permanent conductive paths. Solidly ground each low voltage electrical system unless indicated or specified as ungrounded, or grounded through an impedance of a specified value. Provide bare conductors when in open air or soil and provide 600 volt, green, insulated conductors when in raceway.

3.02 MAIN GROUNDING JUMPER:

- A. Install a main grounding jumper between the system neutral and the enclosure ground bus (or directly to enclosure where ground bus is not present) at each location where system grounding is required. Main grounding jumper:
 - 1. Formed bus in switchboards and panelboards.
 - 2. Formed bus or copper cable in transformers not coupled in unitized assembly with distribution equipment.

3.03 GROUND CONNECTIONS:

- A. Make grounding electrode connections electrically ahead of any overcurrent or disconnect device or tap connection such that disconnection of neutral load conductors does not interfere with or remove the system ground connection. Use separate lugs on the transformer neutral terminals for neutral and main grounding jumpers when cable is used for transformer connections.

3.04 SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS:

- A. For each separately derived system, grounded or ungrounded, install a grounding electrode conductor between each system enclosure ground bus (or bolted connection to enclosure where ground bus is not present) and a cold water pipe or building structural steel of one (1) inch size or larger near the separately derived system ground connection. Make connections to water pipes or steel accessible for easy inspection. Provide a separate ground conductor for each audio, video, isolated panels and UPS as noted on the plans.

3.05 SERVICE GROUND:

- A. For each low voltage service, install a grounding electrode conductor between the system enclosure ground bus and the water service entrance to the building and install bonding jumpers around insulating unions and removable fittings in the water pipe between the grounding electrode conductor connection to the water pipe and the water service entrance.

3.06 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM:

- A. Install a complete grounding electrode system with interconnecting cables and terminations at the equipment room ground terminal bar. Make connections to the grounding electrode system accessible. Install the following grounding electrode systems:
 - 1. Metal frame of building.

2. Grounding electrode encased by at least two inches of concrete, within and near the bottom of the building foundation or footing of the type specified in Part 2 - Products, at least 20 feet in length without splice from connection to connection.
3. Connection of other metal piping systems as required by National Electrical Code Article 250.
4. Driven ground rods.
5. Driven steel piles.
6. Connection to water service with bonding jumper around water meter.

3.07 GROUNDING ELECTRODE CONDUCTORS:

- A. Install grounding electrode conductor in PVC or other non-conductive, non-metallic enclosure where a raceway system is indicated or necessary for conductor installation. Install grounding electrode conductors without splice from the enclosure ground bus to the connection at the grounding electrode system.

3.08 GROUND RODS:

- A. Install a vertical position, full length below grade unless specified otherwise, and with conductor and top of rod 6" minimum below grade. Provide exothermic welds at all connections.

3.09 EQUIPMENT ROOM GROUND TERMINAL BAR:

- A. Install in equipment rooms where indicated. Mount bar by anchors and bolts using 1-1/2" long segments of 1/2" rigid conduit as spacer between bar and wall. Use a minimum of two supports, 18" on center. Connect grounding electrode system conductors, system enclosure ground bus, and other indicated electrode systems to the terminal bar. Label permanently all ground conductors as to destination location, e.g. TR1, panel IPS, etcetera.

3.10 EQUIPMENT GROUND:

- A. Form the equipment ground circuits with rigid metallic raceways (e.g., EMT, rigid steel conduit) unless indicated otherwise. Make all threaded coupling connections wrench tight. Install bonding jumpers for continuity around fittings and terminations where the conductive raceway is made non-continuous. Where indicated or specified, install ground conductors in raceways to augment the circuits formed by the metallic raceway system. Bond the conductors to boxes or enclosures in which access is possible. Size conductors as specified, indicated, or required by code, whichever is larger. Install grounding bushings and bonding jumpers to enclosures

or ground bussing for the following: Service entrance feeder; each location where multiple ring knockouts are damaged during conduit installation; each location where conduits are stubbed up into floor mounted and each conduit termination at a painted enclosure where paint is not removed before installation of raceway.

3.11 FLEXIBLE RACEWAY GROUNDING:

- A. Install a ground conductor inside all flexible raceways (e.g., Flexible steel, liquid tight) regardless of length. Bond the conductor to the enclosure or ground bus in the nearest box or access on either side of the flexible section. Size conductor as specified, indicated, or required by code, whichever is larger.

3.12 NON-CONDUCTIVE RACEWAY:

- A. Install a ground conductor in raceways of non-conductive materials. Bond conductor to conductive enclosures in which access is possible. Bond non-current carrying conductive equipment contained in a non-conductive enclosure. Install insulated or bare conductors, sized as specified, indicated, or required by code, whichever is larger.

3.13 SECTIONAL RACEWAY:

- A. Install a ground conductor in sectional raceways with removable covers for access (e.g., Plug-in strips, surface raceway systems, and wireways) unless specified otherwise. Size conductor in accordance with the N.E.C. for the largest phase conductor size installed in raceway, or as indicated. Bond sections of the raceway to the ground conductor. Connect receptacle ground terminals in the raceway to the ground conductor, and make other ground connections indicated on the drawings.

3.14 CABLE SUPPORT SYSTEMS:

- A. Ground elements of the cable support system to panelboards, cabinets and switchboards from which their circuits originate. Install a ground conductor sized as required by code, as indicated, or #12 AWG, whichever is larger.

3.15 MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLE, METALLIC SHEATH:

- A. Use multi-conductor cable with metallic sheath or armor approved for use as ground circuit conductor or install ground conductor(s). Size ground circuit conductor as required by code, as specified, or as indicated on the drawings, whichever is larger. Terminating devices for cable using the sheath or armor as the ground circuit conductor shall be approved for use as the connecting device between the cable and the enclosure. Terminate internal ground circuit conductors by lug to the interior of the enclosure or to the contained ground bus where present. Use bare or clearly identified internal grounding conductors.

3.16 MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLE, NON-METALLIC SHEATHED:

- A. Use only non-metallic sheathed multi-conductor cables having a ground circuit conductor enclosed in the sheath the same size as the ungrounded conductors. Use bare or clearly identified internal grounding conductors. Terminate ground circuit conductor by lug to the enclosure ground bus where present or to the interior of the enclosure.

3.17 GROUND CONDUCTOR BONDING:

- A. Bond grounding conductors to boxes or enclosures at each access point. Do not use building steel as equipment grounding path. Use welded ground connections, at least where such are buried in soil, installed below slabs on grade, or embedded in concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2510
LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Lighting fixtures, including lamps, accessories and support materials.

B. Related work:

1. Submittals: Section 01 3300.
2. Outlet and Junction Boxes: Section 26 0130.
3. Supporting Devices: Section 26 0190.
4. Contactors, Relays, Time Switches, Photocontrols, etc.: Section 26 4901.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

- A. Fixtures schedule lists one or more acceptable manufacturers for each fixture type.
- B. Provide all lighting fixtures of each type from the same manufacturer.
- C. Provide sockets for screw base lamps of plated steel, brass or bronze.
- D. Lamps Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. General Electric.
 2. Phillips.
 3. Sylvania.
 4. As indicated for specialty lamps.
- E. Flexible metal conduit systems connecting individual tandem wired lighting fixtures.

LIGHTING FIXTURES
26 2510-1

1. Conductors carrying line voltage and current shall be sized in accordance with the overcurrent device protecting the circuit indicated.
 2. Provide a #12 AWG minimum size ground conductor.
- F. Provide electronic ballasts for all fluorescent and HID fixtures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide a lighting fixture for each lighting outlet indicated.
- B. Provide recessed and semi recessed fixtures with mounting frames compatible with the ceiling and wall systems employed and secure fixture mechanically to frame.
- C. Align rows of suspended and surface mounted fluorescent fixtures to form straight lines at uniform elevations.
- D. Provide swivel ball type hangers which will allow a minimum of 45 degrees angle for fixtures indicated as pendant mounted.
- E. Make recessed fixture fit snugly against ceiling to prevent light leakage.
- F. Support suspended and surface mounted LED fixtures as follows:
 1. Fixtures not over 12 inches wide and not over 50 inches long, a minimum of two fastenings.
 2. Fixtures not over 12 inches wide and over 50 inches long, a minimum of three fastenings.
 3. Fixtures over 12 inches wide and not over 50 inches long, a minimum of four fastenings.
- G. Support pendant mounted LED fixtures as follows:
 1. Single fixtures not over 12 inches wide, a minimum of two single pendants.
 2. Single fixtures over 12 inches wide, a minimum of two single pendants at each end or one double pendant at each end.
 3. Continuous rows of fixtures not over 12 inches wide, a minimum of one single pendant for each fixture plus one for each row.

4. Continuous rows of fixtures over 12 inches wide, a minimum of two single pendants or one double pendant for each fixture plus one for each row.
 5. Locate pendants for continuous row fixtures at each joint and each end of row.
 6. Rigidly fasten continuous row fixtures together with fixtures manufacturer supplied joiner.
- H. Provide each lighting fixture with the lamps indicated on the fixture schedule.
1. Provide self extinguishing lamps in open bottom or unshielded metal halide fixtures.
- I. Clean and relamp existing fixtures to be reused.
- J. EMT shall not be used to support suspended fixtures of any type. Suspension shall be by means of standard hangers, where available and applicable, by rigid threaded conduit and fittings, or by rods.
- K. Where fixtures are to be mounted on, or suspended from concrete ceiling, provide cast in place inserts.
- L. Fixtures shall not be supported by outlet box cover screws alone; provide a fixture stud or “hickey” for added support.
- M. Provide a junction box at each exit light fixture indicated.
- N. Provide weatherproof boxes and connectors and liquid tight flexible conduit to each light fixture.
- O. All suspended fixtures will be installed with 1/8-inch safety cable and four Crosby clamps (two top and two bottom) to be used as a fixture support backup.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 4721

AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY VOICE EVACUATION FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This specification document provides the requirements for the Fire Alarm Systems throughout the facility. These systems shall include, but not be limited to, system terminal cabinets, signal power boosters, backboards, terminal strips, devices with termination, wire/cabling, testing and verification and other relevant components. The contractor shall include all costs for devices, wire, cable, panels, installation labor, tests, approvals and as-built documentation. Additionally, the contractor will be required to provide the necessary interfaces (control modules, etc.) to the monitoring system in which audio is incorporated. All conduits for the fire alarm systems and associated wiring shall be included. The fire alarm contractor shall provide “shop” drawing layouts to owner showing device locations mounting heights and conduit size requirements.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

A. General Requirements:

1. The contractor shall furnish and install an automatic addressable fire amplifier alarm, signal booster panels, Manual Pull Stations, Smoke Detectors, Heat Detectors, system alarm connections, connection to building water flow, tamper and post indicator valves, Alarm Speakers, Alarm Strobes, Alarm Speakers/Strobes, Alarm Mini-Speakers as required by code and as specified herein.
2. Labeling: All system equipment shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name and logotype to assure the integrity of the complete system.

1.03 RELATED WORK DOCUMENTS – REFERENCE APPLICABLE SPEC SECTIONS: 014523, 078413, 029200.

- A. Submittals.
- B. Coordination
- C. Electrical General Requirements
- D. Electrical Raceway

- E. Electrical Conduit
- F. Electrical Outlet and Junction Boxes
- G. Electrical Interior Pull boxes and wireways
- H. Electrical Grounding systems
- I. Fire Alarm Audio Evacuation Systems
- J. Mechanical Plans (connections to heating and air conditioning units)
- K. Plumbing Plans (sprinkler flow, tamper and Post Indicator Valve locations)
211313
- L. Systems Plans (monitoring systems)
- M. Electrical Plans

1.04 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section of the specification includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the microprocessor controlled, intelligent reporting evac/fire alarm equipment required to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control panel, auxiliary control devices, annunciators, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of 2022CBC/CFC NFPA 72 Standards for protected premises signaling systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system field wiring shall be supervised either electrically or by software-directed polling of field devices.
- C. The FACP and peripheral initiation devices shall be manufactured 100% by a single manufacturer (or division thereof).
- D. The installing company shall employ only factory-trained technicians on site to install and perform the final checkout and to ensure the systems integrity. No “parts & smarts” installation will be acceptable.

1.05 SCOPE

- A. A new intelligent reporting, microprocessor controlled fire detection system shall be installed in accordance to the project specifications and drawings.
- B. Basic Performance:

1. Alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from all intelligent reporting devices shall be encoded on a two wire Signaling Line Circuit (SLC).
2. Initiation Device Circuits (IDC) shall be a two-wire circuit.
3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be as manufacturers required cabling for speakers, amplifiers and related equipment as required by CBC/CFC 907.
4. Digitized electronic signals shall employ check digits or multiple polling.
5. A single ground or open on the system Signaling Line Circuit shall not cause system malfunction, loss of operating power or the ability to report an alarm.
6. Alarm signals arriving at the main FACP shall not be lost following a power failure (or outage) until the alarm signal is processed and recorded.
7. The Alarm System shall perform the following functions per CBC/CFC 907.5.2.2.2 thru 907.5.2.2.5.
 - a. Provide automatic fire alarm detection in all building spaces as dictated by local code requirements.
 - b. Provide evacuation signals as dictated by CBC/CFC 907 code requirements.
 - c. Provide visible alarms per 907.5.2.3.1 thru 907.5.2.3.4.
 - d. Provide exterior alarm notifications per CFC 907.
 - e. Perform any added functions as specified or required by local codes or AHJ.
 - f. Emergency voice/alarm communications system.

C. Basic System Functional Operation:

1. When a fire alarm condition is detected and reported by one of the system initiating devices, the following functions shall immediately occur:
 - a. The system alarm LED shall flash.
 - b. A local piezo electric signal in the control panel shall sound.

- c. A backlit 80 character LCD display shall indicate all information associated with the fire alarm condition, including the type of alarm point and its location within the protected premises.
- d. Printing and history storage equipment shall log the information associated each new fire alarm control panel condition, along with time and date of occurrence.
- e. All system output programs assigned via control-by-event equations to be activated by the particular point in alarm shall be executed and the associated system outputs (alarm Notification appliances and/or relays) shall be activated.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

- 1. All references to manufacturer's model numbers and other pertinent information herein is intended to establish minimum standards of performance, function and quality. Equivalent equipment from other manufacturers may be substituted for the specified equipment as long as the minimum standards are met.
- 2. For equipment other than that specified, the contractor shall supply proof that such substitute equipment equals or exceeds the features, functions, performance, and quality of the specified equipment.

B. Software Modifications: Provide per NFPA 72, 7.5.7

- 1. Provide the services of a factory trained and certified authorized technician to perform all system software programming per NFPA 72, 7.5.7, upgrades or changes. Response time of the technician to the site shall not exceed 4 hours.
- 2. Provide all hardware, software, programming tools and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system on site. Modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system operation and custom label changes for devices or zones. The system structure and software shall place no limit on the type or extent of software modification on site. Modification of software shall not require power-down of the system or loss of system fire protection while modifications are being made.
- 3. A copy of the site specific software shall be provided to the client after completion of programming including all passwords. A copy of this

program shall be stored on site in non-volatile, non-erasable, non-rewritable memory.

- C. Certifications: Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include names and addresses in the certification.
- D. Owner's designated representative shall approve all equipment submittals.
- E. In addition to the General requirements, submit all materials for approval arranged in the same order as Specifications, Individually referenced to Specification paragraph and drawing number Submit number required In Division I plus three (3) copies of A4 material and 2 prints plus one reproducible of drawings in A0, minimum. Submit A4 items bound in volumes and A0 drawings in edgebound sets.
- F. Progress Schedule: Include duration and milestones for the following:
 - 1. All submittals specified.
 - 2. Shipment to site.
 - 3. Installation.
 - 4. Field testing.
 - 5. Training.
 - 6. First beneficial use date.
- G. Manufacturer's Product Data:
 - 1. List of Materials: For each item, Include:
 - a. Manufacturer.
 - b. Model number.
 - c. Listing: CSFM.
 - d. Quantity.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Product Data: In sequence of List of Materials, Data sheet for each item, including all accessories, marked for proposed product.

Photo copies will not be accepted. Original manufacturer specifications sheets only.

H. Field/Shop Drawings:

1. Resubmit: for coordination reference complete with corrections from previous submittal:
 - a. List of Materials.
 - b. Manufacturer's Product Data.
2. Field (installation) Drawings: Collate in sequence:
 - a. Drawing Index/symbol sheet.
 - b. Floor plans. At scale of Contract Documents. Show:
 - (1) Devices with circuit number.
 - (2) Rough-in.
 - (3) Mounting height.
 - (4) Conduit size.
 - (5) Wire type.
 - (6) Wire fill.
 - c. Sections/Elevations. At scale of Contract Documents.
 - (1) Mounting location reference.
 - d. Enlarged Plans. At scale of Contract Documents or larger as required for trade coordination. Show:
 - (1) Refer to "floor plans".
 - (2) Architectural features.
 - (3) Clearances.
 - e. System conduit riser drawing, show:
 - (1) Terminal cabinets.

- (2) Coordination with floor plans.
 - (3) Wire runs not shown on floor plans.
 - (4) Wire type.
 - (5) Wire fill.
 - f. Mounting details
 - (1) Stamped and signed by Engineer licensed in jurisdiction for work of this type.
 - (2) Show loads, strength of connections, etc.
 - (3) Show calculations - on drawings or in bound volume for review by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - (4) Provide details for:
 - (a) Racks/cabinets/panels
 - g. Installation details as required.
 - (1) Terminal cabinets: terminations.
 - h. Wire run sheets (if used) Show:
 - (1) Wire Number.
 - (2) Source.
 - (3) Designation
 - (4) Signal Type.
 - (5) Wire type.
 - (6) Operating level or voltage (if applies).
3. Shop (Fabrication) Drawings: Collate In sequence:
- a. Drawing Index/symbol sheet (if separate set from Field Drawings).
 - b. System functional drawings. Submit separate drawing for each system/subsystem. Show:

- (1) Equipment: Function, make, model.
 - (2) Wire number.
 - (3) Wire Type.
 - c. Fabrication details submit for:
 - (1) Receptacles.
 - (2) Panels.
 - (3) Special mounting provisions.
 - (4) Legends/engraving details. Half or full size:
 - (a) Receptacles.
 - (b) Panels.
 - (c) Equipment.
 4. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 5. Include manufacturer's name(s), model numbers, ratings, power requirements, equipment layout, device arrangement, complete wiring point-to-point diagrams, and conduit layouts.
 6. Show annunciator layout, configurations, and terminations.
- I. Shop and Field Test Reports: Provide per CFC 901.2.1 provisions.
1. Schedule: Submit test reports In timely manner relative to Project schedule such that owner may conduct Verification of submitted Test Data at owner's option, without delay of progress.
 - a. Shop test report: Submit prior to shipping completed system to project site.
 - b. Per CFC 901.2.1. Statement of compliance. Before requesting final approval of the installation, where required by the fire code official, the installing contractor shall furnish a written statement to the fire code official that the subject fire protection system has been installed in accordance with approved plans and has been

tested in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the appropriate installation standard. Any deviations from the design standards shall be noted and copies of the approvals for such deviations shall be attached to the written statement.

2. Test Reports: Include:
 - a. Time and date of test.
 - b. Personnel conducting test.
 - c. Test Object.
 - d. Procedure used.
 - e. Test equipment, including serial and date of calibration.
 - f. Results of test - numerical or graphical presentation.
3. Verification of Submitted Test Data: owner may elect to verify some or all test data submitted. Contractor to provide statement of compliance per CFC 901.2.1 as required when requesting final test. Retest in presence of designated observer(s) at reasonable convenience of owner. Provide technician familiar with work of this Section. Provide all test equipment.

J. Reference Data for Operation, Maintenance and Repair

1. In addition to the requirements of Division 1, submit one (1) additional set. Submit in three post binders (not ring binder) with Tabs.
2. Index.
3. Systems operating Instructions.
4. Reduced set of system Record Drawings.
5. Key schedule.
6. Maintenance and spare parts schedules.
7. Shop and Field Test Reports.
8. Equipment manuals. Collate alphabetically by manufacturer. Provide manufacturer's original operation, instruction and service manuals for each equipment item. For each set, provide manufacturer's original printed copies only. Photocopies not acceptable.

- K. Record Drawings in AutoCAD R2014 format min.
 - 1. Quantity:
 - a. Review sets: as for Shop and Field Drawings.
 - b. Record set:
 - (1) Three (3) blue-line.
 - (2) One CD disk with applicable .DWG files
 - 2. Content: All drawings required under “Field and Shop Drawings”. Show “as Installed” condition.
- L. Other than Specified Equipment
 - 1. Equipment other than specified shall be considered for approval provided the following is submitted in writing by the contractor to the Consultant ten (3) days before the bid date:
 - 2. Complete lists, descriptions and drawings of materials to be used.
 - 3. A complete list of current drain requirements during normal supervisory conditions, trouble conditions, and alarm conditions
 - 4. Battery standby calculations showing total standby power needed to meet the system requirements as specified
- M. Substituted Equipment:
 - 1. If equipment other than that specified is supplied, it shall be the contractor's obligation to submit the appropriate documentation and allow the specifying Consultant sufficient time to consider the equality of the substituted items.
- N. Satisfying the Entire Intent of these Specifications
 - 1. It is the contractor's responsibility to meet the entire intent of these specifications. Deviations from the specified items shall be at the risk of the contractor until the date of final acceptance by the Consultant and owner’s representative.
 - 2. All costs for removal, relocation, or replacement of a substituted item shall be at the risk of the contractor.

1.07 GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of acceptance. The full cost of maintenance, labor and materials required to correct any defect during this one year period shall be included in the submittal bid.

1.08 POST CONTRACT MAINTENANCE:

- A. Complete maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be available from a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.
- B. As part of the submittal, include a quote for a maintenance contract to provide all maintenance, test, and repair described below. Include also a quote of unscheduled maintenance/repair, including hourly rates for technicians trained on this equipment, and response travel costs. Submittals that do not identify all post contract maintenance costs will not be accepted. Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.
- C. Maintenance and testing shall be on a semiannual basis or as required by the AHJ. A preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided by the contractor that shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance. The schedule shall include:
 1. Systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all detectors, manual fire alarm stations, control panels, power supplies, relays, waterflow switches and all accessories of the fire alarm system.
 2. Each circuit in the fire alarm system shall be tested semiannually.
 3. Each smoke detector shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of CFC 907.8.B;907.8.4 CSFM & NFPA Standards.

1.09 POST CONTRACT EXPANSIONS:

- A. The contractor shall provide parts and labor to expand the system specified, if so requested, for a period of five (5) years from the date of acceptance.
- B. As part of the submittal, include a quotation for all parts and material, and all installation and test labor as needed to increase the number of intelligent or addressable devices by ten percent (10%). This quotation shall include intelligent smoke detectors, intelligent heat detectors, addressable manual stations, addressable monitor modules and addressable control modules equal (list actual quantity of each type).

- C. Quotation shall include installation and test labor and labor to reprogram the system for this 10% expansion. If additional FACP hardware would be required, include the material and labor necessary to install this hardware.
- D. Do not include cost of conduit or wire or the cost to install conduit or wire except for labor to make final connections at the FACP and at each intelligent addressable device. Do not include cost of conventional peripherals or the cost of initiating devices or Notification appliances connected to the addressable monitor/control modules.
- E. Submittals that do not include this estimate of post contract expansion cost will not be accepted.

1.10 APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. The specifications and standards listed below form a part of this specification. The system shall fully comply with the latest issue of these standards.
 - 1. DSA Requirements including all IR documents.
 - 2. County of Ventura Fire Code
 - 3. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
 - 4. CFC
 - 5. NFPA Fire Code

1.11 APPROVALS

- A. The system shall have proper listing and/or approval from internationally recognized agencies.
- B. The system shall be listed by the international agencies as suitable for extinguishing release applications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

- A. All equipment and components shall be new, and the manufacturer's current model. The materials, appliances, equipment and devices shall be tested and listed by a nationally recognized approvals agency for use as part of a protective signaling system, meeting the Fire Alarm Code.

- B. All equipment and components shall be installed in strict compliance with manufacturers' recommendations. Consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation.
- C. All Equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

2.02 CONDUIT AND WIRE

A. Conduit:

1. Conduit shall be red & installed in accordance with the DSA & fire marshal requirements.
2. All wiring shall be installed in conduit or raceway. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area where three or more cables are contained within a single conduit.
3. Cable must be separated from any open conductors of Power, or Class circuits, and shall not be placed in any conduit, junction box or raceway containing these conductors.
4. Wiring for 24 volt control, alarm notification, emergency communication and similar power-limited auxiliary functions may be run in the same conduit as initiating and signaling line circuits. All circuits shall be provided with transient suppression devices and the system shall be designed to permit simultaneous operation of all circuits without interference or loss of signals.
5. Conduits shall not enter the Fire Alarm Control Panel, or any other remotely mounted Control Panel equipment or backboxes, except where conduit entry is specified by the FACP manufacturer.
6. Conduit shall be 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) minimum and red in color.

B. Wire:

1. All fire alarm system wiring shall be new.
2. Wiring shall be in accordance with DSA codes and approved by CSFM and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG (1.02 mm) for Initiating

Device Circuits and Signaling Line Circuits, and 14 AWG (1.63 mm) for Notification Appliance Circuits.

3. All wire and cable shall be listed and/or approved by a recognized testing agency for use with a protective signaling system.
4. Wire and cable not installed in conduit shall have a fire resistance rating suitable for the installation.
5. Wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded and support a minimum wiring distance of 10,000 feet. The system shall support up to 1,000 ft. of untwisted, unshielded wire. The system shall permit use of IDC and NAC wiring in the same conduit with the communication loop.
6. All field wiring shall be completely supervised.
7. The Fire Alarm Control panel shall be capable of T-Tapping two wire type. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC's) Systems, which do not allow or have restrictions in, for example, the amount of T-Taps, length of T-Taps etc., are not acceptable.
8. All wire/cable used in underground or below grade, applications shall be rated by the manufacturer for the intended use and be gel filled.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes and Cabinets:

1. All boxes and cabinets shall be DIN listed for their use and purpose.

D. Initiating circuits shall be arranged to serve like categories (manual, smoke, water flow). Mixed category circuitry shall not be permitted except on signaling line circuits connected to intelligent reporting devices.

E. The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall be connected to a separate dedicated branch circuit, maximum 16 amperes. This circuit shall be labeled at the Main Power Distribution Panel as FIRE ALARM. Fire Alarm Control Panel Primary Power wiring shall be 12 AWG. The Control Panel Cabinet shall be grounded securely to either a cold water pipe or grounding rod.

2.03 MAIN FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL

- A. The FACP shall be an FCI E3 and shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU). The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent detectors, addressable modules, printer, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.

B. System Capacity and General Operation:

1. The control panel shall provide, or be capable of expansion to 2000 intelligent/addressable devices.
2. The system shall include Form-C alarm and trouble relays rated at a minimum of 2.0 amps @ 30 VDC. It shall also include four Class B (Style Y) programmable Notification Appliance Circuits.
3. The system shall support programmable driven relays.
4. The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit Liquid Crystal Display, individual, color coded system status LEDs, and an alphanumeric keypad for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system.
5. All programming or editing of the existing program in the system shall be achieved without special equipment and without interrupting the alarm monitoring functions of the Fire Alarm Control Panel.
6. The FACP shall provide the following features:
 - a. Drift Compensation to extend detector accuracy over life.
 - b. Sensitivity Test
 - c. Maintenance Alert to warn of excessive smoke detector dirt or dust accumulation.
 - d. System Status Reports to display or printer.
 - e. Alarm Verification, with verification counters.
 - f. PAS presignal.
 - g. Rapid manual station reporting (under 2 seconds).
 - h. Non-Alarm points for general (non-fire) control.
 - i. Periodic Detector Test, conducted automatically by software.
 - j. Pre-alarm for advanced fire warning.

- k. Cross Zoning with the capability of: counting two detectors in alarm, two software zones in alarm, or one smoke detector and one thermal detector.
- l. March time and temporal coding options.
- m. Walk Test, with check for two detectors set to same address.
- n. Security Monitor Points.
- o. Control-By-Time for non-fire operations, with holiday schedules.
- p. Day/Night automatic adjustment of detector sensitivity.
- q. Device Blink Control for sleeping areas.

C. Central Microprocessor:

- 1. The Microprocessor shall communicate with, monitor, and control all external interfaces with the control panel. It shall include EPROM for system program storage, non-volatile memory for building-specific program storage, and a "watch dog" timer circuit to detect and report microprocessor failure.
- 2. The microprocessor shall contain and execute all control-by-event programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Control-by-event equations shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory and shall not be lost even if system primary and secondary power failure occurs.
- 3. The microprocessor shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation of system displays, printer, and history file. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail. The real time clock may also be used to control non-fire functions at programmed time-of-day, day-of-week, and day-of-year.

D. Display:

- 1. The display shall provide all the controls and indicators used by the system operator and may be used to program all system operational parameters.
- 2. The display shall include status information and custom alphanumeric labels for all intelligent detectors, addressable modules, and software zones.

3. The display shall provide an 80-character back-lit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). It shall also provide Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs), that will indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, SYSTEM ALARM, SYSTEM TROUBLE, SIGNAL SILENCED, SUPERVISORY, and PRE-ALARM.
4. The Display shall provide a key touch key-pad with control capability to command all system functions, entry of alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels shall be provided to prevent unauthorized system control or programming.
5. The Display shall include the following operator functions: SIGNAL SILENCE, RESET, DRILL, and ACKNOWLEDGE.

E. Signaling Line Circuit (SLC):

1. The SLC interface shall provide power to and communicate with intelligent detectors (Ionization, Photoelectric, or Thermal) and intelligent modules (monitor or control). This shall be accomplished over a single SLC loop and shall be capable of Style 4 or Style 6 wiring.
2. The loop interface shall receive analog information from all intelligent detectors that shall be processed to determine whether normal, alarm, or trouble conditions exist for each detector. The software shall automatically maintain the detector's desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors, including the accumulation of dust in each detector. The analog information shall also be used for automatic detector testing and for the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements.
3. The detector software shall meet all local VDE and VdS requirements and be certified by VdS as a calibrated sensitivity test instrument.
4. The detector software shall allow manual or automatic sensitivity adjustment.

F. Serial Interfaces:

1. An EIA-232 interface between the Fire Alarm Control Panel and Listed Electronic Data Processing (EDP) peripherals shall be provided.
2. The EIA-232 interface shall allow the use of printers, CRT monitors, and PC compatible computers.

3. The EIA-232 interface shall include special protocol methods that allow off-site monitoring of the FACP over standard dial-up phone lines. This ancillary capability shall allow remote readout of all status information, including analog values, and shall not interfere with or degrade FACP operations when used. It shall allow remote FACP Acknowledge, Reset, or Signal Silence in this mode. It shall also allow adjustment of detector sensitivity and readout of the history file.
 4. An EIA-485 interface shall be available for the serial connection of remote annunciators and LCD displays.
 5. The EIA-485 interface may be used for network connection to a Proprietary Receiving Unit.
- G. Enclosures:
1. The control panel shall be housed in a DIN listed cabinet suitable for surface or semi-flush mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
 2. The door shall provide a key lock and shall include a glass or other transparent opening for viewing of all indicators.
- H. All interfaces and associated equipment are to be protected so that they will not be affected by voltage surges or line transients, consistent with DIN standards.
- I. An optional module shall be available which provides Form-C relays rated at 5.0. The relays shall track programmable software zones.
- J. Power Supply:
1. Per CBC/CFC 907.6.2 the primary Power Supply shall operate on 120 VAC, 60 Hz, and shall provide all necessary power for the FACP and shall be a dedicated lock on breaker source.
 2. It shall provide 5.0 amps of usable Notification appliance power, using a switching 24 VDC regulator. A 3.0 amp notification expansion power supply shall be available for the demanding requirements visual devices, for a total system capacity of 8 amps.
 3. It shall provide a battery charger for 30 hours of standby using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge.

4. It shall provide a very low frequency sweep earth detect circuit, capable of detecting earth faults.
 5. It shall be power-limited.
 6. It shall provide optional meters to indicate battery voltage and charging current.
- K. Field Charging Power Supply: The FCPS is a device designed for use as either a remote 24 volt power supply or used to power Notification Appliances.
1. Provide per CFC 604.2.4 on emergency power source with back up power.
 2. The FCPS shall offer up to 6.0 amps (4.0 amps continuous) of regulated 24 volt power. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge 7.0 amp hour batteries and to support 30 hour standby.
 3. The Field Charging Power Supply shall have two input triggers. The input trigger shall be a Notification Appliance Circuit (from the fire alarm control panel) or a relay. Four outputs (two Style Y or Z and two style Y) shall be available for connection to the Notification devices.
 4. The FCPS shall include an attractive surface mount backbox.
 5. The Field Charging Power Supply shall include the ability to delay the AC fail delay requirements.
 6. The FCPS include power limited circuitry.
- L. Field Wiring Terminal Blocks:
1. For ease of service all panel I/O wiring terminal blocks shall be a removable, plug-in type and have sufficient capacity for 18 to 12 AWG wire. Terminal blocks, which are permanently fixed, are not acceptable.
- M. Operators Controls:
1. Acknowledge Switch:
 - a. Activation of the control panel Acknowledge switch in response to new alarms and/or troubles shall silence the local panel piezo electric signal and change the alarm and Trouble LEDs from flashing mode to steady-ON mode. If multiple alarm or trouble conditions exist, depression of this switch shall advance the 80-character LCD display to the next alarm or trouble condition.

- b. Depression of the Acknowledge switch shall also silence all remote annunciator piezo sounders.
 - 2. Signal Silence Switch: Activation of the Signal silence switch shall cause all programmed alarm notification appliances and relays to return to the normal condition after an alarm condition. The selection of notification circuits and relays that are silenceable by this switch shall be fully field programmable within the confines of all applicable standards. The FACP software shall include silence inhibit and auto-silence timers.
 - 3. System Reset Switch: The system reset switch shall cause all electronically-latched initiating devices, appliances or software zones, as well as all associated output devices and circuits, to return to their normal condition.
 - a. Holding the system RESET switch shall perform a lamp test function.
 - 4. Drill (Evacuate) Switch:
 - a. The drill switch shall activate all notification appliance circuits. The drill function shall latch until the panel is silenced or reset.
- N. Field Programming:
- 1. The system shall be programmable, configurable and expandable in the field without the need for special tools or electronic equipment and shall not require field replacement of electronic integrated circuits.
 - 2. All programming may be accomplished through the standard FACP keypad.
 - 3. All field defined programs shall be stored in non-volatile memory.
 - 4. The programming function shall be enabled with a password that may be defined specifically for the system when it is installed. Two levels of password protection shall be provided in addition to a key-lock cabinet. One level is used for status level changes such as zone disable or manual on/off commands. A second (higher-level) is used for actual change of program information.
 - 5. Program edit shall not interfere with normal operation and fire protection. If a fire condition is detected during programming operation, the system shall exit programming and perform fire protection functions as programmed.

6. A special program check function shall be provided to detect common operator errors.
7. An Auto-Program (self-learn) function shall be provided to quickly install initial functions and make the system operational.
8. For flexibility, an off-line programming function, with batch upload/download, shall also be available.

O. Specific System Operations:

1. Smoke Detector Sensitivity Adjust: A means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all analog intelligent smoke detectors in the system from the control panel. Sensitivity range shall be within the allowed window.
2. Alarm Verification: Each intelligent addressable smoke detector in the system shall be independently selected and enabled to be alarm verified. The alarm verification delay shall be programmable from 5 to 30 seconds. The FACP shall keep a count of the number of times that each detector has entered the verification cycle. These counters may be displayed and reset by the proper operator commands.
3. Point Disable: Any device in the system may be enabled or disabled through the system keypad.
4. Point Read: The system shall be able to display or print the following point status diagnostic functions:
 - a. Device status.
 - b. Device types.
 - c. Custom device labels.
 - d. View analog detector values.
 - e. Device zone assignments.
 - f. Il program Parameters.
5. System Status Reports: Upon command from an operator of the system, a status report will be generated and printed, listing system status.

6. System History Recording and Reporting: The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall contain a History Buffer that will be capable of storing up to 800 system alarms/troubles/operator actions. Each of these activation's will be stored and time and date stamped with the actual time of the activation. The contents of the History Buffer may be manually reviewed, one event at a time, or printed in its entirety.
 - a. Although the foreground history buffer may be cleared for user convenience, a background, non-erasable buffer shall be maintained which provides the last 800 system events.
 - b. The History Buffer shall use non-volatile memory. Systems that use volatile memory for history storage are not acceptable.
7. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent smoke detector and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time.
 - a. If any intelligent smoke detector in the system responds with a reading that is below or above normal limits, then the system will enter the Trouble Mode, and the particular detector will be annunciated on the system display, and printed on the optional printer. This feature shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools or computer expertise to perform.
8. Pre-alarm Function: The system shall provide two levels of pre-alarm warning to give advance notice of a possible fire situation. Both pre-alarm levels shall be fully field adjustable. The first level shall give an audible indication at the panel. The second level shall give an audible indication and may also activate control relays. The system shall also have the ability to activate local detector sounder bases at the pre-alarm level, to assist in avoiding nuisance alarms.
9. Software Zones: The FACP shall provide 99 software zones. All addressable devices may be field programmed to be grouped into software zones for control activation and annunciation purposes.

2.04 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Signaling Devices:

1. STROBES shall be UL 1979 listed (as required by Code):

- a. Strobes shall be provided as required and indicated on the contract drawings and shall have a flash rate not to exceed 60 times per minute.
 - b. The word “Fire” shall appear on the lens or lens plate.
 - c. Strobes shall be a 15cd, 1Hz minimum for restrooms and 75cd, 1Hz for large rooms (i.e., library, multi-use, meeting, etc.).
 - d. Strobes shall mount to 2 gang box, flush or surface as shown on drawings.
2. SPEAKERS (as required by Code & per CBC/CFC 907.5.2.2 & 907.5.2.2.2):
- a. Alarm Speakers shall be provided as required and as indicated on the contract drawings.
 - b. Speakers shall mount to a 4 sq. box. for interior use and a cast weatherproof, gasketed box for exterior use.
 - c. Speakers shall be red in color.
 - d. Sound pressure level shall be 85dBA at 10 feet
 - e. Screw terminals shall be provided for field connections.
 - f. Unit may be configured with optional Strobe for interior Horn/Strobe applications.
3. SPEAKER/STROBES (as required by Code):
- a. Speaker/Strobe combination units shall be supplied as required and as indicated on the contract drawings.
 - b. Strobes shall not to exceed 60 flashes per minute.
 - c. The word “Fire” shall appear on the lens or lens plate.
 - d. Strobes shall be a 15cd, 1Hz minimum restrooms and 75cd, 1Hz for large rooms (i.e., library, multi-use)
 - e. Wiring for Strobes shall be separate from Speaker Circuits. Strobes shall mount to face of Speaker unit.

- f. Wiring for Speakers shall be separate from Strobe Circuits. Horns shall mount to a 4 sq. box. for interior use.
 - g. Speakers shall be red in color.
 - h. Sound pressure level shall be 85dBA at 10 feet
 - i. Screw terminals shall be provided for field connections.
4. MINI-SPEAKERS (as required by Code):
- a. Mini-Speaker units shall be supplied as required and as indicated on the contract drawings.
 - b. Speakers shall mount to a single gang or double gang box for interior use.
 - c. Mini-Speakers shall be red in color.
 - d. Sound pressure level shall be 90dBA at 10 feet
 - e. Screw terminals shall be provided for field connections.
- B. Addressable Devices – General:
- 1. Addressable Devices shall provide an address-setting means using rotary decimal switches.
 - 2. Addressable Devices shall use simple to install and maintain decade (numbered 1 to 10) type address switches. Devices, which use a binary address setting method, such as a dip switch, are not an allowable substitute.
 - 3. Detectors shall be intelligent and addressable, and shall connect with two wires to the Fire Alarm Control Panel Signaling Line Circuits.
 - 4. Addressable smoke and thermal detectors shall provide dual alarm and power LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash under normal conditions indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both LEDs shall be placed into steady illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. If required, the flashing mode operation of the detector LEDs shall be optional through the system field program. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.

5. The fire alarm control panel shall permit detector sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system. Sensitivity shall be automatically adjusted by the panel on a time-of-day basis.
6. Using software in the FACP, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by DIN, VDE and/or VdS as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements.
7. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature. An optional base shall be available with a built-in (local) sounder rated at 85 DBA minimum.
8. The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a magnetic switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel.
9. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (ION, PHOTO, THERMAL).

C. Addressable Pull Box (manual station as required by Code):

1. Addressable pull boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.
2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset.
3. Manual stations shall be constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches or larger.

D. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detector where noted on plans and as required per 907.2.24.3:

1. The detectors shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.

E. Intelligent Thermal Detectors:

1. Thermal detectors shall be intelligent addressable devices rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. It shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.

F. Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector:

1. The in-duct smoke detector housing shall accommodate an intelligent photoelectric detector, of that provides continuous analog monitoring and alarm verification from the panel.
2. When sufficient smoke is sensed in the duct, an alarm signal is initiated at the FACP, and appropriate action taken to change over air handling systems to help prevent the rapid distribution of toxic smoke and fire gases throughout the areas served by the duct system.

G. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device) to one of the fire alarm control panel SLC loops, per NFPA Chapter 21 the emergency control functional interface (21.2.4) shall be located within 3 feet of sensor.
2. The monitor module shall mount in a 4-inch square, 2-1/8 inch deep electrical box.
3. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D or Style B operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
4. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch x 1-1/4 inch x 1/2 inch. This version need not include Style D or an LED.

H. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module:

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional 2-wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device).
2. The two-wire monitor module shall mount in a 4-inch square, 2-1/8 inch deep electrical box or with an optional surface backbox.

3. The IDC zone may be wired for Class A or B (Style D or Style B) operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

I. Addressable Control Module:

1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional NACs of compatible, 24 VDC powered, polarized audio/visual notification appliances. For fan shutdown and other auxiliary control functions, the control module may be set to operate as a dry contact relay.
2. The control module shall mount in a standard 4-inch square, 2-1/8 inch deep electrical box, or to a surface mounted backbox.
3. The control module NAC may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with up to 1 amp of inductive A/V signal, or 2 amps of resistive A/V signal operation, or as a dry contact (Form-C) relay. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary relay or NACs may be energized at the same time on the same pair of wires.
4. Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised power loop from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised listed remote power supply.
5. The control module shall be suitable for pilot duty applications and rated for a minimum of 0.6 amps at 30 VDC.

J. Waterflow Indicators:

1. Flow switches shall be integral, mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard type.
2. Flow switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30 Å 45 seconds.
3. Flow switches shall be located a minimum of one (1) foot from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of three (3) feet from a valve.

K. Sprinkler and Standpipe Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve riser or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
2. Each Post Indicator Valve (PIV) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
3. Mount switch so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within two revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than one-fifth of the distance from its normal position.
4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
5. Switch housing to be finished in red baked enamel.
6. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed, or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
7. Valve supervisory switches shall be provided and connected under this section and installed by mechanical contractor.

L. LCD Alphanumeric Display Annunciator:

1. The alphanumeric display annunciator shall be a supervised, back-lit LCD display containing a minimum of forty (40) characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
2. The LCD annunciator shall display all alarm and trouble conditions in the system.
3. Up to 32 LCD annunciators may be connected to an EIA 485 interface. LCD annunciators shall not reduce the annunciation or point capacity of the system. Each LCD shall include vital system wide functions such as, System Acknowledge, Silence and Reset.
4. LCD display annunciators shall mimic the main control panel 80 character display and shall not require special programming.
5. The LCD annunciator shall have switches that may be programmed for System control such as, Global Acknowledge, Global Signal Silence and

Global System Reset. These switch inputs shall be capable of being disabled permanently or by a key lockout function on the front plate.

2.05 BATTERIES:

- A. Shall be 12 volt, Gell-Cell type (two required) and per NFPA 72, 10.6.10.1.1 shall be noted 2017 November manufacturer date stamp.
- B. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than thirty hours (30) plus thirty minutes (30) of alarm upon a normal AC power failure.
- C. The batteries are to be completely maintenance free. No liquids are required. Fluid level checks refilling, spills and leakage shall not be required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the VDE, DIN, EN, VdS Standards, along with local codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- B. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.
- C. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.

PART 4 - GUARANTEE AND TEST

4.01 GENERAL

- A. The contractor shall guarantee all equipment and wiring free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for one year from the date of final acceptance by consultant.
- B. Acceptance shall consist of the following:

1. Per CFC 901.2.1. Statement of compliance. Before requesting final approval of the installation, where required by the fire code official, the installing contractor shall furnish a written statement to the fire code official that the subject fire protection system has been installed in accordance with approved plans and has been tested in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the appropriate installation standard. Any deviations from the design standards shall be noted and copies of the approvals for such deviations shall be attached to the written statement.
2. Burn-in period.
 - a. The system shall be accepted for start of warranty upon successful completion and testing of AHJ and Consultant.
 - b. Burn-In period shall be a 30 day time frame to allow the system to operate free of defects, grounds, programming faults, etc.
 - c. The 30 day Burn-In shall begin the day of acceptance by AHJ.
 - d. The Burn-In period shall be 30 days of continuous use without system trouble, false alarm, open, short or ground condition present.
 - e. Should the system fail for any reason during the burn-in period, the contractor shall respond immediately upon notification by owner's personnel and correct said deficiencies.
 - f. Upon correction and restoration, the "Burn-In" period shall be re-set to "0" and the 30 day count shall begin again.
 - g. Start of Warranty shall commence upon day 31 of successful "Burn-In" period.

4.02 FINAL TEST (as applicable for project devices)

- A. Per CFC 901.2.1. Statement of compliance. Before requesting final approval of the installation, where required by the fire code official, the installing contractor shall furnish a written statement to the fire code official that the subject fire protection system has been installed in accordance with approved plans and has been tested in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the appropriate installation standard. Any deviations from the design standards shall be noted and copies of the approvals for such deviations shall be attached to the written statement.

- B. Provide the service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. All testing shall be in accordance with VDE, VdS and DIN Standards.
- C. Part of burn in period to be done prior to final test complete items 1 thru 11.
1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
 2. Close each sprinkler system flow valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.
 3. Verify activation of all flow switches.
 4. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
 5. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
 6. Open and short Notification Appliance Circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
 7. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
 8. Check presence and audibility of tone at all alarm notification devices.
 9. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors using the Walk Test.
 10. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.
 11. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual should be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.
- D. Before the installation shall be considered completed and acceptable by the awarding authority, a test on the system shall be performed as follows:

1. The contractor's job foreman, in the presence of a representative of the manufacturer, a representative of the owner, the inspector of record (IOR) and the fire department shall operate every building fire alarm device to ensure proper operation and correct annunciation at the control panel.
2. Audibility tests shall be performed utilizing a calibrated Decibel Meter. The system shall be capable of supplying 15dB over ambient noise levels. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Consultant and AHJ at selected locations by Consultant/AHJ. Prior to acceptance, testing the contractor shall have verified signal levels in each area as to meeting the above criteria.
3. Where application of heat would destroy any detector, it may be manually activated.
4. The initiation circuits and the indicating appliance circuits shall be opened in at least two (2) locations per zone to check for the presence of correct supervisory circuitry.
5. When the testing has been completed to the satisfaction of both the contractor's job foreman and the representatives of the manufacturer and owner, a notarized letter co-signed by each attesting to the satisfactory completion of said testing shall be forwarded to the owner and the fire department.
6. The contractor shall leave the fire alarm system in proper working order, and, without additional expense to the owner, shall replace any defective materials or equipment provided by him under this contract within one year (365 days) from the date of final acceptance and successful burn in period.
7. Prior to final test, the fire department must be notified in accordance with local requirements.
8. Submit completed Certification form. The form shall be submitted in type written format. Hand written forms will not be accepted.

4.03 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, TESTING, AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Per CFC 901.5.2; 901.6.2.1, a complete set of reproducible "as-built" drawings in AutoCAD R2015 format (CDs and sheets) showing installed wiring, color coding, and wire tag notations for exact locations of all installed equipment, specific interconnections between all equipment, and internal wiring of the equipment shall be delivered to the owner upon completion of system acceptance. Records to be retained a minimum of 5 years on premises per Title 19.

B. Operating and Instruction Manuals:

1. Operating and instruction manuals shall be submitted prior to testing of the system. Four (4) complete sets of operating and instruction manuals shall be delivered to the owner upon completion.
2. The owner shall be furnished with all programming disks for each installation as well as hard copy printouts. Provide necessary training and/or schooling to designated owner personnel at no additional cost to owner. Training shall be at the owner's designated location, by factory trained personnel. Provide all necessary interconnection cables for remote programming via "laptop" computer.

C. Testing Frequency Instructions:

1. Complete, accurate, step-by-step testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing each individual piece of equipment, and a complete trouble-shooting manual explaining how to test the primary internal parts of each piece of equipment shall be delivered to the owner upon completion of the system.

D. Maintenance instructions shall be complete, easy to read, understandable, and shall provide the following information:

1. Instruction on replacing any components of the system, including internal parts.
2. Instructions on periodic cleaning and adjustment of equipment with a schedule of these functions
3. A complete list of all equipment and components with information as to the address and phone number of both the manufacturer and local supplier of each item.
4. User operating instructions, shall be provided prominently displayed on a separate sheet located next to the control unit.
5. Administrative staff of the school shall be thoroughly instructed in the use of system by authorized distributor. Such service shall be provided in conjunction with the Fire Alarm equipment.
6. Staff of the Park as well as owner maintenance staff shall be thoroughly instructed in the use of the System. Training shall include a minimum of three (1) hour sessions, to be scheduled at the Owner's designated time.

7. Maintenance instruction shall be performed in the same manner as described above. Training shall include a minimum of three (1) hour sessions, to be scheduled at the owner's designated time.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 4750

CABLING AND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide a complete, tested, Cable Distribution system for Data Processing and Networking systems (local area network), Telecommunications (voice), Audio (paging), Entry Access Control and Monitoring (security) and Closed Circuit Video Surveillance systems (CCTV) as follows:
1. The data distribution system shall include fully terminated fiber optic backbone and CAT-6 STP station cables and specialty data distribution cables and terminations as shown in the contract drawings. All fiber optic trunk cabling will be installed into utility conduit loops around the park in fiber inner-duct. Station cabling will be installed in conduits and office furniture provided by others. This work includes all backbone, horizontal distribution, station cabling and specialty stations/horizontal distribution cabling for the Administration, Point of Sale, Audio, Security, Irrigation and CCTV systems. The contractor shall be responsible to provide and install all cabling, wiring, cabinets, racks, data frames, cable tray, wire management, power distribution, blank panels, structural bracing, inner ducting, termination panels (fiber and UTP), complete testing and certification, along with all as built documentation as set for in these specifications.
 2. The voice distribution shall include fully terminated multi pair trunk cabling and CAT-6 STP station cabling along with specialty outdoor cabling and terminations for food carts and retail carts as indicated on the contract drawings. Contractor shall be responsible to provide and install all cabling, wire management, backboards, equipment cabinets, ladder racking, station cabling, specialty cabling, boxes, outlet terminations, splicing (as needed). All voice cabling underground shall use a rated OSP cable. All above ground cabling in conduit may use a CMP rated cable. Conduits and pathways will be installed by others and will be in place prior to the start of wire/cable installation. Complete testing and certification, along with all as built documentation as set for in these specifications.
 3. The entry access control and monitoring will utilize a segment of the fiber optic backbone, feeding terminal controllers and I/O boards (FBO) monitoring various security and equipment functions throughout the

CABLING AND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 4750-1

project. Distribution cabling from controllers and I/O boards are copper cables (coordinate requirements with security contractor) which will provide monitoring to point sensors, motion sensors, equipment, fire protection systems and alarm monitoring. Cabling will be installed into existing underground and above ground conduits. The contractor will be required to provide and install all cabling, terminations, connections, wire management and incidentals for a complete cabled system. Cabling underground shall utilize an OSP rated cable. Cabling above ground shall use a CMP or CL2 or plenum/tray rated cable depending on the application. Complete testing and certification, along with all as built documentation as set for in these specifications.

4. Fiber Optic Riser Cables: Individual 6-fiber, 8-fiber, 12-fiber, 18-fiber, 24-fiber or 48-fiber optical cables shall be installed from the termination enclosure in the new IT Room to fiber optic termination enclosures in each new DATA IC Communications Closets at each cluster attraction area as shown on the plans.
- B. Provide system design services (development of specific details consistent with the contract documents) as required to complete shop drawings for data cable systems including detailed documentation for owner's review and detailed documentation of as-built conditions.
 - C. Data concentrators, local area network controllers, and data terminal equipment will be furnished by others under separate contract. The contractor shall coordinate with other system vendors where appropriate to facilitate equipment backboard installation, scheduling, protection of equipment, and access to the project site in order to provide owner a complete project in a timely manner.
 - D. The successful cabling contractor shall attend a mandatory pre-construction meeting with individuals deemed necessary by owner prior to the start of work.
 - E. Raceway Systems Specifications required for voice, data, audio, video systems cables may be found in Electrical Specifications.
 - F. The successful bidder will not be determined by price alone, but by a rating system to include a combination of price, qualifications, training procedures and proposed documentation package.
 - G. All unused conduits or interducts shall have metered pull strings.

1.02 DESIGN

- A. Floor Plans: Furnish floor plans for review showing outlet locations with an indication of outlet type and proposed label. Floor plans shall be coordinated with

architectural and electrical power plans and shall be produced at the same scale as the contract documents (see part 1.4, Submittals).

- B. Terminal Elevations: Furnish details showing terminal block and backboard elevations including all cable terminals, spaces for equipment, equipment racks, and station cable routing. Communications equipment closets (intermediate distribution frames - MC) shall be arranged to maximize the utility and growth potential available in spaces shown on the floor plans. Terminal elevations shall be based on detail elevations included in the contract documents and shall show additional detail as indicated herein.
- C. Outlet Locations: Provide as shown.
- D. Terminal Schedules: Furnish terminal outlet schedules showing terminal block position for all station cabling. Terminal outlet schedules shall show proposed labels for all 4-pair STP horizontal cables at station outlets along with patch or 110 frame locations.

1.03 LOCAL AREA NETWORK (overview, electronics FBO – REFERENCE ONLY)

- A. The Local Area Network shall be based on and support IEEE 802.3 functional standards for Ethernet Local Area Networking. This shall include IEEE 802.3 10/100BASE-T for station microcomputers, and IEEE 802.3 10/100BASE-FX(FIORL) synchronous technology for fiber optic repeater interconnection.
- B. The main distribution frame (MDF) and all intermediate distribution frames (IDF's) shall support up to 12 Ethernet segments (Administrative Network, POS, Security, Audio, Irrigation and Lighting).
- C. System Switches (FBO) shall be sufficient to support use at full capacity without the need to add Switch chassis. System shall be sufficient to support use at full capacity without user-perceptible delays in network response time.
- D. System shall be sufficient to support any combination of system features at full capacity. System shall allow reconfiguration of backbone to allow Customer maximum flexibility and implementation of options in case of need when future services are identified and added.
- E. LAN CONFIGURATION
 - 1. Each building or group of buildings supports an IDF that is a switch location. System Switches are required in DESIGNATED locations so that a switch can service every data drop.
 - 2. Each system switch shall allow for growth, without the need to add an additional switch, to 150% of the current data drop count for the area that

it serves even though all those drops will not be connected at initial installation.

3. Each designated location shall utilize a system switch as per the specification.
4. Each switch location shall utilize Fiber Optic-Transceiver module for connection to the Fiber Optic backbone (where fiber is utilized as the backbone media).
5. Each switch location shall utilize, 10/100BASE-T (RJ45) shielded twisted pair ports for connection to the UTP Category 5 LAN cable plant. The quantity of initially installed 100BASE-T ports shall be per the needs indicated and requirements of this specification.
6. The initially active 10/100BASE-T locations shall be connected to the system switches via Category 5 STP patch cords and patch panels.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Initiation: Within fourteen (14) days of Notice to proceed, the Low Voltage Contractor shall furnish the following in a single consolidated submittal:
 1. The name of the person who will act as the low voltage Contractor's official contact with the Contractor/Consultant.
 2. Electrical Permits. The Contractor shall obtain all required permits and provide copies to Consultant.
 3. Complete manufacturer's product literature for all cable, cross-connect blocks, cable supports, cable labels, outlet devices and other products to be used in the installation. In addition, whenever substitutions for recommended products are made (pre-approved prior to bid by Consultant), samples and the manufacturer's supporting documentation demonstrating compatibility with other related products should be included.
 4. A time sealed Construction Schedule using PERT/CPM indicating general project deadlines and specific dates relating to the installation of the cable distribution system. At a minimum, this Construction Schedule shall include the following milestones:
 - a. Start of Communications space construction.
 - b. Start of Fiber Optic cable terminations.

- c. Start of 4- pair STP and related termination hardware station cable installation.
- d. Start of Level 5e or 6e STP and Fiber Optic backbone cable testing.
- e. Start of Audio Cabling and related termination hardware and testing.
- f. Start of Security and CCTV Cabling and related hardware and testing.
- g. Final inspection.

B. Shop Drawings (within twenty-eight (28) days of notice to proceed).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition to the requirements of Division 1, submit all materials for approval arranged in same order as Specifications, individually referenced to Specification paragraph and drawing number. Submit number required in Division 1 plus three (3) copies of 8 1/2" x 11" material and 2 prints plus one reproducible of drawings in 30" x 42" size, minimum. Submit 8 1/2" x 11" items bound in volumes and 30" x 42" drawings in edge-bound sets.
- B. Progress Schedule: Include duration and milestones for the following:
 - 1. All submittals specified.
 - 2. Completion of equipment buyout.
 - 3. Completion of equipment receipt at fabrication shop.
 - 4. Shop fabrication.
 - 5. Shop testing.
 - 6. Shipment to site.
 - 7. Installation.
 - 8. Field testing.
 - 9. Training.
 - 10. First event date.

C. Manufacturer's Product Data:

1. List of Materials: For each item, include:
 - a. Manufacturer.
 - b. Model number.
 - c. Listing: UL, City Lab or none.
 - d. Quantity.
2. Manufacturer's Product Data: in sequence of List of Materials, Data sheet for each item, including all accessories, marked for proposed product.

D. Field and Shop Drawings:

1. Resubmit: for coordination reference complete with corrections from previous submittal.
 - a. List of Materials.
 - b. Manufacturer's Product Data.
2. Field (installation) Drawings: Collate in sequence:
 - a. Drawing index/symbol sheet.
 - b. Floor plans. At scale of Contract Documents. Show:
 - (1) Devices with circuit number.
 - (2) Rough-in.
 - (3) Mounting height.
 - (4) Conduit size.
 - (5) Wire type.
 - (6) Wire fill.
 - c. Sections/Elevations. At scale of Contract Documents.
 - (1) Mounting Location Reference
 - d. Enlarged Plans. At scale of Contract Documents or larger as required for trade coordination. Show:

- (1) Refer to 'floor plans'.
 - (2) Architectural features.
 - (3) Rack cabinets.
 - (4) System furniture.
 - (5) Clearances.
- e. System conduit riser drawing, show:
- (1) Terminal cabinets.
 - (2) Coordination with floor plans.
 - (3) Wire runs not shown on floor plans.
 - (4) Wire type.
 - (5) Wire fill.
- f. Mounting details
- (1) Stamped and signed by consultant licensed in jurisdiction for work of this type.
 - (2) Show loads, strength of connections, etc.
 - (3) Show calculations - on drawings or in bound volume for review by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - (4) Provide details for:
 - (a) Racks.
 - (b) Ladder racking
 - (c) Mounting/attachment
- g. Installation details as required.
- (1) Terminal cabinets: terminations.
- h. Wire run sheets (if used) Show:
- (1) Wire Number.
 - (2) Source.

- (3) Designation.
 - (4) Signal Type.
 - (5) Wire type.
 - (6) Operating level or voltage (if applies).
3. Shop (Fabrication) Drawings: Collate in sequence:
- a. Drawing Index/symbol sheet (if separate set from Field Drawings).
 - b. System functional drawings. Submit separate drawing for each system/subsystem. Show:
 - (1) Equipment: Function, make, model.
 - (2) Wire number.
 - (3) Wire Type.
 - (4) Shield condition at both ends (float, ground, location of ground).
 - (5) Connector wiring details, each type.
 - (6) Audio: Polarity, operating level.
 - (7) Provide drawings for the following systems:
 - (a) Control.
 - (b) Audio.
 - (c) Coordinated grounding scheme.
 - c. Equipment rack elevations. All racks scaled at one-inch equals one foot (1" = 1' 0"), or larger. Show:
 - (1) Power strip: receptacles, circuiting.
 - d. Rack wiring drawings for, each rack:
 - (1) Power strip: receptacles, circuiting.
 - (2) Equipment.
 - (3) Grounding.
 - (4) Wiring, all systems.

- (5) Wiring harness scheme.
- e. Fabrication details submit for:
 - (1) Receptacles.
 - (2) Panels.
 - (3) Special mounting provisions.
 - (4) Custom enclosures, indicate:
 - (a) Construction and bracing
 - (5) Legends/engraving details. Half or full size:
 - (a) Receptacles.
 - (b) Panels.
 - (c) Equipment.
 - (6) Jackfield, terminations and cross connect details, Front elevation, full size.
 - (a) Layout.
 - (b) Text of designations.
- E. Samples: Samples for approval by owner
 - 1. Of all finishes/materials which will be visible to the public, including:
 - a. Receptacles and controls with associated trim plate
 - b. Each type of information outlet, faceplate, etc.
 - 2. For other items, provide at least two of each as a sample.
- F. Shop and Field Test Reports
 - 1. Schedule: Submit test reports in timely manner relative to project schedule such that owner may conduct verification of submitted test data at owner's option, without delay of progress.
 - a. Shop test report: Submit prior to shipping completed system to project site.

- b. Field test report: Submit following system completion and prior to and as condition precedent to owner's acceptance of the work of this section.
 2. Test Reports: include:
 - a. Time and date of test.
 - b. Personnel conducting test.
 - c. Test Object.
 - d. Procedure used.
 - e. Test equipment, including serial and date of calibration.
 - f. Results of test - numerical or graphical presentation.
 3. Verification of Submitted Test Data: owner may elect to verify some or all test data submitted. Retest in presence of designated observer(s) at reasonable convenience of owner. Provide technician familiar with work of this section. Provide all test equipment.

G. Reference Data for Operation, Maintenance and Repair

1. In addition to the requirements of Division 1, submit one (1) additional set.
2. Submit in three post binders (not ring binder) with tabs.
3. Index.
4. Systems operating instructions.
5. Reduced set of system Record Drawings.
6. Key schedule.
7. Maintenance and spare parts schedules.
8. Shop and Field Test Reports.
9. Equipment manuals. Collate alphabetically by manufacturer. Provide manufacturer's original operation, instruction and service manuals for each equipment item. For each set, provide manufacturer's original printed copies only. Photocopies not acceptable.

- H. Record Drawings in AutoCAD R2000 format
1. Quantity:
 - a. Review sets: as for Shop and Field Drawings.
 - b. Record set:
 - (1) Three (3) blueines.
 - (2) One (1) mylar.
 - (3) CD with applicable .dwg files
 2. Format: Record Set.
 - a. Pencil, permanent ink or permanent photographic process.
 - b. Front face only of Mylar at least 3.0 mils thick.
 - c. Appliqué film or lettering prohibited.
 - d. Suitable for microfilming.
 3. Content: All drawings required under “Field and Shop Drawings”. Show “as installed” condition.
- I. Shop Drawings. The contractor shall submit scaled drawings of all IC/MC backboard layouts showing hardware 110 frame placements prior to new installations. The name of the building, room #, title of room IC/MC, shall be included. The contractor must show dimensions for LAN network equipment backboard space. Coordinate with owner/consultant on any backboard discrepancies.
- J. Proposed Contractor Category 5e or 6e STP, and fiber optic cable test result forms.
- K. As a condition for project acceptance, the contractor shall submit the following for review and approval:
1. Complete manufacturer’s product literature and samples (if requested) for all pre-approved substitutions to the recommended products made during the course of the Project.
 2. An exceptions list of deviations (in materials, construction and workmanship) from those specified in this section and shown on the

Project Drawings. Owner will review this list and declare each item as either an approved exception, or as one the contractor must correct.

3. Inspection and Test Reports: During the course of the project the contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and shall perform such inspections to insure that the materials supplied and the work performed conform to contract requirements. The contractor shall provide written documentation, which indicates materials acceptance testing was conducted as outlined in Part 3 below. The contractor shall also provide documentation, which indicates that all cable termination testing was completed and that all irregularities were corrected prior to job completion for owner/consultant analysis.

1.06 SYSTEM INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. System installer must have a BICSI RCDD on staff. Copy of certification must be submitted at time of bid.
- B. The data cable system installer shall be a firm normally employed in the low voltage cabling industry with a reference list of five (5) projects and contact names to confirm successful Category 5e or 6e STP and Fiber Optic cable plant projects.
- C. Owner reserves the right to exercise its discretion to require the Contractor to remove from the project any such employee of owner's to be deemed incompetent, careless or insubordinate.
- D. A fifteen (15) year manufacturer warranty shall be provided by the selected low voltage installer. This warranty shall include defects in material and workmanship. The warranty period shall begin at the date of owner's acceptance of the work. Quality and workmanship evaluation shall be made solely by owner/consultant and designated representatives.
- E. The selected low voltage installer must be licensed and bonded.
- F. All clean up activity related to work performed will be the responsibility of the Low Voltage Communication Contractor and must be completed daily before leaving the facility.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All work shall be performed in accordance with the latest revisions of the following standards and codes:
 1. Uniform International Conference of Building Officials

2. Building Code (ICBO); Regional Office
3. BICSI

B. Other References:

1. TIA/EIA- 569 Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunication
2. Pathways and Spaces.
3. TIA/EIA-568-A Commercial Building Wiring Standard
4. EIA-455-171-D Standard Test Procedures for Fiber Optic Cables
5. TIA/EIA-4750000-B Generic Specification for Fiber Optic Connectors
6. TIA/EIA-475E000 Sectional Specification for Fiber Optic Connectors Type
7. BFOC/2.5
8. TIA/EIA-604-X Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS)
9. Leviton Telcom Category Compliant Design Criteria dated 1995 or Later
10. Leviton Telcom CCS Installation Training dated 1995 or later

C. Governing Codes and Conflicts: If the requirements of this section or the Project Drawings exceed those of the governing codes and regulations, then the requirements of this section and the Drawings shall be construed to permit work not conforming with all governing codes and regulations.

1.08 ABBREVIATIONS and DEFINITIONS

- A. MC - Main Cross-connect often co-located in the building Entrance Facility (E) and/or Equipment Room (ER) and consisting of riser cable terminals, utility service cable terminals, PBX terminals, and various other equipment.
- B. IC - Intermediate Cross-connect usually residing in a Telecommunications
- C. Closet (TC) and consisting of station wire terminals, riser cable terminals, and various equipment. Used to connect the first and second level backbone cables in a two-tier star wiring topology.
- D. HC - Horizontal Cross-connect usually residing in a telecommunications closet and consisting of station wire terminals, riser cable terminals, and various

equipment. Used to connect the first or second level backbone cables to the horizontal or work area cables.

- E. PBX - Private Branch Exchange, a telephone switch.
- F. PDS - Premises Distribution System, a common term used for the cable, terminals, and miscellaneous equipment comprising telephone and data transmission systems.
- G. STP - Shielded Twisted Pair (telecommunications/data station cables)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL WIRING

- A. The inside/outside wiring plant shall be installed per requirements of these specifications utilizing materials meeting all applicable TIA/EIA standards.
- B. Materials shall be as listed or shall be equivalent products of other manufacturers meeting the intent and quality level of the TIA/EIA568 specification. In some cases specific materials are called out to maintain a uniformity of application across all installations. The Contractor shall maintain the same material uniformity for all buildings.
- C. All installed wire shall be tested and labeled 100% good after installation by the installer.
- D. All products shall be new, and brought to the job site in original manufacturer's packaging. Electrical components (including innerduct) shall bear the Underwriter's Laboratories label. All communications cable shall bear flammability testing ratings as follows:
 - 1. Communications Cable.
 - 2. Plenum rated Communications Cable.
 - 3. Riser rated Communications Cable.
- E. Initial Cable Inspection: The Contractor shall inspect all cable prior to installation to verify that it is identified properly on the reel identification label, that it is of proper gauge, containing the correct number of pairs, etc. Note any buckling of the jacket, which would indicate possible problems. Damaged cable, or any other components failing to meet specifications shall not be used in the installation.

- F. Quantity: Provide quantity as shown on Contract Drawings, the Schedule or as otherwise defined herein.
- G. Preference: Owner desires system to be furnished and installed as specified herein.
- H. Substitutions: Comply with GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- I. Provide Complete: Provide all auxiliary and incidental materials and equipment necessary for the operation and protection of the Work of this Section at, if specified in full herein.
- J. Provide New: All materials provided under the Work of this Section shall be new, shall be the manufacturer's latest design / model, and shall be permanently labeled with the manufacturer's name, model number and serial number.
- K. Similar: Similar devices shall be of the same manufacturer, unless specifically noted otherwise in these specifications.
- L. Continuous Use: All active circuitry shall be solid state and shall be rated for continuous use. All circuit components shall be operated in full compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall contain sufficient permanent identification to facilitate replacement.
- M. CABLE PLANT REQUIREMENTS
 - 1. The cable plant shall be a star configured, unshielded twisted pair system capable of supporting data rates of 1Ghz.
 - 2. The drop cable shall run from intermediate wiring closets (IDF's) to each office, work station, attraction, food service and retail location as well as other miscellaneous locations as shown on the prints.
 - 3. The trunk fiber optic cable shall run between the main distribution frame (MDF) and each switch (IDF) location as indicated on the project drawings.
 - 4. The cable plant shall meet EIA/TIA-568 "Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard" and the maximum length of any STP data drop shall NOT exceed 100 meters including patch cables and future jumper cables at each information outlet location.
 - 5. Every switch location shall have one 24 strand multi-mode/single (12mm, 12sm) mode hybrid fiber optic cable (dedicated) from the MDF for LAN service, UON.

N. CABLE PLANT SUPPLIERS

1. The wire provided for all voice trunk runs shall be UTP Category 5e cable UON (OSP rated for below grade use)
 - a. Recommended suppliers: Berk-Tek, Essex, Belden, Lucent, Avaya.
2. The wire provided for all data and voice outlets shall be one four pair STP Category 5e or 6e cable per jack, UON (OSP rated for below grade use).
 - a. Recommended suppliers: Berk-Tek, Essex, Belden, Lucent
3. The wire provided for all security monitoring sensors shall be 2 pair #22 for point sensors and 4 pair #22 plus 1 pair #20 for powered motion sensors.
 - a. Recommended suppliers: West Penn, Belden, Atlas, Mohawk
4. The wire provided for all security camera locations shall be RG58/U coaxial cable with 100% shield or fiber optic cabling. power cabling for cameras shall be #18 Ga. min. cabled constriction. All cabling below grade shall be rated for the application.
 - a. Recommended suppliers: West Penn, Belden, Atlas, Mohawk

2.02 CABLING SPECIFICATION

A. STATION WIRING-DATA

1. The wire provided for all data outlets shall be one 4-pair STP Category 5e cable per jack, UON.
 - a. The Category 5e or 6e, 4-pair UTP cable, must be Performance Level Tested. Each 1000' spool must be individually tested with test results affixed.

B. DROP CABLE SPECIFICATION

1. All data drop cabling shall be EIA/TIA 568, 569 and TSB-36 Category 6 certified.
2. All data drop cabling shall be 4-pair shielded twisted pair, PVC rated (OSP rated for underground use), Category 6e certified cable. Untwisted cable shall not be used. This includes even short pieces of flat cable for jumpers, etc.

3. All data drop cabling shall also be guaranteed by the cable manufacturer to support data rates to 1Ghz. The bidder must include in writing in the form of press release, newsletter, or cut sheet verification of cable capabilities.

C. STATION WIRING- VOICE

1. The wire provided for all voice outlets shall be one 4-pair STP Category 6e cable per jack, UON.

- a. The Category 6e, 4-pair UTP cable, must be Performance Level Tested. Each 1000' spool must be individually tested with test results affixed.

2. DROP CABLE SPECIFICATION

- a. All voice drop cabling shall be EIA/TIA 568, 569 and TSB-36 Category 6e certified.

- b. All voice drop cabling shall be 4-pair shielded twisted pair, PVC rated (OSP rated for underground use), Category 6e certified cable. Untwisted cable shall not be used. This includes even short pieces of flat cable for jumpers, etc.

- c. All voice drop cabling shall be 24 AWG shielded twisted pair cable. All cabling for a single copper conductor shall have a maximum DC resistance of 28.6 ohms per 1000 feet at 20 degrees Celsius. All cabling shall have a maximum DC resistance unbalanced of 5 percent. All cabling will have a maximum mutual capacitance of a pair of 17 picofarads per foot. All cabling shall have a maximum pair-to-ground capacitance unbalanced of 1000 picofarads per 1000 feet.

- d. All voice drop cabling shall have an impedance (ohms) of the following values:

0.064	125±15%
0.128	115±15%
0.256	110±15%
722 kHz	102 + 15%
1.0-100.0 MHz	100 + 15%

- e. All voice drop cabling shall have a maximum attenuation (dB per 1000 feet at 20 degrees Celsius) of the following values:

1.0 MHz	2.0
4.0 MHz	4.1
8.0 MHz	5.8
10.0 MHz	6.5
16.0 MHz	8.2
20.0 MHz	9.3
25.0 MHz	10.4
31.25 MHz	11.7
62.5 MHz	17.0
100.0 MHz	22.0
155.0 MHz	28.1
200.0 MHz	32.4
310.0 MHz	41.8
350.0 MHz	44.9

- f. All voice drop cabling shall have a minimum Near-End Crosstalk coupling loss for any pair combination at 20 degrees Celsius shall be greater than the value determined by using the following formula for all frequencies in the range of:

0.772 MHz to 100MHz for a length of 1000 feet:
 $NEXT (F) > NEXT (0.772) - 15 \log (F/0.772)$

- g. All voice drop cabling shall also be guaranteed by the cable manufacturer to support data rates to 350Mhz. The bidder must include in writing in the form of press release, newsletter, or cut sheet verification of cable capabilities.
- h. Provide components consistent with the quality of KRONE part number TN5ETR-BLRB (blue) or approved equal, UL Subject 444, (UL)-C(UL) Type MPR/CMR/CMG, ICEA S-90-661, NEC 800 Type CMR TIA/EIA-568-A Cat 5 Horizontal Cable Requirements, ISO/IEC 11801 Category 5, TIA/EIA-568-A-5 Cat 5e Enhanced Horizontal Cable Requirements certified.

2.03 STATION HARDWARE-DATA

- A. Flush mount jacks shall be high quality Category 6e, 8-position modular jack with twisted lead-frame construction and 110 style terminations terminated with a high impact 110 termination tool. Jacks shall provide dual color code to allow both T568A and T568B wiring on the same jack, and shall provide a cutting ledge to automatically trim wires during termination. Jacks shall meet TIA/EIA-568-A requirements for Category 6e connecting hardware as manufactured by KRONE or Avaya.

- B. Faceplates shall match manufacturer for 8-position modular jack outlets at all locations.
- C. All data connecting hardware shall be EIA/TIA TSB-40 Category 6e certified.
- D. All data connecting hardware shall be modular jack panels with RJ45 jacks on the front and 110 style insulation displacement connectors (IDC) for termination of drop cable on the back.
- E. All modular jacks shall be eight position jacks with pin/pair assignments utilizing EIA/TIA T568B.
- F. All modular jacks shall be made continuous to the B-pin modular jack via a printed wiring board interconnection.
- G. The connecting blocks shall be KRONE IDC style or approved equal.
- H. The outlets faceplates shall be KRONE or approved equal in 4-6-8 port configurations. Supply 1 - 8 conductor modular data jacks and cables as a minimum per location.

2.04 STATION HARDWARE-VOICE

- A. Flush mount jacks shall be high quality Category 6e, 8-position modular jack with twisted leadframe construction and 110 style terminations terminated with a high impact 110 termination tool. Jacks shall provide dual color code to allow both T568A and T568B wiring on the same jack, and shall provide a cutting ledge to automatically trim wires during termination. Jacks shall meet TIA/EIA-568-A requirements for Category 6e connecting hardware as manufactured by KRONE.
- B. Faceplates shall match manufacturer for 8-position modular jack outlets at all locations.
- C. All voice connecting hardware shall be EIA/TIA TSB-40 Category 6e certified.
- D. All wiring voice connecting hardware shall be modular jack panels with RJ45 jacks on the front and 110 style insulation displacement connectors (IDC) for termination of drop cable on the back.
- E. All modular jacks shall be eight position jacks with pin/pair assignments utilizing EIA/TIA T568B.
- F. All modular jacks shall have a maximum attenuation corresponding with the table below. They shall approximate value of an equivalent of a 2 meter cable of the same category or any pair within a connector of the following values:

1.0Mhz	0.1
4.0	0.1
8.0	0.1
10.0	0.1
16	0.2
20	0.2
25	0.2
31.25	0.2
62.5	0.3
100	0.4

- G. All modular jacks shall have a maximum NEXT corresponding with the table below:

1.0Mhz	>65
4.0	>65
8.0	62
10.0	60
16	56
20	54
25	52
31.25	50
62.5	44
100	40

- H. The connecting blocks shall be KRONE IDC style or approved equal.
- I. The outlets faceplates shall be KRONE or approved equal in 4-6-8 port configurations. Supply 1 - 8 conductor modular data jacks and cables as a minimum per location.

2.05 MC(MDF) /IC (IDF) /HC STATION TERMINATION HARDWARE-data & VOICE

A. Patch Panels

1. Category 6e STP Termination Hardware. The Category 5e data station cable shall be terminated on Category 5e STP, 8-position modular jack patchpanels with circuit board construction in all IC/MC locations. The panels will have rolled upper and lower edges for rigidity and will provide front and rear side labeling visible after the cables and cords are installed. The 8-position modular jack patch panels shall be either wall mounted or rack mounted with cable management panels per communication detail sheets. The contractor is responsible for all wall brackets, patch panels, and cable management panels for all IC/MC/HC layouts and equipment rack configurations.
2. Products: Category 5e STP patch panels (T568B wired, TIA/EIA-568).

3. Cable management brackets must be provided at each rear section of the patch panel to facilitate cable routing and maintain proper bend radius of cables leading to the termination point.
 - a. Recommended Product: Krone
4. Cord or Patch Cable Manager: The cord manager shall have five (5) rings and provide the capability to organize and contain up to forty-eight (48) patch cords on the front of the panel. The front of the panel shall provide five (5) high capacity 1.5" x 4" horizontal distribution rings to reduce stress on stored cables to retain optimal cable geometry. All distribution rings shall have radiused edges to protect cables from nicks and tears. The cable manager shall be a minimum of two (2) RU high, and shall fit a standard 19" EIA rack rails.
5. Provide patch panels as required to terminate all indicated station outlets as shown on the project drawings.
6. Patch panels shall be provided at all EER locations indicated.
7. Supply patch panels in rack mount versions with a minimum of 24-32\ports.
8. The patch panels shall exhibit the following minimum characteristics:
 - a. EIA 19" rack mountable
 - b. 110 rear termination
 - c. Modular jacks are circuit board mounted
 - d. supports 568A and 568 wiring
 - e. removable front labels
 - f. requires 3.0" rack space. min.
9. The patch panel shall meet TSB-40 standards.
10. Supply patch panel with full compliment of CAT-6e data patch cables. CAT-6e patch cables shall be configured as follows:
 - a. Color: Yellow
 - b. 24,36,48,60 & 72" in length
 - c. RJ45 each end with strain relief boots

d. stranded copper wire

11. Acceptable vendors for patch panels which are pre-approved for this project are:

a. KRONE

2.06 MC(MDF) /IC (IDF) /HC TERMINATION HARDWARE-VOICE TRUNK CABLING

A. Main Cross Connect Base

1. The cross-connect shall provide Category 5e compliant 110 termination capable of supporting voice, security, and Category 5e data applications, including high megabit and shared-sheath applications when used with Power Sum rated cabling. The 110 panels shall mount to walls or backboards in a mounting-frame style unit, which provides additional cable access and horizontal cord management. The units shall be UL listed, CSA certified, TIA/EIA-568-A and Category 5e compliant, and made in the USA. The mounting frames shall support up to three 100-pair wiring bases, with the capability to accept extension units to create higher densities of up to 900 pairs per tower. The mounting frames shall be made of 16 gauge steel; wiring bases and blocks shall be made of fire-retardant plastic rated UL 94V-0, with provision for TIA/EIA-606 compliant labeling. A one-year limited product warranty and a 15-year performance guarantee shall be provided by the manufacturer. A lifetime warranty against defects in material and workmanship shall be provided by the manufacturer for this unit when it is installed in a certified system.

B. Main Cross Connect Extension

1. The cross-connect shall provide Category 5e compliant 110 termination capable of supporting voice, security, and Category 5e data applications, including high megabit and shared-sheath applications when used with Power Sum rated cabling. The 110 panels shall mount to walls or backboards in a mounting-frame style unit, which provides additional cable access and horizontal cord management. The units shall be UL listed, CSA certified, TIA/EIA-568-A and Category 5e compliant, and made in the USA. The mounting frames shall support up to three 100-pair wiring bases, with the capability to accept extension units to create higher densities of up to 900 pairs per tower. The mounting frames shall be made of 16 gauge steel; wiring bases and blocks shall be made of fire-retardant plastic rated UL 94V-0, with provision for TIA/EIA-606 compliant labeling. A one-year limited product warranty and a 15-year performance guarantee shall be provided by the manufacturer. A lifetime warranty

against defects in material and workmanship shall be provided by the manufacturer for this unit when it is installed in a certified system.

C. 100 Pair IDC 110 Terminations

1. The cross-connect shall provide Category 5e compliant 110 termination capable of supporting voice, security, and Category 5e data applications, including high megabit and shared-sheath applications when used with Power Sum rated cabling. The 110 panels shall mount to 19" distribution frame or hinged wall mount bracket. They shall be UL listed, CSA certified, TIA/EIA-568-A and Category 5e compliant, and made in the USA. Panels shall support 100, 200 or 300 pair densities with provision for TIA/EIA-606 compliant labeling, and be made of 16 gauge steel, with bases and blocks made of fire-retardant plastic rated UL 94V-0. A one-year limited product warranty and a 15-year performance guarantee shall be provided by the manufacturer. A lifetime warranty against defects in material and workmanship shall be provided by the manufacturer for this unit when it is installed in a certified system.

D. Horizontal Cord Manager

1. The horizontal 110 cord managers shall mount to a wall or backboard, or onto 300 pair mounting-frame basic or extension units, providing the capability to organize and contain patch cords between rack mount 110 wiring bases. The cord managers shall comply with TIA/EIA-568-A and -606 requirements, and be made of fire-retardant plastic rated UL 94V-0. A one-year limited product warranty and a 15-year performance guarantee shall be provided by the manufacturer. A lifetime warranty against defects in material and workmanship shall be provided by the manufacturer for this unit when it is installed in a certified system.

E. 110 Connector Blocks

1. The 110 connector blocks shall support termination for voice, security, and Category 5 data applications, including high megabit and shared-sheath applications when used with Power Sum rated cabling. The blocks shall be Category 5 compliant, UL listed, CSA certified, and TIA/EIA-568-A compliant. They shall be made of fire-retardant UL 94V 0 plastic with solder-plated insulation displacement connectors, and must securely seat wires on 110 wiring bases, providing a gas-tight IDC connection that can withstand 200 reterminations. A one-year limited product warranty and a 15-year performance guarantee shall be provided by the manufacturer. A lifetime warranty against defects in material and

workmanship shall be provided by the manufacturer for this unit when it is installed in a certified system.

F. 110 Patch Cords and Plug Assemblies

1. Provide 110 Patch Cord and Plug Assemblies and patching cables as needed to cross connect all cabled stations/ports in system. Supply compliment of various length cables to cross connect as required.
2. Provide spares as follows:
 - a. 10 - 36"
 - b. 10 - 48"
 - c. 10 - 60"
 - d. 10 - 72"
 - e. 10 - 84"

2.07 DATA DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT RACK

- A. Provide equipment racks and/or frames in locations indicated on the drawings. Racks shall be equipped as detailed on the drawings and as hereafter specified.
- B. MC/IC/HC locations provide IMRAK 7' tall equipment racks (or as indicated), or equivalent.
- C. FREE STANDING CABINETS:
 1. Provide 19" or 24" EIA floor mount cabinets with bracing brackets and floor mounting accessories as required to support cabling infrastructure with 19" EIA patch panels, data switches and light interface guides along with ancillary equipment.
 2. Provide IMRAK 1400 or ZERO XA series as manufactured by VERO ELECTRONICS or pre-approved equal.
 3. The cabinet shall incorporate a Plexiglas, locking front door assembly and solid rear door with lock.
 4. Provide with required horizontal and vertical cable management for all racks/cabinets, panels and hardware as required to facilitate complete installation.
- D. Jumper Management Panels

1. The rack mount hardware shall incorporate in-rack and interbay jumper management techniques. One or both methods may be used as required. In-rack management panels shall be available to provide jumper storage and routing to the connector housings and electronic switches. Additionally, in-rack panels are required for installations where interbay storage methods are not feasible (i.e. already installed lineup where footprints are already specified). Interbay storage is recommended for large slack storage requirements and multiple out of bay patching.
2. In-Rack jumper management panels shall be available in 1-RMS, 2-RMS and 3-RMS sizes and shall have removable front covers to conceal and protect the jumpers when installation is complete. The front of the jumper management panel cover shall be flush with the front door of the connector housing.
3. Jumper management panels shall be designed to maintain a 1.5 inch minimum bend radius when transitioning between routing panels and frame verticals or connector housings and shall be finished with a wrinkled black powder coat for durability. All fasteners shall be black chromated to match the housing.
4. The vertical jumper routing area shall have vertically adjustable cable retaining rings. The adjustable routing rings shall include a swing out door for ease in jumper routing. The sides of the adjustable routing rings shall have radius guides to provide minimum bend radius control. The rear side of the vertical routing area shall also provide cable retaining rings that hold data and power cables close to the rack to eliminate accidental snags from maintenance personnel.
5. Slack storage spools shall be provided when jumper slack storage is required in-rack.
6. Slack storage shall be available using both in frame and interbay storage panels. The storage panels shall be functional both individually and combined.
7. The Interbay Storage panel shall provide both front and rear jumper routing distribution and storage. The interbay storage panel shall be designed to integrate with an EIA standard 7 foot tall equipment rack. The interbay panel shall have a footprint of 6 inches in width and shall have a removable cover that is flush with the front doors of the connector housings when installed. The panel shall be finished with a wrinkled black powder coat for durability. All fasteners shall be black chromated to match the housings.

8. Wall-mountable hardware shall have a means to transition between the connector housing and cable trough or tray.
- E. Distribution Rack Grounding: Provide grounding kit similar to IBM Part # 4716804 for each IC and MC. Rack shall be grounded using stranded # 6 AWG insulated copper conductor. Provide all required bonding material and hardware and bond to building grounding electrode subsystem at building electrical service entrance.

2.08 UNDERGROUND VOICE TRUNK CABLING

A. GENERAL

1. Underground voice trunk cabling shall be installed as indicated on the contract drawings and as called for in these specifications.
2. All UTP voice trunk cabling shall be installed in underground conduit and manhole infrastructure without splicing.
3. The trunk cabling shall be installed free of defects and in accordance with AT&T outside plant installation manuals.
4. The cabling shall exhibit the following properties:
 - a. 6,12,25,50,100,200 pair configurations
 - b. PIC ALPETH Filled FOAM SKIN "DEPIC"
 - c. RE-89 Listed
 - d. FlexGel filling compound
 - e. Electrical properties:
 - (1) Mutual Capacitance - nF per mile = 83 +/-4
 - (2) Unbalanced Capacitance - pF per 1000' = 100
 - (3) Pair to Ground Capacitance - pF per 1000' = 800
 - (4) DC Conductor Resistance - ohms per 1000' = 27.5
 - (5) Resistance Unbalance - 1.5 ohms
 - (6) Min. Dielectric Strength (kV) = 3.0
 - (7) Insulation Resistance - megohm per mile = 10,000

(8) Nominal Attenuation - dB per mile = 13.4

(9) Far End Crosstalk - dB per 1000' = 73

(10) Near End Crosstalk - dB per 1000' – 66

2.09 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SPECIFICATIONS

A. BACKBONE CABLING FIBER OPTIC CABLE PLANT

1. Outdoor Tight Buffered Hybrid Fiber Optic Cable

- a. Outdoor Cable is designed for backbone interbuilding (outside plant) applications. The cable shall be designed for use outdoors and provide excellent protection from the elements.
- b. The cable shall meet the requirements of the National Electrical Code, Article 770, TIA/EIA 568A “Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard”, ICEA-83-596-1988 Insulated Cable Engineers Association Standard for Fiber Optic Premises Distribution Cable Publication S-83-596, December 1988, ANSI X3.166-1990 Fiber Data Distributed Interface (FDDI), Token Ring Physical Layer Medium Dependent (PMD), and a combination of Bellcore Generic Requirements for Optical Fiber and Fiber Optic Cable (GR-20-CORE)
- c. A tight buffered construction shall be used. The cable shall be constructed Core Locked indoor/outdoor PVC out jacket. The fillers, if used, shall be combined and covered with a medium density jacket to provide excellent environmental protection.

2. Multimode Fibers (24 per cable)

- a. Multimode fibers in the cable shall contain 50 micron graded index multimode fibers. These fibers are located inside the buffer tubes. Multimode fibers shall meet the specifications defined by the Multimode Optical Fiber Specifications.
- b. Fiber Identification
 - (1) The fibers within each buffer tube shall be distinguishable from each other by means of color coding. The color coding sequence shall be blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua.

- c. Stranding member using a reverse oscillating lay (SZ) stranding method with counter helically applied non-hydroscopic binder tapes.
3. Single Mode Fibers (12 per cable)
- a. Single Mode Fibers in the cable shall contain 9 micron graded index multimode fibers. These fibers are located inside the buffer tubes. Single mode fibers shall meet the specifications defined by the Single Mode Optical Fiber Specifications.
 - b. Fiber Identification
 - (1) The fibers within each buffer tube shall be distinguishable from each other by means of color coding. The color coding sequence shall be blue, orange, green, brown, slate, white, red, black, yellow, violet, rose and aqua.
 - c. Stranding member using a reverse oscillating lay (SZ) stranding method with counter helically applied non-hydroscopic binder tapes.
4. Strength Member
- a. The primary strength member shall consist of aramid yarns applied around the fibers.
5. Cable Jacket
- a. A black jacket made of medium density polyethylene (MDPE) shall be extruded around the cable core and aramid yarn. The jacket shall have two co-extruded tracer stripes located 180° apart for identification. The tracers shall be MDPE jacket material.
 - b. The cable jacket shall be designed for easy removal, with readily available tools. The design shall permit jacket removal without damage to the optical fibers.
 - c. The cable jacket shall be printed with manufacturer name, sequential length marking, the number and type of fiber and the appropriate cable type marking according to NEC Section 770.
6. Minimum Bend Radius

- a. The minimum static bend radius shall be 10 times the cable outside diameter. The minimum dynamic bend radius shall be 20 times the cable outside diameter.
- b. The average increase in attenuation shall not be greater than specified by GR 20-CORE depending on the type of fiber used, single-mode or multimode. No mechanical damage shall occur to the cable jacket.

7. Impact Resistance

- a. The average increase in attenuation shall not be greater than specified by GR-20-CORE depending on the type of fiber used, single-mode or multimode. No mechanical damage shall occur to the cable jacket.
- b. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-25A (Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies). Optical Attenuation changes shall be measured following the procedures of EIA-455-20 (Measurement of Change in Optical Transmittance). The cable specimen shall be subjected to 25 impacts of 4.3 N.M.

8. Compressive Strength

- a. A representative sample of the cable shall withstand a minimum compressive load of 440 N/mm (250 lbf/in) for armored cable, and 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) for nonarmored cable applied uniformly over the length to the compression plate.
- b. The average increase in attenuation shall not be greater than specified by GR- 20-CORE depending on the type of fiber used, single-mode or multimode.
- c. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-41 (Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cable).

9. Tensile Strength

- a. The average increase in attenuation at the rated tensile load of the cable shall not exceed than specified by GR-20-CORE depending on the type of fiber used, single-mode or multimode.
- b. The maximum dynamic (short term) tensile load rating will be 600 lbs. (2700 Newton's). The maximum static (long term) tensile load rating shall be 135 lbs. (600 Newton's).

- c. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-33A (Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test).

10. Cable Twist

- a. The average increase in attenuation shall not be greater than specified by GR 20-CORE depending on the type of fiber used, single-mode or multimode. No mechanical damage shall occur to the cable jacket.
- b. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-85 (Fiber Optic Cable Twist Test). The test length (L) shall be a maximum of 4 meters.

11. Cable Cycling Flexing

- a. The average increase in attenuation shall not be greater than specified by GR 20-CORE depending on the type of fiber used, single-mode or multimode. No mechanical damage shall occur to the cable jacket.
- b. Testing shall be performed in accordance with EIA-455-104 (Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Test). The cable shall be flexed for 25 cycles at 30 cycles/minute.

12. Outer Jacket Yield Strength

- a. The yield strength and ultimate elongation of the outer cable jacket shall be tested in accordance with EIA-455-89A (Fiber Optic Cable Jacket Elongation and Tensile Strength).

13. Jacket Shrinkage

- a. The maximum cable jacket shrink back shall be less than 5%.
- b. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-86 (Fiber Optic Cable Jacket Shrinkage).

14. Temperature

- a. The cable shall maintain optical and mechanical integrity over the following temperature ranges:
 - (1) Operation:-40° C to +85° C
 - (2) Installation-40° C to +70° C

(3) Storage: -40° C to +75° C

15. Cable Reels

- a. The cable shall be shipped on non-returnable wooden reels designed to prevent damage to the cable during shipment and installation. Wooden lagging boards will be fastened across the reel flanges.
- b. Each reel should be clearly marked to indicate the direction in which it should be unrolled to prevent loosening of the cable on the reel.

16. Reel Covering

- a. A covering shall be placed between the flanges over the exposed cable. The covering shall be weather resistance and shall limit solar heating of the cable.
- b. The cable ends shall be securely fastened. The end attachments shall prevent the escape of any filling compound and shall prevent the entry of moisture.

17. Reel Identification

- a. Each reel of cable shall be stenciled or have a data sheet attached (Packaged in a waterproof wrapping) containing the following information:
 - (1) Reel identification number
 - (2) Measured attenuation of cable
 - (3) Length of Cable

18. Quality Control

- a. Each master reel shall be tested to ensure fiber integrity, attenuation, and cable length. Multimode fibers shall be tested at both 850 and 1300 NM. Single mode fibers shall be tested at both 1300 and 550 NM. Each master reel will be given a unique identification and the test results documented. The manufacturer shall maintain documentation such that the cable history may be traced to the individual fibers used in construction of the cable.

19. Test Report

- a. A test report shall be included with each reel of cable. This test report will include the cable description, unique reel identification, measured length of the cable in meters and feet, attenuation measurements at wavelengths tested and the manufacturer name and address.

- 20. Provide components consistent with the quality of Optical Cable Corporation DX Series certified.

2.10 FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS

- A. Fiber Optic Cable shall be installed in innerduct. Outside gel filled fiber cable shall be installed in conduit or UL approved plenum innerduct. Non-riser rated gel filled cable must be terminated within 50' of building entrance per BICSI Standards.
- B. Terminations shall be performed by a manufacturer trained and certified technician for optical fiber connections.
- C. Fiber Optic connectors shall be:
 - 1. SC connectors for all single mode terminations.
 - 2. ST connectors for all multimode terminations.
- D. Fiber Optic couplings shall be as provided by on in fiber patch panels and shall be either multi-mode or single mode ST as required for the application.
- E. Terminations shall be made in a controlled environment. The contractor may choose to have the cables assembled off-site, although testing must be completed with the cable in its final installed condition.

2.11 DATA-MC/DATA-IC/DATA-HC FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS

- A. Optical Fiber Connectors.
 - 1. Products: 3M Corporation, AMP or Lucent ST connectors.
 - 2. Optical Fiber Termination Enclosures used in the DATA-MC/DATA-IC/DATA-HC rooms shall provide termination panels for ST or SC type connectors and be of sufficient size and capacity to terminate 100% of the fiber count of the inside or outside fiber optic cables. Patch panels must be wall or 19" rack mountable depending on IC/MC/HC applications. Provide all termination accessories, enclosures, and testing for a complete fiber optic distribution system.

- a. Products: KRONE 36 port panels

B. Optical Fiber Patch Panels

1. The patch panel shall provide 36 fiber couplings in 3.0" of vertical rack space. These couplings shall be pre-installed in a single bulkhead. The patch panel shall have removable front and rear doors as well as a removable lid. There shall be vertical and horizontal ingress/egress features in the form of slots in the top, bottom and sides of the panel, both front and rear. All ingress/egress slots shall be covered with a self-adhesive UL 94V-0 rated grommet material. All ingress/egress slots shall have a strain relief post with a slot capable of holding a tie wrap. The panel shall provide strain relief in the form of a grounding lug and multiple tie-wrap points. The panel must have mounting ears that allow mounting on 19" or 23" hole centers in either a mid- or flush-mount configuration. The panel shall have dual, adjustable plastic cable management rings made of high impact UL 94V-0 rated self-extinguishing plastic. The patch panel shall be capable of having a slide feature attached to it to allow the entire box to be moved in and out of the rack. A port identification label/card shall be provided. The panel shall be made of 16 gauge steel, painted black. A one-year limited warranty shall be provided by the manufacturer. A lifetime warranty against defects in material and workmanship shall be provided by the manufacturer for this unit when it is installed in a certified system.
2. Approved Supplier: KRONE

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. The contractor shall avoid penetration of fire-rated walls. Sleeving shall be installed for access where necessary.
- B. Any penetration through fire rated walls (including those in sleeves) will be resealed with an Underwriter Laboratories (UL) approved sealant. Use 3M Firestop material. Contractor shall also seal all floor, ceiling, and wall penetrations in fire or smoke barriers and in the MC, IC's and wiring closets.
- C. Cable Lubricants: Lubricants specifically designed for installing communications cable may be used to reduce pulling tension as necessary when pulling cable into conduit. After installation, exposed cable and other surfaces must be cleaned free of lubricant residue.
 1. Recommended Products:

- a. Twisted-pair cable: Dyna-Blue, American Polywater.
 - b. Optical fiber cable: Optic-Lube, Ideal
- D. Pull Strings: Provide pull strings in all new conduits, including all conduits with cable installed as part of this contract. Pull test is not to exceed 200 lbs.
 - E. The Contractor shall replace any damaged ceiling tiles that are broken during cable installation.
 - F. The Contractor shall replace or rework cables showing evidence of improper handling including stretches, kinks, short radius bends, over-tightened bindings, loosely twisted and over twisted pairs at terminals, and sheath removed too far (over 2").
 - G. All cable shall be continuous and splice-free for the entire length of run between designated MDF, IDF, pull boxes or terminations.
 - H. Terminate all cable in designated MDF, IDF, Jacks and/or designated equipment backboards. No terminations or splices shall be permitted in pull boxes, underground or any non-designated termination point.
 - I. Provide service loop of cables at all junction and termination cabinets or boxes and backboards.
 - J. Maintain consistent absolute signal polarity at all connectors, patch points and connection points accessible in the system.
 - K. Provide identification labels on each cable ends, backboard, wall jack and installation log in accordance with EIA/TIA 606. Cable labels shall be imprinted or type written style and shall be attached in a manner as to allow easy viewing along the length of the wire/cable. Acceptable systems are PANDUIT, BURNDY or approved equal. Submit to Consultant for approval of method.
 - L. Provide installation logs supporting building infrastructure.
 - M. Dress or harness all wire and cable to prevent mechanical stress of electrical connectors. No wire or cable shall be supported by a connection point. Provide service loops where harnesses of different classes cross, or where hinged panels are to be interconnected.
 - N. Configure and cross connect all ports as required for complete end to end system.
 - O. Strap or secure cables every 5 feet. Do not strap to lighting, ceiling grid, etc.

- P. Cables shall be routed in corridors whenever possible to avoid unencumbered access to cables.
- Q. Cables shall be placed as a minimum of 12" from 208-240VAC power and 18" from 480 power.
- R. Maintain 18" clearance between light fixtures incorporating ballast operation.
- S. Cables shall be installed to preclude damage and not come in contact with sharp edges of building, wireways or casework/furniture.
- T. Maintain minimum bend radius per drawing details.
- U. Cables shall be a minimum of 30" from heating, steam valves etc.
- V. All conduits shall have bushings in place prior to cable installation.
- W. All installation shall be coordinated with Consultant for Milestone verification.

3.02 LABELS

- A. The labeling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by owner. The Contractor will label all outlets following the detailed shop drawing design, using permanent/legible typed or machine engraved labels approved by owner. Terminals in the HC's/IC's/MC's shall be labeled by the contractor using designation strips designed for 110 hardware or as applicable to terminal hardware. All copper/fiber terminal for riser cables in the HC and/or IC shall correspond to terminal numbering in the MC.
- B. The labels on HC/IC station terminal blocks shall be numerically sequential. Outlets shall be labeled to match the labels on the corresponding terminal block position. Labels shall include a room number component and a sequential extension. The room number component shall reflect the numbering system utilized for existing door labels or room numbers as selected by owner. For example, the third outlet in room 25 (starting on the left side of the door and working clockwise around the room) is labeled: "25.3."
- C. A floor plan clearly labeled with all outlet jack numbers shall be included in the as-built plans.
- D. All labels shall correspond to as-built and to final test reports.

3.03 STATION WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. The low voltage Contractor's RCDD shall supervise the installation of communications cable. All Category 5e and Fiber Optic cable shall be installed

by individuals trained in low voltage data cable system installation. All Category 5e (4) pair STP cable must be handled with care during installation so as not to change performance specifications. The Contractor shall not over-tighten tie wraps or over-bend the Category 5e STP cable.

- B. Exposed station wire will only be run with owner approval. Approval will be granted only when no other option exists. When station wire must be run surface to a single outlet, surface raceway shall be used to cover the cable.
- C. All wiring and associated hardware shall be placed so as to make efficient use of available space in coordination with other uses. All wiring and associated hardware shall be placed so as not to impair the use or capacity of other building systems, equipment, or hardware placed by others (or existing). All wiring, and associated support structures and hardware shall be placed so as not to impair owner's efficient use of their full capacity.
- D. All wiring placed in ceiling areas must be tied or clamped. When wire is placed in ceiling areas or other non-exposed areas, fasteners shall be placed at intervals no greater than 60" and preferably on 48" centers. Cable sag between supports shall not exceed 12". Attaching wire to pipes or other mechanical items is not permitted. At all runs of twenty or more cables, provide rings at 60" (maximum) centers to hang cable. Communications cable shall be routed to avoid light fixtures (18" minimum spacing), sources of heat (12" minimum spacing) and power feeder conduits (12" minimum spacing). Communications cabling must be spaced a minimum of 120" (10') from bus duct.

3.04 STATION HARDWARE

- A. Eight (8)-position modular jack pin assignments:
- B. Pin connections for data station 8-position modular jacks and patch panels shall match TIA/EIA-568-A modular jack recommendation T568B that is both 10/100BaseT compatible.
- C. Pin connections at data jack panels shall match pin connections at outlets with straight through wiring.
- D. Terminations at telephone terminal blocks (where required to maintain existing station cable) shall match following pair sequence for T568B:
 1. Pair 1, Pins 5 and 4, White-Blue, Blue (/White).
 2. Pair 2, Pins 1 and 2, White-Orange, Orange (/White).
 3. Pair 3, Pins 3 and 6, White-Green, Green (/White).

4. Pair 4, Pins 7 and 8, White-Brown, Brown (/White).

3.05 BACKBOARD CABLING/EQUIPMENT RACK CONFIGURATION

- A. Cable installation in the Entrance Room and Communications Closet must conform to the Project Drawings. All cabling shall be routed so as to avoid interference with any other service or system, operation, or maintenance purposes such as access boxes, ventilation mixing boxes, network equipment mounting access hatches to air filters, switches or electrical panels, and lighting fixtures. Avoid crossing areas horizontally just above or below any riser conduit. Lay and dress cables to allow other cables to enter the conduit/riser without difficulty at a later time by maintaining a working distance from these openings. Provide a minimum of 36" for a service loop to the patch panel.
- B. Cable shall be routed as close as possible to the ceiling, floor, or corners to insure that adequate wall or backboard space is available for current and future equipment and for cable terminations. Cables shall not be tie-wrapped to existing electrical conduit or other equipment. Minimum bend radius shall be observed.
- C. Lay cables via the shortest route directly to the nearest edge of the backboard from the mounted equipment or block. Lace or tie-clamp all similarly routed cables together, and attach by means of clamps screwed to the outside edge(s) of the backboard vertically and/or horizontally, then route via "square" corners over a path that will offer minimum obstruction to future installations of equipment, backboards, or other cables.
- D. Do not over-tighten cable ties or binding on Category 5e station cable. Observe Category 5e cable bend radius.

3.06 PROTECTION OF WORK SPACE AND AREA - SITE SAFETY

- A. SIGNS, BARRICADES, MARKING TAPE
 1. Always protect open and confined spaces with standard construction guards and warning devices.
 2. Place approved warning lights or reflector signs near areas where work is performed below grade in vaults or manholes. Area shall be barricaded to prevent staff access to work area. Warning lights, barricades and signs shall be placed:
 - a. One-half hour before sunset or anytime vision is impaired by fog, haze, etc.
 - b. Signs and lights must remain in place until the work is completed.

- c. When below grade work is being performed and work area is left uncovered and unattended, the contractor shall place warning signs with flags, boundary warning tape and cones in the direction of approaching pedestrian or vehicle traffic.
 - d. When work is located near a curve in walkway/roadway or near a top of hill, place additional warning devices to give sufficient warning to approaching pedestrian or vehicular traffic.
 - e. Work located in public or private intersections, on public or private surface streets or where traffic is heavy additional precautions shall be deemed necessary and the contractor is to provide for public and staff safety at all times.
- 3. Materials, tools, vehicles and equipment shall be placed and positioned to cause minimal interference with traffic. Materials, tools, vehicles and equipment shall be configured and arranged on the site and in the work area to minimize hazards to traffic, staff or personnel.
 - 4. Provide protection around all pull lines and/or cable.
 - 5. When equipment, vehicles, tools, materials must be left at the site, unattended, it shall not be secured to posts, poles, furniture, buildings, fencing, or fire hydrants.

B. WORK SPACE BELOW GRADE

- 1. Confined spaces below grade (manholes, handholes, vaults, tunnels, etc.) are required to be tested for hazardous gas prior to entering. Confined spaces shall not be entered until LOCAL SAFETY procedures have been followed to entering below grade work space.
- 2. If a hazardous substance is detected in the confined work space, the contractor shall immediately notify owner and consultant and the appropriate gas utility company.
- 3. Report all trapped or unconscious victims to 9-1-1 and owner.
- 4. Open flame of any type is not allowed into below grade or confined work spaces.
- 5. Below grade work spaces shall be ventilated in accordance with LOCAL SAFETY guidelines prior to commencement of work.
- 6. Use only approved lighting in below grade/confined work spaces.

7. Contractor shall take extreme caution and care while working in existing below guard confined spaces to prevent damage to existing lines, wires, cables, circuits, etc.

C. WORK SPACE ABOVE GRADE

1. Contractor shall protect work area as defined in SIGNS, BARRICADES and MARKING TAPE.

3.07 INSPECTION

- A. Conformance to the installer practices covered above are to be verified when completed. In some cases, the customer may inspect before acceptance. The following points are to be examined:

1. Is the design documentation complete?
2. Have all terminated cables been tested per the specifications?
3. Is the cable type suitable for its pathway?
4. Have the pathway manufacturer's guidelines been followed?
5. Have the installers avoided excessive cable bending?
6. Have potential EMI sources been considered?
7. Is cable fill correct?
8. Are hanging supports within 60" (5')?
9. Does hanging cable exhibit some sag?
10. Are telecommunications closet terminations compatible with applications equipment?
11. Have station jack instructions been followed?
 - a. Jacket removal point.
 - b. Termination positions.
 - c. Pair terminations tight with minimal pair distortions.
 - d. Twists maintained up to termination.
12. Have patch panel instructions been followed?

- a. Cable dressing first.
 - b. Jackets remain up to the connecting block.
 - c. Pair terminations tight and undistorted.
 - d. Twists maintained up to the connecting block.
13. Are the correct outlet connectors used (568B)?
14. Is the jacket stripped back only as much as is needed, not to exceed 2" from the connection?

3.08 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Evidence of Experience and Qualifications

- 1. Show that the installer who will perform the work has a minimum of 5 years experience successfully installing system of the same type and design as specified herein. Include the names, locations, and points of contact of at least two similar installations of the same type and design as specified herein where the installer has installed such systems. Indicate the type of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of not less than 12 months.
- 2. Show that the instructor, who will train staff, operating and maintenance personnel, has received a minimum of a CNE/MCE training from a factory training center, and 2 years experience in the installation of systems of the type specified. Submit training certification in equipment submittals, title section training and certifications.

3.09 INSTALLATION TESTING

A. SYSTEM TESTING REQUIREMENTS-STATION

- 1. Owner/Consultant shall be notified one week prior to any testing so that the testing may be witnessed.
- 2. Before requesting a final inspection, the Contractor shall perform a series of end-to-end installation performance tests. The Contractor shall submit for approval a proposal describing the test procedures, test result forms, and timetable for fiber optic and all copper plant wiring.
- 3. Acceptance of the simple test procedures discussed below is predicated on the Contractor's use of the recommended products (including but not

limited to twisted pair cable, cross-connect blocks, and outlet devices specified in the Products paragraph) and adherence to the inspection requirements and practices set forth. Acceptance of the completed installation will be evaluated in the context of each of these factors.

4. At a minimum, the Contractor shall test:
 - a. All station drop cable pairs from HC/IC/MC termination patch panels to outlet device 8-position modular jacks.
 - b. Each wire/pair shall be tested at both ends for the following (utilizing the attached test results forms):
 - (1) Termination order.
 - (2) Polarity (pair reversals).
 - (3) Continuity.
 - (4) Shorts.
 - (5) Grounds.
 - (6) NEXT (near end crosstalk) from both directions.
 - (7) Cable length (record all length).
 - (8) Wire Map
 - (9) Length
 - (10) Impedance
 - (11) Resistance
 - (12) Capacitance
 - (13) Attenuation
 - (14) Active ACR
 - (15) INJ NEXT Loss
 - (16) INJ Active ACR
 - c. Testing shall be made utilizing a hand cable tester as manufactured by Fluke, Microtest or Wavetek.

- d. All test equipment shall bear current calibration stickers or dated certificates.
 - e. Printed test results along with as-built drawings shall be assembled into a 3-ring project binder and delivered to the Consultant for verification and acceptance.
5. When errors are found, the source of each error shall be determined, corrected, and the cable re-tested. All defective components shall be replaced and retested. Defective components not corrected shall be reported to owner/consultant with explanations of the corrective actions attempted.
 6. Test records shall be maintained using the test results forms outlined below. The form shall record closet number, riser pair number or outlet ID, outcome of test, indication of errors found (e.g., a, b, c, d, or e) cable length, re-test results after problem resolution and signature of the technician completing the tests. See Appendix to electrical specifications for testing form.
 7. Test results for each 4- pair, Category 5e or 6e, STP cable must be submitted with identification to match labels on all patch panel ports and 8-position modular jacks, and identification to match as-builts associated with that cable.
 8. Owner will observe and verify the accuracy of test results submitted.

B. SYSTEM TESTING REQUIREMENTS - CABLE PLANT

1. All data drop cables shall be tested for continuity and polarity between station jack, IDF and MDF.
2. All data trunk cables shall be tested for continuity and polarity between
3. IDF and MDF, using a portable handheld Analyzer. Certify tests in writing.
4. All testing shall be performed in accordance with EIA/TIA building standards and shall be done in the presence of the Consultant.
5. Transmission measurements shall be taken at random to ensure overall system compliance. Tests shall be conducted as follows:
 - a. Using a network analyzer, coax cables, baluns, UTP test leads and impedance matching terminations perform the following;

- (1) refer to TIA/EIA/TSB-40
- b. Log all tests in acceptance testing manual. Record and document the following for each cable and circuit.
 - (1) Continuity
 - (2) Polarity
- 6. All testing equipment shall have current calibration stickers firmly affixed to the testing equipment. All calibrations shall be traceable to the National Standards Bureau.
- 7. Provide printed test data for CAT-5e certification for LAN service.
- 8. Testing shall be performed in the presence of owner and consultant.
- 9. Testing shall include verification of:
 - a. Cable Plant

3.10 FIBER OPTIC TESTING SPECIFICATIONS

- A. All testing shall be performed by trained personnel.
- B. For all installed fiber optic cable EIA 455-171 Method D procedures will be adhered to. (Bi-directional).
- C. Connector loss shall not exceed .5 dB per termination.
- D. The fiber optic cable shall not exceed 1.5 db per kilometer tested at 1300 nm and 1500 nm for single mode cable.
- E. The fiber optic cable shall not exceed 4 db per kilometer tested at 850 nm and 2 db per kilometer tested at 1300 nm for multimode 62.5/125 fiber.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining minimum loss in fiber connections and polishing per manufacturer's specifications.

PART 4 - WARRANTY SERVICE & CLOSE OUT

4.01 MINIMUM WARRANTY

- A. The cabling system shall meet the performance requirements of the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-A standard (Annex E) and TIA/EIA Telecommunications Systems Bulletin 67. The warranty on the material, services, and operation of the

CABLING AND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 4750-43

cabling system to this specification must be for a period of at least 15 years. The connecting hardware shall have a lifetime extended warranty against defects in material and workmanship.

- B. The warranty must include the following statements regarding the cabling system:
1. "Will support and conform to TIA/EIA-568-A specifications covering ANY CURRENT OR FUTURE APPLICATION which supports transmission over a properly constructed horizontal cabling system premises network which meets the channel and/or basic link performance as described in TIA/EIA-568-A AnnexE and TIA/EIA-TSB-67."
 2. "Will be free from defects in material or faulty workmanship"
 3. The contractor shall guarantee all equipment and wiring free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for one year from the date of final acceptance by Consultant.

4.02 COMMISSIONING

A. General

1. Acceptance shall consist of the following:
 - a. Burn-in period.
 - (1) The system shall be accepted for start of warranty upon successful completion and testing of the Consultant.
 - (2) Burn-in period shall be a 30-day time frame to allow the system to operate free of defects, grounds, programming faults, etc.
 - (3) The 30-day burn-in shall begin the day of acceptance by Consultant.
 - (4) The burn-in period shall be 30 days of continuous use without system trouble, false alarm, open, short or ground condition present.
 - (5) Should the system fail for any reason during the burn-in period, the contractor shall respond immediately upon notification by owner's personnel and correct said deficiencies.
 - (6) Upon correction and restoration, the burn-in period shall be re-set to "0" and the 30 day count shall begin again.

- (7) Warranty shall commence upon day 31 of successful burn-in period.

b. Final Test

- (1) Before the installation shall be considered completed and acceptable by the awarding authority, a test on the system shall be performed as follows:
 - (2) The contractor's job foreman, in the presence of a representative of the manufacturer, and a representative of the owner shall operate every network device to ensure proper operation and correct configuration at the file server location.
 - (3) When the testing has been completed to the satisfaction of both the contractor's job foreman and the representatives of the manufacturer and owner, a notarized letter co-signed by each attesting to the satisfactory completion of said testing shall be forwarded to owner.
 - (4) The contractor shall leave the data network system in proper working order, and, without additional expense to owner, shall replace any defective materials or equipment provided by him under this contract within one year (365 days) from the date of final acceptance by the Consultant.

4.03 PROJECT CLOSE OUT

A. Operating and Instruction Manuals

- 1. Operating and instruction manuals shall be submitted prior to testing of the system. Four (4) complete sets of operating and instruction manuals shall be delivered to owner upon completion.
- 2. Provide necessary training and/or schooling to designated owner's personnel at no additional cost to owner. Training shall be at owner's designated location, by factory-trained personnel.

B. Testing Frequency Instructions

- 1. Complete, accurate, step-by-step testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing each individual piece of equipment, and a complete trouble-shooting manual explaining how to test the primary internal parts of each piece of equipment shall be delivered to owner upon completion of the system.

2. Maintenance instructions shall be complete, easy to read, understandable, and shall provide the following information:
 - a. Instruction on replacing any components of the system, including internal parts.
 - b. Instructions on periodic cleaning and adjustment of equipment with a schedule of these functions
 - c. A complete list of all equipment and components with information as to the address and phone number of both the manufacturer and local supplier of each item.
 - d. User operating instructions, shall be provided prominently displayed on a separate sheet located next to the control.
3. Owner shall be furnished with all programming disks for each installation as well as hard copy printouts. Provide necessary training and/or schooling to designated owner's personnel at no additional cost to owner. Training shall be at owner's designated location, by factory-trained personnel.
4. Staff of owner maintenance shall be thoroughly instructed in the use of the System. Training shall include a minimum of three (1) hour sessions, to be scheduled at owner's designated time.
5. Maintenance instruction shall be performed in the same manner as described above. Training shall include a minimum of three (1) hour sessions, to be scheduled at owner's designated time.

4.04 DRAWING DETAILS (AS-BUILTS)

- A. Show wall elevation and wire details on shop drawings. Show equipment function, make and model and wire routing and terminations within rack or cabinet.
- B. Show as-built location of all devices on as-built drawings.
 1. Provide 3 sets of bound operation and maintenance manuals, including submittal materials, and record of field changes. Provide complete as-built wiring diagrams in AutoCAD R2000 format. Provide disk files and original tracings (E size) in format of construction drawings.
- C. As-Built Drawings, Testing, and Maintenance Instructions

1. A complete set of reproducible as-built drawings in AutoCAD R2000 format (CDs and sheets) showing installed wiring, color coding, and wire tag notations for exact locations of all installed equipment, specific interconnections between all equipment, and internal wiring of the equipment shall be delivered to owner upon completion of system acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 1000

SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Removal of vegetation, grass, grass roots, shrubs, tree stumps, trees, upturned stumps, weed growth, tree roots, brush, masonry, concrete, rubbish, debris and other materials.
2. Removal of concrete and bituminous surfaces.
3. Removal of existing fences and gates.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 31 2200 - Grading.
3. Section 31 2316 - Excavation and Fill for Pavement.
4. Section 31 2319 - Excavation and Fill for Structures.
5. Section 31 2326 - Base Course.
6. Section 32 9000 - Planting.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- ###### A. Shop Drawings: Submit site plan indicating extent of site clearing.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ###### A. Comply with Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition, as a minimum requirement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TREE AND STUMP REMOVAL

- A. Remove trees and stumps indicated or required to be removed. Remove trees, together with bulk of roots, to a minimum depth of 4 feet below required grade, and within a radius of approximately 7 feet beyond perimeter of trunk at grade.
- B. Fill and compact excavation from tree and stump removal. Fill in 12 inch layers, each compacted to 95 percent of maximum density in accordance with ASTM D1557.
 - 1. Back filling shall not commence until the excavation is inspected and tested.

3.02 CONCRETE AND BITUMINOUS SURFACING REMOVAL

- A. Break up and completely remove existing concrete surfacing, curbs, gutters, walks and bituminous surfacing to indicated limits. Cutting shall be performed to a neat and even line with proper tools or a concrete cutting saw. Minimum depth of cut shall be 1 1/2-inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove concrete broken beyond the indicated limits to the nearest joint or score line and replace with new concrete to match existing.

3.03 FENCING

- A. Existing fences scheduled to remain may be removed to facilitate the Work, provided they are installed to their original condition in accordance with requirements of Section 32 3113 - Chain Link Fences and Gates.
- B. Fencing indicated to be removed and not reinstalled shall be completely removed, including footings. Fill and compact excavations.

3.04 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2200

GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General exterior grading, cutting and filling, including grading for building area, paving, planting areas, banks and hillsides.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing.
4. Section 31 2316 - Excavation and Fill for Pavement.
5. Section 31 2319 - Excavation and Fill for Structures.
7. Section 31 2326 - Base Course.
8. Section 32 9020 – Landscape Planting.

1.02 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. Fees: Pay as required by authorities having jurisdiction over the area.
2. Bonds: Post as required by authorities having jurisdiction over the area.
3. Haul Routes and Restrictions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction over the area.
4. Before grading, contact Underground Service Alert of Southern California (USASC) for information on public buried utilities and pipelines. Retain the services of an underground utility locator for on-site utilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- ###### A. Materials shall conform to requirements specified in this and related sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain installed stakes until their removal is required for the Work. Provide replacement grade or location stakes lost or disturbed.
- B. Install grade stakes and compare to indicated grades. If discrepancies are found between existing grades and grades indicated on Drawings, do not proceed until discrepancies are resolved.

3.02 ROUGH AND FINE GRADING

- A. Rough grade area sufficiently high to require cutting by fine grading:
 - 1. Grade area for bituminous surfacing and other paving to the indicated grades, equal to the section of the indicated base and pavement.
 - 2. Slope banks to required finish grades as cut progresses or leave cuts full and finish grade by mechanical equipment to provide grades and soil densities indicated on the Drawings.
 - 3. Rough grade, fill and compact banks beyond indicated finish grades. Finish grade banks and slopes to indicated grades and specified soil densities.
 - 4. Grade Only Areas: In areas not indicated to receive pavement, rough grade to approximate finish grades and then scarify, moisten and roll to obtain required density and indicated finish grades.
 - 5. Tolerances: Finish grades shall be within a tolerance of 0.05 inch per foot above or below grades indicated. Provide an average grade as indicated.
- B. Base or Subgrade:
 - 1. After subgrade has been constructed to approximate required grades, scarify to a depth of at least 12 inches:
 - a. After scarifying, process loosened material to a finely divided condition and adjust moisture content to optimum condition by addition of water, addition and blending of dry suitable material, or by drying of existing material.
 - b. The upper 12 inches of subgrade to a minimum distance of 2 feet beyond the thickened edges should consist of onsite clayey silt soils or general fill compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density, in accordance with ASTM D1557.
 - c. Subgrade material shall be compacted by tamping, sheepsfoot rollers or pneumatic tire rollers. Required relative compaction shall be **95** percent minimum for the top 12 inches below subgrade.
 - d. Install base course in accordance with Section 31 2326 - Base Course.

2. Tolerance of completed grades of base or subgrade shall not vary more than 0.03 inch per foot from grades indicated. Provide an average grade as indicated.

3.03 SHORING

- A. Provide shoring as necessary to properly and safely support earth sides of excavations, and existing curbs, sidewalks, gutter, drives and stairs, against movement and collapse.
- B. Design and Calculations: Provide in accordance with requirement of CalOHS A.
- C. Remove shoring upon completion of the Work of this section or when no longer needed unless required otherwise by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.04 EXCESS MATERIAL DISPOSAL

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2316

EXCAVATION AND FILL FOR PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating, backfill, and compacting for paved areas.
2. Installation of fill materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing.
3. Section 31 2200 - Grading.
4. Section 31 2323 - Excavation and Fill for Utilities.
5. Section 32 2326 - Base Course.
6. Section 32 0117 - Pavement Repair.
7. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.
8. Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.

1.02 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Import and Export of Earth Materials:

1. Fees: Pay as required by authorities having jurisdiction over the area.
2. Bonds: Post as required by authorities having jurisdiction over the area.
3. Haul Routes and Restrictions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction over the area.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ###### A. Comply with Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition, except as modified herein.

1.04 TESTING

- A. OWNER will retain a Geotechnical Engineer as an OWNER Consultant who will provide observations, tests, inspections and approvals identified in the Contract Documents as being the responsibility of OWNER.
- B. Imported Soils: The Geotechnical Engineer will obtain initial product Sample for testing in accordance Article 3.05 of this Section.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Information on Drawings or in soils report does not constitute a guarantee of accuracy or uniformity of soil conditions over the Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BASE MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Slabs On Grade: Provide “Crushed Aggregate Base “as specified in the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 200: “Rock Materials,” with ¾ inch maximum size aggregates. Provide 3-inch thick base, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Bituminous Surfacing: As indicated on Drawings and specified in Section 31 2326 - Base Course.

2.02 FILL AND BACKFILL MATERIALS

- A. Fill and backfill materials shall be previously excavated materials or imported fill material, free of clods and stones larger than 3-inch, foreign materials, vegetable growths, sod, expansive soils, rubbish and debris. Material shall conform to these specified requirements and related sections.
- B. Fill material exhibiting a wide variation in consistency and moisture content shall be blended or aerated to stabilize and upgrade the material.
- C. Imported Fill Material:
 - 1. Provide suitable materials obtained from Project site excavations for earthwork and fill materials. If excavated materials are not of suitable quality or sufficient quantity, import additional materials as necessary.
 - 2. Imported fill shall be a granular material with sufficient binder to form a firm and stable unyielding subgrade and shall not have more than 60 percent of fines passing 200 mesh sieve. Material shall have a coefficient of expansion of not more than 2 percent from air dry to optimum moisture content and not more than 6 percent from air dry to saturation. Imported material shall be clean and free of rubbish, debris, and toxic or hazardous contaminants. Adobe or clay soils are not permitted.
- D. Brick rubble and broken concrete originating from the Project site shall be legally disposed of off the Project site. No such materials shall be imported from outside the Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Before initiating intrusive activities, contact Underground Service Alert of Southern California (USA or Dig Alert) to obtain a Dig Alert ticket for location information on buried public and USA member utilities and pipelines at least 48-hours prior to beginning work. A copy of the Dig Alert ticket shall be forwarded to the OWNER. For on-site utilities, retain a state-licensed third party underground utility locating service.
- B. Clear the Project site as indicated in Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and guard excavations against danger to life, limb, and property as required by, but not limited to, Cal-OSHA regulations.
- B. Protect adjacent existing improvements including landscaping against damage.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITY LINES

- A. Protect existing utility lines from damage or displacement.
- B. Remove conduits or pipes not in service, exposed during Work, unless a minimum cover of 2 feet is provided. Remove concrete, clay or other non-metallic pipe over 8 inches in diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 EXCAVATION

- A. Unclassified Excavations: Comply with the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 300: "Earthwork," except as modified herein.

3.05 FILL

- A. Unclassified Fill and Compaction: Comply with the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 300: "Earthwork," except as modified herein.
- B. Provide fill materials as specified in Part 2 - Products. If excavated materials from the Project site are not of required quality or sufficient quantity, import additional materials as necessary.
- C. In addition to the requirements of this Section, import and/or exported materials shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 4524 - Environmental Import/Export Materials Testing.
- D. Imported fill materials will be sampled by the Geotechnical Engineer for compliance with the requirements of Part 2 of this Section.

- E. The Geotechnical Engineer will submit samples to a DSA approved independent approved testing laboratory for testing.
- F. Initial sampling will be performed by the Geotechnical Engineer before importing material to the Project site. Identify the location of the source site in addition to the address, name of the person and/or entity responsible for the source site. The Geotechnical Engineer will obtain both the initial and additional samples from the identified site and will submit samples to the approved independent testing laboratory for testing.
- G. The Geotechnical Engineer will perform additional sampling during import operations. If the total quantity of import is determined to be greater than 1,000 cubic yards of material, one sample shall be obtained and submitted for testing for each 250 cubic yards of imported material. If the total quantity of import is determined to be less than 1,000 yards, one sample shall be obtained and submitted for testing for each 100 cubic yards of imported material.
- H. The independent approved testing laboratory will perform the required tests and report results of tests noting if the tested material passed or failed such tests and will furnish copies to the Project Inspector, ARCHITECT, OAR, DSA, CONTRACTOR, and others as required. Report shall state tests were conducted under the responsible charge of a licensed State of California professional engineer and the material was tested in accordance with applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, CBC, and the DSA. Upon completion of the Work of this Section, the independent testing laboratory and Geotechnical Engineer shall submit a verified report to the DSA as required by CBC.
- I. Bills of lading or equivalent documentation will be submitted to the Project Inspector on a daily basis.
- J. Upon completion of import operations, provide the OAR a certification statement attesting that imported material has been obtained from the identified source site.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF MATERIALS

- A. Fill or backfill materials shall be installed in horizontal layers of 6 inches, unless otherwise required. Each layer shall be evenly placed and moistened or aerated as necessary. Unless otherwise reviewed by the Geotechnical Engineer, each layer of fill material shall cover the length and width of the area to be filled before the next layer of material is installed. Top surface of each layer shall be installed to an approximate level with a crown or crossfall of at least 1 in 50, but no more than 1 in 20. Provide adequate drainage at all times during construction of the Work of this Section.

3.07 COMPACTING

- A. Each layer of fill material shall be compacted by tamping, sheepsfoot rollers, or pneumatic-tired rollers to provide specified relative compaction. At inaccessible locations, provide specified compaction by manually held, operated and directed compaction equipment.

- B. Unless otherwise indicated, compact each layer of earth fill to a relative compaction of at least 90 percent.
- C. When fill materials, or a combination of fill materials, are encountered or provided which develop densely packed surfaces as a result of installation or compacting operations, scarify each compacted layer before installing the next succeeding layer.

3.08 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. The Geotechnical Engineer will inspect and test excavations, sample material quality as required in Part 2, and observe installation and compaction of fill materials.
- B. The Geotechnical Engineer will sample imported fill materials from their designated source before delivery to the Project site.
- C. Installation of backfill will be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- D. The Geotechnical Engineer will inspect and test excavation Work before the installation of fill and/or other materials.
- E. Compaction: Test compaction in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method C.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this Section until Substantial Completion.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2319

EXCAVATION AND FILL FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating, backfilling, and compacting for buildings and structures.
2. Fill materials.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing.
3. Section 31 2200 - Grading.
4. Section 31 2616 - Excavation and Fill for Paving.
5. Section 31 2323 - Excavation and Fill for Utilities.

1.02 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Import and Export of Earth Materials:

1. Fees: Pay as required by authorities having jurisdiction over the area.
2. Bonds: Post as required by authorities having jurisdiction over the area.
3. Haul Routes and Restrictions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction over the area.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Imported Soils: A Geotechnical Engineer, retained by the Owner as an Owner Consultant, will obtain initial product Sample for testing in accordance with the terms of Article 3.05 of this Section.
- B. Shoring calculations as required in Article 3.03 of this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition, except as modified herein.

1.05 TESTING

- A. OWNER will retain a Geotechnical Engineer as an OWNER Consultant who will provide observations, tests, inspections and approvals identified in the Contract Documents as being the responsibility of OWNER.
- B. Imported Soils: The Geotechnical Engineer will obtain initial product Sample for testing in accordance Article 3.05 of this Section.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Information on Drawings or in soils report does not constitute a guarantee of accuracy or uniformity of soil conditions over the Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL AND BACKFILL MATERIALS

- A. Fill and backfill materials shall be a granular material previously removed from excavation, or imported fill material, free of large clods and stones larger than 3 inches, foreign materials, vegetable growths, sod, expansive soils, rubbish and debris. Material shall conform to these specified requirements and related sections.
- B. Fill material exhibiting a wide variation in consistency and or moisture content shall be blended and/or aerated to stabilize and upgrade the material.
- C. Imported Fill Material:
 - 1. Provide suitable materials obtained from Project site excavations for earthwork and fill materials. If excavated materials are not of suitable quality or sufficient quantity, import additional materials as necessary.
 - 2. Imported fill shall be a granular material with sufficient binder to form a firm and stable unyielding subgrade and shall not have more than 60 percent of fines passing 200 mesh sieve. Material shall have a coefficient of expansion of not more than two percent from air dry to optimum moisture content and not more than six percent from air dry to saturation. Imported material shall be clean and free of rubbish, debris and toxic or hazardous contaminants. Adobe or clay soils are not permitted.
- D. Brick rubble and broken concrete originating from the Project site shall be legally disposed of off the Project site No such materials shall be imported from outside the Project site.
- E. Permeable Backfill:
 - 1. Provide permeable backfill material behind retaining structures consisting of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, natural sands, manufactured sand, or combinations of these materials conforming to the following gradations:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percentage Passing</u>
3/4 inch	100
3/8 inch	80 to 100
No. 100	0 to 8
No. 200	0 to 3

2. Those portions of fill material passing a No. 4 sieve shall provide a sand equivalent of at least 60.
3. Provided backing for weep-holes shall consist of two cubic feet of aggregate in burlap sacks, securely tied. Aggregate shall conform to requirements for No. 3 concrete aggregate as specified in subsection 200-1.4 of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.
4. Permeable Backfill Alternate Materials: Instead of the materials specified for retaining structures backfill, a drainage matting system, Miradrain by Mirafi, Inc., or equal, may be provided if reviewed and approved by the ARCHITECT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Before initiating intrusive activities, contact Underground Service Alert of Southern California (USA or Dig Alert) to obtain a Dig Alert ticket for location information on buried public and USA member utilities and pipelines at least 48-hours prior to beginning work. A copy of the Dig Alert ticket shall be forwarded to the OWNER. For on-site utilities, retain a state-licensed third party underground utility locating service.
- B. Clear the Project site as indicated in Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and guard excavations against danger to life, limb, and property as required by, but not limited to, Cal-OSHA regulations.
- B. Protect adjacent existing improvements including landscaping against damage.
- C. Shore, crib, or lag excavations and earthen banks as necessary to prevent caving-in, erosion or gulying of sides.
- D. Divert or de-water excavations until concrete is placed, forms are removed, and backfilling is complete.

3.03 SHORING

- A. Provide shoring as necessary to properly and safely support earth sides of excavations, curbs, sidewalks, gutter, drives and stairs, against movement and collapse.
- B. Design and Calculations: Provide in accordance with requirement of Cal-OHSA. Remove shoring upon completion of Work, or when no longer needed.

3.04 EXCAVATION

- A. Form sides of footings, pads, grade beams, and slab foundations, unless otherwise indicated. Provide excavations of sufficient size to permit installation and removal of forms and other Work as required.
- B. Machine-drill excavation for round footings to size and depth indicated. Provide a collar or casing, or other adequate protection, to exclude dirt and debris. Protect excavations with plank covers until concrete is placed.
- C. Provide excavation bottoms level and free from loose material. Excavate to indicated or required elevations of undisturbed earth.
- D. Provide excavations free from standing water by pumping, draining, or providing protection against water intrusion. If soil becomes soft, soggy, or saturated, excavate to firm undisturbed soil and fill as required. Slope adjacent grades away from excavations to minimize entry of water.
- E. Calculate excavation quantities based on elevations or depths indicated on Drawings.
- F. Provide 2,000 psi concrete for backfill of over-excavated areas to indicated or required elevations.
- G. Special preparation of bottom of excavated planes areas: Excavate areas designated on Drawings as bottom of excavated planes (B.E.P.), by excavating and filling to indicated grades and elevations.

3.05 IMPORT/EXPORT OF MATERIALS

- A. Provide fill materials as specified in Part 2- Products. If excavated materials from the Project site are not of required quality or sufficient quantity, import additional materials as necessary.
- B. Imported fill materials will be sampled by the Geotechnical Engineer for compliance with the requirements of Part 2 of this Section.
- C. The geotechnical engineer will submit all samples to a DSA approved independent testing laboratory for testing.
- D. Initial sampling will be performed by the Geotechnical Engineer before importing material to the Project site. Identify the location of the source site in addition to the address, name of the person and/or entity responsible for the source site. The Geotechnical Engineer will obtain both the initial sample and additional samples from the identified site and will submit samples to the approved independent testing laboratory for testing.
- E. The Geotechnical Engineer will perform additional sampling during import operations. If the total quantity of import is determined to be greater than 1,000 cubic yards of material, one sample shall be obtained and submitted for testing for each 250 cubic yards of imported material. If the total quantity of import is determined to be

less than 1,000 yards, one sample shall be obtained and submitted for testing for each 100 cubic yards of imported material.

- F. The independent approved testing laboratory will perform the required tests and report results of tests noting if the tested material passed or failed such tests and will furnish copies to the Project Inspector, ARCHITECT, OAR, DSA, CONTRACTOR, and others as required. Report shall state tests were conducted under the responsible charge of a licensed State of California professional engineer and the material was tested in accordance with applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, CBC and the DSA. Upon completion of the Work of this Section, the independent testing laboratory and Geotechnical Engineer will submit a verified report to the DSA as required by CBC.
- G. Bills of lading or equivalent documentation will be submitted to the Project Inspector on a daily basis.
- H. Upon completion of import operations, provide the OAR a certification statement attesting that all imported material has been obtained from the identified source site.

3.06 BACKFILLING

- A. After concrete has been placed, forms removed and concrete Work inspected, backfill excavations to indicated or required grades. Backfill simultaneously on each side of walls or grade beams. Remove rubbish, debris, and other waste materials from excavations before placing backfill.
- B. Before installing backfill, adequately cure concrete and provide bracing to stabilize structures. Protect waterproofing or dampproofing against damage during backfilling operations with required protection board. Remove bracing as backfill operation progresses.
- C. Do not furnish or install expansive soils for below grade building walls.
- D. Install each layer of material in a not to exceed thickness of 6 inches, unless otherwise required.
- E. Rigidly control the amount of water to be installed to provide optimum moisture content for type of fill material furnished. Do not over-saturate or compact by flooding or jetting.
- F. Install wall backfill before installing railings and fences on walls.
- G. Impervious backfill materials shall be installed in layers along with and by the same methods specified for structure backfill. Impervious backfill materials shall be at the approximate grade and elevation and where exposed to erosion, shall be covered with at least a 12-inch layer of fill material as reviewed by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- H. Install weep hole drainage at the backside of walls so the backing completely covers the weep holes, is horizontally centered and extends at least 12 inches above the bottom of the weep opening. Provide an 8-inch square section of 1/4 inch galvanized

or aluminum screen, with a minimum wire diameter of 0.03 inch, and install at the backside of each weep hole before installing the backfill material.

- I. Where a reviewed drainage matting system is provided instead of permeable backfill for retaining structures, install in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations.

3.07 COMPACTING

- A. Compact each layer of fill material by tamping, sheepsfoot rollers or pneumatic-tired rollers, to such extent as to provide specified relative compaction. At inaccessible locations, compact to specified requirements with hand-held, operated and directed compaction equipment.
- A. Unless otherwise indicated, compact each layer of fill material to a relative compaction of at least 90 percent.
- B. Do not compact by flooding or jetting.
- C. When fill materials, or a combination of fill materials, are encountered or provided which develop densely packed surfaces as a result of installation or compacting operations, scarify each layer of compacted fill before installing the next succeeding layer.

3.08 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. The Geotechnical Engineer will inspect and test excavations, sample material quality as required in Part 2, and observe installation and compaction of fill materials.
- B. The Geotechnical Engineer will sample imported fill materials from their designated source before delivery to the Project site.
- C. Installation of backfill shall be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- D. The Geotechnical Engineer will inspect and test excavation Work before the installation of fill and/or other materials.
- E. Compaction: Test compaction in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method C.
- F. The Project Inspector will inspect foundation excavations when completed and ready for forms, after forms are in place and before first placement of concrete.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this Section until Substantial Completion.

3.10 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2323

EXCAVATION AND FILL FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating, backfilling, and compacting utility trenches such as water, gas, irrigation, storm drain, sewer lines, concrete-encased conduits, and manholes, vaults, valve boxes, catch basins, underground tanks, thrust blocks, yard boxes, pull boxes and other utility appurtenances.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing.
3. Section 31 2200 - Grading.
4. Section 31 2316 - Excavation and Fill for Paving.
5. Section 31 2319 - Excavation and Fill for Structures.
6. Section 32 0117 - Pavement Repair.
7. Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.
8. Section 33 4000 - Storm Drainage Utilities.
9. Division 22 - Plumbing.
10. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.02 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Import and Export of Earth Materials:

1. Fees: Pay as required by authorities having jurisdiction over the area.
2. Bonds: Post as required by authorities having jurisdiction over the area.
3. Haul Routes and Restrictions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction over the area.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement: Standard Specifications for Public Works construction, current edition except as modified herein.

1.04 TESTING

- A. OWNER will retain a Geotechnical Engineer as an OWNER Consultant who will provide observations, tests, inspections and approvals identified in the Contract Documents as being responsibility of OWNER.
- B. Imported Soils: The Geotechnical Engineer will obtain initial product Sample for testing in accordance Article 3.02 of this Section.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Information on Drawings or in soils report does not constitute a guarantee of accuracy or uniformity of soil conditions over the Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Bedding material from trench bottom to one foot above the pipe:
 - 1. Sand, gravel, crushed aggregate or native free-draining granular material providing a sand equivalent of at least 30 or a coefficient of permeability greater than 1.4 inches per hour.
 - 2. Sand complying with the Specifications for cement concrete aggregates.
- B. Backfill Materials:
 - 1. Excavated trench material to be installed for backfilling shall be clean, free of large clods, and stones larger than 2 ½-inch in any dimension.
 - 2. Cement-sand slurry shall be provided with one sack of cement per cubic yard of the mixture.
 - 3. Imported Fill Material: Imported fill material shall be a granular material with sufficient binder to form a firm and stable unyielding subgrade and shall not have more than 60 percent of fines passing a 200 mesh sieve. Material shall provide a coefficient of expansion of not more than two percent from air dry to optimum moisture content and not more than six percent from air dry to saturation. Imported materials shall be clean and free of rubbish, debris, and toxic or hazardous contaminants. Adobe or clay soils are not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Before initiating intrusive activities, contact Underground Service Alert of Southern California (USA or Dig Alert) to obtain a Dig Alert ticket for location information on buried public and USA member utilities and pipelines at least 48-hours prior to beginning work. A copy of the Dig Alert ticket shall be forwarded to the OWNER. For on-site utilities, retain a state-licensed third party underground utility locating service.
- B. Barricade trenches, ditches, pits, sumps, and similar Work outside the barricaded working area with chain link fence as specified in Section 01 5000, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls, and in accordance with Cal-OSHA standards and requirements.
- C. Saw-cut concrete or bituminous paving for trench installation.
- D. Trenches over 5 feet in depth shall conform to the Cal-OSHA.
- E. Where indicated and required to excavate in lawn areas, protect adjoining lawn areas outside of the Work area. Replace or install removed sod upon completion of backfill by installing sod level with adjacent lawns. If installation of removed sod fails, furnish sod and install to match existing lawns.
- F. Backfill over excavations to the required elevations with earth, gravel, sand, or concrete and compact as required. Provide excavations free from standing water by pumping, draining, or providing protection against water intrusion. Slope adjacent grades away from excavations to minimize entry of water.
- G. Do not install piping lengthwise under concrete walks without review by the ARCHITECT.
- H. Do not excavate trenches parallel to footings closer than 18 inches from the face of the footing or below a plane having a downward slope of two horizontal to one vertical, from a line 9 inches above bottom of footings.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, depth of excavations outside the buildings shall allow for a minimum coverage above top of pipe, tank, or conduit measured from the lowest adjoining finished grade, as follows:

Steel Pipe	24 inches below finished grade
Copper Water Tube	18 inches below finished grade
Cast-Iron Pressure Pipe	36 inches below finished grade
Plastic Pipe (other than waste)	30 inches below finished grade
Tanks or other structures	36 inches below finished grade
Soil, Sewer & Storm Drain	minimum 18 inches below finished grade, and as required for proper pitch and traffic load. (Install polypropylene sewer pipe with at least 24 inches coverage)
Irrigation Pipe:	nonpressure pipe 12 inches, pressure pipe 24 inches
 - 2. Trench width shall provide ample space for fitting and joining. Excavate for piping bells and fittings, bell and spigot pipe and other fittings.

- I. Unless indicated otherwise, excavate trenches to the required depths for utilities, such as pipes, conduit and tanks, with minimum allowances of 6 inches at the bottom and 6 inches at the sides for bedding of unprotected piping or as required for concrete encasement of conduits as indicated on Drawings. Grade bottom of trenches to a uniform smooth surface. Remove loose soil from the excavation before installing sand bedding or concrete encasement.
- J. Provide excavations free from standing water by pumping, draining, or providing protection against water intrusion. If soil becomes soft, soggy, or saturated, excavate to firm undisturbed soil and fill as required. Slope adjacent grades away from excavations to minimize entry of water.
- K. Provide a minimum clear dimension of 2 inches from sides of wall excavation to outer surfaces of buried pipes or conduits installed in the same trench or outside surfaces of containers and tanks.
- L. Do not install backfill until required inspections and testing is completed.
- M. Backfill electrical or other excavated utility trenches located outside of barricaded installation areas within 24 hours after inspection by the Project Inspector.
- N. Install backfill materials in layers not exceeding 4 inches in thickness and compact to 90 percent of the maximum density.
- O. If materials excavated from the Project site are not permitted for trench backfill in paved areas, backfill trenches with a cement-sand slurry mix. Install backfill to an elevation of the existing undisturbed grade plus one inch.
- P. Install and compact sand bedding to provide a uniform full length bearing under piping and conduits.
- Q. Where portions of existing structures, walks, paving, or other improvements are removed or cut for piping or conduit installation, replace the material with equal quality, finished to match adjoining existing improvements. Repair pavement as specified in Section 32 0117, Pavement Repair.

3.02 IMPORT/EXPORT OF MATERIALS

- A. Provide fill materials as specified in Part 2, Products. If excavated materials from the Project site are not of required quality or sufficient quantity, import additional materials as necessary.
- B. In addition to the requirements of this Section, import and exported materials shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 4524, Environmental Import/Export Material Testing.
- C. Imported fill materials will be sampled by the Geotechnical Engineer for compliance with the requirements of Part 2 of this Section.
- D. The Geotechnical Engineer will perform the tests by utilizing an independent approved testing laboratory.

- E. Initial sampling will be performed by the Geotechnical Engineer before importing material to the Project site. Identify the location of the source site in addition to the address, name of the person and/or entity responsible for the source site. The Geotechnical Engineer will obtain both the initial sample and additional samples from the identified site and shall submit all samples to the approved independent testing laboratory.
- F. The Geotechnical Engineer will perform additional sampling during import operations. If the total quantity of import is determined to be greater than 1,000 cubic yards of material, one sample shall be obtained and submitted for testing for each 250 cubic yards of imported material. If the total quantity of import is determined to be less than 1,000 yards, one sample shall be obtained and submitted for testing for each 100 cubic yards of imported material.
- G. The independent approved testing laboratory will perform the required tests and report results of all tests noting if the tested material passed or failed such tests and will furnish copies to the Project Inspector, ARCHITECT, OAR, DSA, CONTRACTOR, and others as required. Report shall state tests were conducted under the responsible charge of a licensed State of California professional engineer and the material was tested in accordance with applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, CBC and the DSA. Upon completion of the Work of this Section, the independent testing laboratory and Geotechnical Engineer will submit a verified report to the DSA as required by CBC.
- H. Bills of lading or equivalent documentation will be submitted to the Project Inspector on a daily basis.
- I. Upon completion of import operations, provide the OAR a certification statement attesting that imported material has been obtained from the identified source site.

3.03 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. The Geotechnical Engineer will inspect and test excavations, sample material quality as required in Part 2, observe installation and compaction of fill materials.
- B. Compaction test shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D1557, method "C."

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this Section until Substantial Completion.

3.05 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2326

BASE COURSE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Installation of base material.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing.
3. Section 31 2200 - Grading.
4. Section 31 2316 - Excavation and Fill for Paving.
5. Section 32 0117 - Pavement Repair.
6. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.
7. Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Crushed aggregate base (CAB) shall consist of native rock without naturally occurring asbestos or recycled materials. The CONTRACTOR shall submit written documentation, which identifies the source, volume, and proposed transport date of the material for review and approval by Owner prior to importing the material. A statement on company letterhead from the CAB source, stamped by either a California Professional Geologist or Engineer, which states that the subject materials are native rock, do not contain any recycled materials and that the source quarry does not mine ultramafic materials, a source of natural occurring asbestos shall be included in the submittal to the Owner.

1. Frequently used suppliers for projects include:

- a. Hansen Aggregates.
- b. Vulcan Materials, Reliance Company.
- c. Vulcan Materials Durbin.

- C. Product Data: Submit material source, technical information and test data for base materials. Gradation and quality certifications shall be dated within 30 days of the submittal.

- D. Sample: Submit sample of proposed base course material.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Crushed Aggregate Base (CAB) materials shall conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction: Section 200 - Rock Materials.
- B. Crushed Miscellaneous Base (CMB) or materials generated on site shall not be used as a base course material.

2.02 MATERIAL APPROVAL

- A. Base material shall be inspected by the Project Inspector for gradation and material content prior to installation. The OWNER may choose to have additional tests performed by a geotechnical engineer, retained by the OWNER, before installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install base course material in layers not exceeding 4 inches in thickness, unless required otherwise. Grade and compact to indicated levels or grades, cut and fill, water and roll until the surface is hard and true to line, grade and required section. Provide a relative compaction of at least 95 percent, unless otherwise required.
- B. Grade base course to elevations indicated on Drawings, ready to receive surfacing, in accordance with Section 31 2200 - Grading.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.03 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 0117

ASPHALT PAVEMENT REPAIR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bituminous Surfacing Repair: Areas removed for utility trenches, heaved by tree roots, cracked areas, protruding areas where pavement meets hard surfaces, depressed areas, holes and areas around new structures, and raveled bituminous pavement.
2. Areas heaved by tree roots, cracked areas, holes and trenches, and areas around new structures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 31 2200 - Grading.
3. Section 31 2316 - Excavation and Fill for Paving.
4. Section 31 2319 - Excavation and Fill for Structures.
5. Section 31 2323 - Excavation and Fill for Utilities.
6. Section 31 2326 - Base Course.
7. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.
8. Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.
9. Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating areas to be repaired.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for materials and products.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Base course materials: Section 31 2326 - Base Course.
- B. Asphalt paving materials: Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.
- C. Seal materials: Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.
- D. Headers: Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

2.02 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and products of the class, grade or type indicated, conforming to relevant provisions of Section 203 - Bituminous Materials of the latest Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PAVEMENT REMOVAL

- A. Remove bituminous and concrete pavement in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 300 - Earthwork of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.
- B. Pavement Heaved By Roots: Remove pavement to limits of distortion and expose roots. Trim roots to provide at least 12-inch clearance to pavement.
- C. Remove protruding bituminous surfaces flush with the surrounding grade using a suitable tool or equipment so that adjacent finishes are not blackened.
- D. Remove raveled and depressed bituminous pavement to limits indicated or required.
- E. Saw cut existing improvements, trim holes and trenches in bituminous and concrete pavement to permit mechanical hand tampers to compact the fill.
- F. Remove broken concrete by saw cutting. If the required cut line is within 30 inches of a score or joint line or edge, cut and remove to the score, joint line, or edge.

3.02 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

- A. Conform to requirements in Section 31 2313 - Excavation and Fill; Section 31 2316 - Excavation and Fill for Paving; Section 31 2319 - Excavation and Fill for Structures; or Section 31 2323 - Excavation and Fill for Utilities, as required.
- B. Where subgrade or base is deemed to be unstable or otherwise unsuitable, excavate such materials to firm earth, and replace with a required material. Install and compact fill materials in accordance with the requirements of related Specification sections.

3.03 HEADERS

- A. Install headers along edge of bituminous surfacing abutting turf, earth, or planting area, unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Install headers so the bottom surface has continuous bearing on solid grade. Where excavation for headers is undercut, thoroughly tamp soil under the header. Compact backfill on both sides of header to the density of the adjacent undisturbed grade.
- C. Fasten headers in place with redwood or Douglas fir stakes of length necessary to extend into solid earth a minimum of 12 inches. Stakes shall be of sound material, neatly pointed, driven vertically, and securely nailed to headers. Space stakes, not to exceed 4 feet on centers with top of stakes set one inch below top of header. Provide a minimum of two 12d galvanized common nails through each stake.
- D. Remove existing headers where new surfacing is installed adjacent to existing surfacing.
- E. Install temporary headers at transverse joints of paving where continuous paving operations are not maintained.
- F. Provide additional stakes and devices as required to fasten headers.

3.04 BASE COURSE

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, base course shall be crushed aggregate base, fine grade, 3 inches thick or equal to thickness of the existing base, whichever is greater.
- B. Fill grade and compact as specified in Section 31 2200 - Grading.

3.05 RESURFACING

- A. Holes and Trenches: Remove loose dirt and backfill with cement-sand slurry allowing for surfacing one inch thicker than existing. Resurface flush with existing adjoining pavement installing the same type of materials and section provided in existing improvements.
- B. Other Areas: Other surface improvements damaged or removed shall be cut to a neat even line and excavated one inch below the bottom of the existing pavement. Resurface by following the original grades and installing the same type of materials provided in existing improvements.
- C. Where bituminous surfacing abuts concrete, masonry, walks or paving, tamp joint smooth, if necessary, as described above to obtain a uniformly even joint, true to line and grade. Tamp and smooth materials before asphalt cools.

3.06 REPAIRING AND RESEALING EXISTING SURFACES

- A. Preparation of Surfaces: Prior to filling cracks, clean existing bituminous surfacing of loose and foreign materials and coat with a film of asphalt emulsion.
- B. Repair of Existing Surfacing:

1. Fill cracks ½ inch wide and less with RS-1 emulsion and silica sand or other required material. Cracks larger than ½ inch wide shall be filled with Type C2 Asphalt Concrete as specified. Cracks shall be filled to the level of adjacent surfacing.
 2. Where low areas, holes, or depressions occur in existing surfacing, repair with emulsified asphalt. Install material, strike off the emulsified asphalt with a straightedge flush with adjoining surfacing. Finish with a steel trowel, and after dehydration, compact by rolling or tamping.
- C. Testing: Flood test entire area in presence of the Project Inspector. Entire area tested shall be free of standing water or puddles.
- D. Surface Seal: After surface has been repaired and tested, install seal coat over entire area indicated. Surface seal shall be as specified in Section 32 1236 - Seal For Bituminous Surfacing.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Remove all stains on the Project site and adjacent properties caused by or attributed to the Work of this section.
- B. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1216

ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Paving for playground, parking areas, areas between buildings, synthetic track surfacing adjacent to planting and turf areas as indicated.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 31 2200 - Grading.
3. Section 32 0117 - Pavement Repair.
4. Section 31 2326 - Base Course.
5. Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.
6. Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit site plan indicating extent of paving and accessories.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data for materials and products.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Information on Drawings or in soils report does not constitute a guarantee of accuracy or uniformity of soil conditions over the Project site.

B. A copy of the soils report is available for examination in the office of the Architect during regular office hours of the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials of the class, grade, or type indicated on the Drawings, conforming to relevant provisions of Section 203 - Bituminous Materials of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

2.02 HEADERS

- A. Concrete: Per specification Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.
- B. Wood:
 - 1. Redwood, Construction Heart Grade, size 2 by 6, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Stakes: 2 by 4 redwood or 2 by 3 Douglas fir, Construction Grade.
 - 3. Nails: Common, galvanized, 12d minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HEADERS

- A. Install headers along edge of bituminous surfacing abutting turf, earth, or planting area, unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Install headers so the bottom surface has continuous bearing on solid grade. Where excavation for headers is undercut, thoroughly tamp soil under the header. Compact backfill on both sides of header to the density of adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Where wood headers are indicated on drawing, fasten headers in place with redwood or Douglas fir stakes of length necessary to extend into solid grade a minimum of 12 inches. Stakes shall be of sound material, neatly pointed, driven vertically, and securely nailed to headers. Space stakes, not to exceed 4 feet on center with top of stakes set one inch below top of header. Provide a minimum of two 12d galvanized common nails through each stake.
- D. Remove existing headers where new surfacing is installed adjacent to existing surfacing.
- E. Install temporary headers at transverse joints of paving where continuous paving operations are not maintained.
- F. Provide additional stakes and anchorage as required to fasten headers in place.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION OF ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

- A. Thickness of Surfacing: Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or specified, install bituminous surfacing to a compacted thickness of 2 inches.
- B. Provide surfacing material over base course as specified in Section 31 2326 - Base Course.

- C. Surfaces of walls, concrete, masonry, or existing bituminous surfacing indicated to be in direct contact with installed bituminous surfacing shall be cleaned, dried and uniformly coated with an asphaltic emulsion film.
- D. Thicken edges of bituminous surfacing that do not abut walls, concrete, or masonry, and edges joining existing bituminous surfaces. Remove headers at existing bituminous surfacing where new bituminous surfacing is to be installed. Thicken edges an additional 2 inches and taper to the indicated or specified thickness 6 inches back from such edges.
- E. At stairways, adjust thickness of paving such that the first tread is equal in height to all other treads.
- F. Provide adequate protection for concrete, planting areas, and other finish Work adjacent to areas indicated to receive bituminous surfacing.
- G. Placing:
 - 1. Do not install bituminous surfacing when atmospheric temperature is below 40 degrees F; or when fog or other unsuitable weather conditions are present. Temperature of mixture at time of installation shall not be lower than 260 degrees F in warm weather or higher than 320 degrees F in cold weather.
 - 2. Where 2-inch or 3-inch thick surfacing is indicated or specified, install surfacing in one course. Where surfacing is indicated or specified 4 inches or more in thickness, except for thickened edges, install bituminous surfacing in courses of approximately equal thickness, each course not exceeding 2 ½ inches in thickness.
- H. Stakes or Screeds: Provide grade or screed stakes spaced not more than 15 feet apart in flow lines with grades of less than one percent. Continuous screeds may be provided instead of stakes.
- I. Spreading: Install bituminous surfacing in a manner to cause least possible handling of mixture. In open areas and wherever practicable, install by mechanical means with a self-propelled mechanical spreader. In confined or restricted areas, install mixture with hot shovels and rakes, and smooth with lutes.
- J. Joints: Provide vertical joints between successive runs. Install joints true to line, grade, and cross section. Lapped joints are not permitted.
- K. Rolling:
 - 1. Finish roll with a self-propelled tandem roller weighing at least 8 tons. Break down roll with a self-propelled roller weighing between 1 ½ tons and 8 tons.
 - 2. Roll in a manner that preserves flow lines and the established finished grades. Break down roll in areas adjacent to flow lines parallel to flow lines. Break down roll after bituminous surfacing is installed without shoving or cracking of mixture under roller. Continue finish rolling until surfacing is unyielding, true to grade, and meets requirements for specified smoothness. Areas inaccessible to finish roller may be finish rolled with breakdown roller or

tamped with hot tamping irons and smoothed with hot smoothing irons or hand roller.

3. Where bituminous surfacing abuts concrete, masonry, walks or paving, tamp joint smooth, if necessary, as described above to obtain a uniformly even joint, true to line and grade. Tamp and smooth to properly compact.
4. Compacted bituminous surfacing shall be provided with a bulk specific gravity of at least 2.31 when tested in accordance with ASTM D1188.

3.03 TOLERANCE

- A. Smoothness: Surface of bituminous surfacing after rolling, shall be even, smooth and uniform in texture with no voids or rock pockets, free of roller marks or other irregularities, and not varying by more than 0.03 foot, except at local depressions or raised areas as indicated, when a 10-foot straightedge is placed on surface.
- B. Grade: Finished grade shall not vary more than 0.02 foot above or below required grade. Variations within prescribed tolerance shall be compensating so that average grade and cross-section are provided.

3.04 TESTING

- A. After first coat of surface seal has been installed and after a 24 hour period, the flood test shall be completed of the bituminous surfacing in presence of the Project Inspector. Repair areas of standing water or puddles and flood test locally; install surface seal and retest as necessary.

3.05 SURFACE SEALING

- A. After bituminous surfacing has passed flood test, clear and allow to dry and provide one more coat of surface seal as specified in Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.
- B. Where indicated, provide multiple coats of surface seal to existing bituminous surfacing.
- C. Where new bituminous surfacing joins existing bituminous surfacing, overlap surface seal a minimum of 12 inches onto existing bituminous surfacing.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.07 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1236

SEAL FOR BITUMINOUS SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Surface sealer over bituminous surfacing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 32 0117 - Pavement Repair.

3. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

4. Section 32 1723 - Pavement Marking.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product information and application procedures for bituminous surfacing.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the Standard Specifications For Public Works Construction, current edition.

B. Agitate bulk materials during transport.

1.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Provide 10 gallons in unopened containers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Provide one of the following surface seals:

Product Name

Manufacturer

1. Guard-Top

CALMAT / Industrial Asphalt

2. Over Kote

Diversified Asphalt Product

3. Park Top Western Colloid Products
4. Sure Seal Asphalt Coating Engineering
5. Super Drive Top. SAF- T Seal. Inc.
6. Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly wash surfaces with water to remove dirt, debris, excessive oil and grease, or other foreign matter.

3.02 APPLICATION

- A. Install seal coat in strict accordance with manufacturer's written directions and recommendations.
- B. Install two coats of surface seal to new bituminous surfacing. First coat shall be installed before flood testing. Clean surface and allow to dry before installing second coat. Second coat shall be installed after bituminous surfacing has passed flood test.
- C. Where new bituminous surfacing is installed adjacent to existing bituminous surfacing, overlap surface seal a minimum of 12 inches onto existing bituminous surfacing.
- D. Where existing bituminous surfacing is indicated to be patched and sealed, install two coats of surface seal after patching. Refer to Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

3.03 PROTECTION OF SURFACES

- A. Protect sealed and unsealed surfaces from damage and traffic during performance of the Work of this section and until surface seal has thoroughly set and cured. Do not permit traffic of any kind for at least 24 hours after completion of installation.
- B. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.04 TESTING

- A. Owner reserves the right to obtain samples, perform tests to ensure compliance with the Specifications, and to review weight slips and invoices of materials delivered to the Project site.

3.05 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1313
SITE CONCRETE WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: On-site concrete work:

1. Portland cement concrete pavement, driveways, curbs, gutters and mowing strips.
2. Ramps and stairs on grade.
3. Footings for fence post, bollards, flagpoles, light standards and athletic equipment.
4. Pipe encasements, thrust blocks, and equipment pads.
5. Retaining walls, planter walls and concrete benches.
6. Skateboard deterrents.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 03 1000 – Concrete Forming and Accessories.
3. Section 03 2000 - Concrete Reinforcement.
4. Section 03 3000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
5. Section 07 9200 – Joint Sealants.
6. Division 23 - HVAC.
7. Division 26 - Electrical.
8. Section 31 2200 – Grading.
9. Section 31 2316 - Excavation and Fill for Pavement.
10. Section 31 2319 – Excavation and Fill for Structures.
11. Section 31 2326 - Base Course.
12. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.
13. Section 32 1723 – Pavement Markings.

14. Section 32 3113 - Chain Link Fences and Gates.
15. Section 33 4000 - Storm Drainage Utilities.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Structural work, such as retaining walls, planter walls, cast-in-place benches, equipment, fence and flagpole footings, and equipment pads, conform to the following Sections:
 1. Section 03 1000 Concrete Forming.
 2. Section 03 2000 Concrete Reinforcing.
 3. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Flatwork, such as walkways, driveways, ramps and steps on grade, swales, curbs, mow strips and utility related concrete, conform to:
 1. Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, The “Greenbook”, except reclaimed aggregates and processed miscellaneous base are not allowed.
- C. Imported or exported earthwork shall conform to Section 01 4524 Environmental Import / Export Materials Testing.
- D. National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA):
 1. Checklist for the Concrete Pre-Construction Conference.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Exposed Concrete: Obtain each color, size, type, and variety of concrete material and concrete mixture from single manufacturer with resources to provide concrete of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties. Secure material required for the duration of the project as needed to ensure consistent quality in appearance.
- B. Pre-Installation Conference:
 1. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate and conduct pre-installation conference in conformance to Section 01 3119 Project Meetings.
 2. CONTRACTOR shall use the NRMCA “Checklist for the Concrete Pre-Construction Conference” as the meeting agenda.
- C. Mockup:
 1. Build 8 feet by 8 feet mockups of full-thickness sections of concrete paving using processes and techniques intended for use on permanent work, including curing procedures.

2. Build mockups to demonstrate typical joints; surface finishes and standard of workmanship.
 3. Obtain ARCHITECT's approval of mockup before proceeding with work of this Section.
 4. Mockup shall remain through completion of the work for use as a quality standard for finished work.
 5. Remove mockup when directed by the OAR.
- D. Field applied primers, paintings, sealers, sealants, caulking, leveling and patching compounds, crack/joint repair compounds adhesives and similar products shall be approved by the Owner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Structural Work: Conform to the applicable requirements of Sections 03 1000 Concrete Forming, 03 2000 Concrete Reinforcing and 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Flatwork: Submit mix design in conformance to the Greenbook.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings indicating the locations of concrete joints, including construction joints, expansion joints, isolation joints, and contraction joints.
- D. Submit concrete Sample of each specified color.
- E. Submit full range of manufacturer's standard and custom range colors and products for ARCHITECT's review and selection.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store cement and aggregate materials so to prevent their deterioration or intrusion by foreign matter. Deteriorated or contaminated materials shall not be furnished.
- B. Packaged materials shall bear the manufacturers and brand name label and shall be stored in their original unbroken package in a weather tight place until ready for use in the work.
- C. Avoid exposure of reinforcing steel bars, wire, and wire fabric to dirt, moisture or conditions harmful to reinforcing.
- D. Reinforcing steel bars, wire, and wire fabric shall be stored on the Project site to permit easy access for examination and identification of each shipment. Material of each shipment shall be separated by size and shape.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Work: Conform to the applicable requirements of the following Sections, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Section 03 1000 Concrete Forming.
 - 2. Section 03 2000 Concrete Reinforcing.
 - 3. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
 - 4. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants.
- B. Flatwork: Conform to the applicable requirements of the Greenbook, Section 201.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that gradients and elevations of base are correct. Maintain subgrade clean and in a smooth, compacted condition until the concrete is placed.
- B. Maintain subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. Earth surface shall be kept moist by frequent sprinkling up to the time of placing concrete.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION OF FORMS

- A. Flatwork Forming: Set forms to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Hold forms rigidly in place by a minimum of 4 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed two feet. Use additional stakes and braces at corners, deep sections, and radius bends, as required. Use clamps, spreaders, and braces where required to ensure rigidity in the forms.
- B. Wall Formwork: Forms shall be constructed to conform to final concrete shape, lines and dimensions of members required by Drawings and Specifications. Forms shall be sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of concrete and properly braced or tied together to maintain position and shape.

3.03 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate bars of the indicated sizes and bend and form to required shapes and lengths by methods not injurious to materials. Do not heat reinforcement for bending. Bend bars No. 6 size and larger in the shop only. Bars with unscheduled kinks or bends are not permitted.
- B. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- C. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces, and lace splices with wire.

- D. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, or bond-reducing materials.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be free of debris, standing water, and any other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.
- B. Do not place concrete until forms, reinforcement, pipe, conduits, outlet boxes, anchors, sleeves, bolts, and other embedded materials are securely fastened in place. Maintain a minimum of two inches clearance between said items and any part of the concrete reinforcement.
- C. Adjust pull boxes, meter boxes, valve covers and manholes to proposed finish grade prior to placement of concrete. Anchor bolts shall be accurately set and maintained in position by templates while being embedded in concrete.
- D. Clean thoroughly the surfaces of metalwork to be in contact with concrete, remove dirt, grease, loose scale and rust, grout, mortar, and other foreign substances before the concrete is placed.
- E. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.

3.05 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place, compact, screed, float and trowel concrete as indicated in Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Finish: After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared and just before the concrete hardens, finish the surface with a wood or magnesium float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. Produce a scored surface by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.
 - 1. Provide medium broom finish on surfaces up to six percent slope by striating surface 1/32 to 3/64 inch deep with a soft bristle broom across concrete surface to provide a uniform fine line texture.
 - 2. Provide heavy broom finish on surfaces over six percent by striating surface 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom.

3.06 JOINTS

- A. Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.
- B. Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
 2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated on the Drawings
 3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent or epoxy-bonding adhesive at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Expansion Joints:
1. Provide premolded joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together. Extend expansion joint fillers full-width and depth of joint, and 1/4" below finished surface where joint filler is indicated. If no joint sealer is indicated place top of premolded joint filler flush with top of concrete or curb.
 2. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- E. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints to a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Remove grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
 3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

- F. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Remove edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
- G. Where concrete is to be cast against old concrete, (greater than 60 days of age), the surface of the old concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned and roughened by sand-blasting, exposing the aggregate. The hardened surface shall be cleaned of latent foreign material and washed clean, prior to the application of an epoxy bonding agent.

3.07 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

- A. Formed Curb and Gutter: Place concrete to the required section in a single lift. Consolidate concrete using approved mechanical vibrators. Finish curve shaped gutters with a standard curb mule or concrete slipformed curb paving equipment.
- B. Concrete Finishing: Float and finish exposed surfaces with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Brush floated surfaces with a fine-hair brush using longitudinal strokes. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the front curb surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. Finish the top surface of gutter to grade with a wood float.
- C. Surface and Thickness Tolerances: Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.09 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project Site.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1723
PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Parking stripes, markings and accessibility symbols.
2. Exterior athletic court markings.
3. Playground markings.
4. Fire lane "No Parking."
5. Curb marking and red curbs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings, indicating location, extent, color and texture of markings.
- B. Material Samples: Submit color Samples.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install markings when adverse weather conditions are forecasted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Paint: Water emulsion-based traffic paint must be approved by Owner
1. Dunn Edwards: Vin-L-Stripe.
 2. Pervo Paint Company: Acrylic Traffic Paint.

3. Sherwin Williams: Setfast Acrylic Traffic Paint.
4. Vista Paint Corporation: Traffic Paint.
5. Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Application of Paint:

1. Prior to application of paint, allow the pavement to properly cure. Clean and prepare in accordance with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.
2. Provide mechanical equipment to apply paint in a uniform, straight or curved pattern, without gaps, holidays, runs, or other defects.
3. Do not permit traffic until paint has completely cured.
4. Apply two coats in thickness recommended by manufacturer.
5. Playground Markings: Submit Samples to Architect for review. Limited color palettes may be submitted.

B. Marking Width and Color: Unless indicated otherwise, marking width and color are as follows:

<u>Location</u>	<u>Width</u>	<u>Color</u>
Parking stall lines	4 inches	White
Traffic markings		
Striping:	4 inches	Yellow
General	4 inches	Yellow
Accessible Parking	4 inches	Blue
International Symbol of Accessibility (ISA)	2 inches	White on blue background
Athletic Court Lines:	2 inches	*White
Letters and numbers:		As indicated

*Where two sets of lines overlap, one set shall be white and the other set shall be yellow.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.03 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 3119
ORNAMENTAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel picket fences and gates as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 – General Requirements.
 - 2. Section 03 2000 – Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 3. Section 03 3000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
 - 4. Section 05 0513 – Hot-Dip Galvanizing.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Galvanizers Association (AGA):
 - 1. Inspection of Products Hot-Dip Galvanized After Fabrication.
 - 2. Quality Assurance Manual.
- B. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
 - 2. ASTM A-53 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - 3. ASTM A123 – Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - 4. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

5. ASTM A385 – Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip).
 6. ASTM A500 – Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
 7. ASTM A501 – Standard Specification for Hot Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
 8. ASTM A513 – Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing.
 9. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 10. ASTM A780 – Standard Practice for of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
1. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code - Steel.
 2. AWS D-19.0. – Welding Zinc-Coated Steel.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit plans and details indicating extent of fences, locations of gates, dimensions and details of attachment and footings.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data for galvanizing repair material indicating compliance to referenced standards.
- C. Hardware: Provide latch and hinges as detailed on drawings.
- D. Certificates: Manufacturer’s Certificates certifying that materials and galvanizing comply with referenced standards.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with a minimum of five years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in the installation of the products specified in this Section with a minimum of five years of documented experience.
- C. Welders: Welders shall be AWS certified.

1.05 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver, handle and store fence components to protect galvanized coating from damage during delivery, unloading and installation.
- B. Store components and materials above grade on platforms, skids, or other required supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Members: Size and thickness as indicated on the Drawings.
 - 1. Line Posts, End Posts, and Rails: Carbon steel tubing conforming with ASTM A36, ASTM A53, or ASTM A500.
 - 2. Fence Pickets: In conformance with ASTM A513 or ASTM A36.
 - 3. Plates and Shapes: In conformance with ASTM A36.
 - 4. Perforated Sheet Metal: In conformance with ASTM A653, G90.
- B. Reinforced Concrete:
 - 1. Normal weight complying with requirements in Section 03 3000, Cast-in-Place Concrete. Compressive strength 3,000 PSI minimum at 28 days.
 - 2. Concrete Reinforcement Materials: Per Section 03 2000, Concrete Reinforcement.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate items in shapes and sizes indicated on drawings in as large sections as possible to minimize assembly and field welding at project site.
 - 2. Form all work true to line and level with accurate angles.
 - 3. Exposed work shall be smooth and free of blemishes. Remove blemishes by grinding and/or sanding prior to cleaning, treating and finishing. Ease exposed edges unless otherwise indicated or specified.
 - 4. Form bent metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise damaging Work.
 - 5. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth.

6. One end of pickets shall be flattened and trimmed to an arrowhead with a one press stroke. If indicated on drawings, pickets shall be shaped to radius indicated. Space pickets at five inches on center maximum.
 7. Provide vent and drain holes per ASTM A385 for the galvanizing process. Coordinate with the galvanizer for locations and sizes.
 8. Remove loose rust, mill scale, cutting, and burrs.
- B. Shop Welding:
1. Weld connections as indicated on drawings. Weld corners and seams continuously and in accordance with requirements of AWS D1.1.
 2. Exposed welds shall be ground, sanded smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces. Remove welding slag, splatter, anti-splatter compounds and burrs prior to delivery for galvanizing.

2.04 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip galvanize after fabrication in accordance with Section 05 0513 Hot-Dip Galvanizing.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install fence in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved installation drawings.
- B. Drill post footings to depths indicated on the drawings, shore and compact per specification Section 31 2319, Excavating and Fill for Structures.
- C. Place panel posts into drilled holes at locations indicated on drawings; set panels plumb, aligned and at correct height. Stabilize panels into position before pouring concrete footings.
- D. Concrete Footings: Install reinforcement in accordance with Section 03 2000 Concrete Reinforcement. Place concrete around posts per Section 03 3000, Cast-in-Place Concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect fence from concrete splatter. Maintain fence stabilized until concrete is cured.

3.02 FIELD WELDING

- A. Preparation of Weld Area of Galvanized Fabrications: Remove masking from fabrications. Remove remaining zinc coating between one inch and four inches from

both sides of members to be welded, by grinding back the zinc coating, burning the zinc away or pushing back the molten zinc from the weld area.

- B. Welding: Welding and welding procedures shall be performed in accordance with American Welding Society D1.1 structural steel code for SMAW, FCAW, GMAW, GTAW processes.
- C. Welding and tacking shall be performed by AWS D1.1 Certified Welders, for the process being utilized in this fabrication, construction. Welders and tackers shall provide current certifications for each welding process to be utilized. Welders shall provide a valid picture Identification before fabrication, welding, installation and during construction.
- D. Welding shall be evaluated per AWS D1.1 weld criterion for appearance, quality, materials and recommendations, methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1 Structural Steel Code.
 - 2. Weld galvanized fabrications in accordance with AWS D-19.0.
- E. Remove welding flux immediately. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surfaces matches those adjacent.
- F. Upon completion of welding plug vent and drainage holes of galvanized fabrications with appropriate diameter zinc plugs. Push in about halfway by hand, and hammer to a tight fit. With a hand file or an abrasive tool, file excess material. Repair damaged surfaces with two coats of Carbomastic 15, by Carboline or equal product.
- G. Weld adjoining fence panels as indicated on drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF GATES

- A. Gates shall be installed with a 1-1/2-inch clearance at bottom.
- B. Fabricate and install as indicated on Drawings.

3.03 COMPLETION

- A. Completed fencing shall form continuous units between points indicated with required parts, accessories, and fittings provided and installed.
- B. Clean exposed metal surfaces of splattered cement, grout and other foreign substances.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.05 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 8423
IRRIGATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section includes general requirements for the installation of the irrigation system.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. 32 9315 – Landscape Planting

1.02 CATALOG CUTS

- A. Ten (10) days after award of Contract submit to the District for approval, five (5) copies of all Manufacturer's catalog cuts, and specifications for all required products.

1.03 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall maintain a complete and accurate set of record drawings. These drawings shall be kept up to date with the progress of the Work. The Owner shall furnish a set of drawings on which to record drawing conditions. Record drawings shall be up-dated on a weekly basis.
- B. The Contractor shall indicate clearly and correctly Work installed differently from that shown on the Contract Drawings by dimensioning from two permanent points of reference. Show connections to existing water lines, ball valves, pressure supply pipe, control valves, quick couplers, and control wiring.
- C. On completion of the Work, the Contractor shall submit the completed Record Drawings to the Landscape Architect for transfer to electronic file. Once complete, this final electronic file shall be reviewed by the Contractor and certified as complete and accurate records of work as-built.

1.04 CONTROLLER CHARTS

- A. Reduce the approved irrigation record drawing to a size that will fit into the irrigation controller and remain legible. Color the chart with one color for each valve and its coverage area then have a printing company encapsulated the chart in 5 mil clear plastic. Install finished controller chart in the controller.

1.05 DRAWINGS

- A. For purposes of legibility, irrigation lines are essentially diagrammatic, although size and location of irrigation equipment are drawn to scale wherever possible. Make use of all data in all of the Contract Documents and verify this information at construction site.

1.06 MATERIALS TO BE FURNISHED

- A. Prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall furnish the following materials to the District: Two keys for each automatic controller, Two operating wrenches to manually open and close operating nut on gate valves.

1.08 ON-SITE OBSERVATIONS

- A. The Contractor shall notify the Landscape Architect and District Inspector forty-eight hours in advance for all required On-Site Observations. The final On-Site Observation shall require seven (7) days advance notice. The following are required On-Site Observations.

1. Job start meeting.
2. Prior to start of work review existing irrigation system adjacent to the retrofit work. Review all circuits which may be affected by the new work and review with the Landscape Architect any existing defects or deficiencies that can be determined.
3. Review irrigation mainline with the Landscape Architect prior to backfilling. Record drawings must be current at the time of these On-Site Observations.
4. Review with the Landscape Architect the irrigation main line when pressure test is complete. Pressure supply lines shall be tested under hydrostatic pressure of one hundred fifty pounds per square inch for a period of two hours and must be approved by the Landscape Architect prior to backfilling.
5. Irrigation system coverage test. When the irrigation system is completed, determine if the water coverage for the planting areas is complete and adequate. Furnish all materials and perform all work required to correct any inadequacies of coverage due to deviations from the Contract Drawings. Irrigation coverage must be approved by the Landscape Architect and District Inspector before any ground cover or shrubs are planted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Pipe Cable & Wire

1. Sleeving - Sch. 40 PVC and Class 200 PVC - 3 Pipe sizes larger than the pipe to be sleeved - 24" below grade. See pipe sleeving chart on irrigation plan, or as noted on irrigation plan.
2. Mainline - (Pacific Plastics) Class 315 PVC - Standard white color - 2" through 4" - Solvent weld - 24" below grade.
3. Mainline - (Pacific Plastics) SCH. 40 PVC - Standard white color - 1-1/2" & Smaller - Solvent weld 24" below grade.

4. Lateral - (Pacific Plastics) Schedule 40 PVC - Standard white color - 3/4" & Larger - Solvent weld - 12" below grade.
 5. Irrigation wire – direct bury 14 AWG wire with colored PVC insulation. Paige wire Model P7001D or approved equal.
- B. Quick Coupling Valve (Rain Bird) 44 RC - 1" size - In 10" Green colored round valve box.
- C. Valve Boxes
1. Valve boxes for quick couplers, and drip system flush valves shall be 10" round, green lid, with locking bolt. Manufactured by NDS Model No. 212BCB or Carson Model No. 910-3B-Green or approved equal.
 2. Valve boxes for SCH. 80 PVC ball valves, gate valves, flow sensors, and wire pull boxes shall be standard rectangular valve boxes 14" W x 19" L x 12" D rectangular, with 6" D valve box extension, green lid, and locking bolt. Manufactured by NDS Model No. 216BCB with 6" valve box extension model 216 or Carson Model No. 1419-12-Green with 6" valve box extension model 1419-6X or approved equal.
 3. Valve boxes for remote control valve assemblies and drip remote control valve assemblies shall be jumbo rectangular valve boxes 13" W x 24" L x 15" D rectangular, green lid, and locking bolt. Manufactured by NDS Model No. 222BCB or Carson Model No. 1324-15-Green or approved equal.
 4. Valve boxes for manual drip flush valve and for pressure regulating drip filter on PVC lateral shall be 10" round, green lid, with locking bolt. Manufactured by NDS Model No. 212BCB or Carson Model No. 910-3B-Green or approved equal.
- D. Valves:
1. PVC Ball Valve (Mainlines 1-1/2" size or less) – shall be line size, Sch. 80 PVC ball valve with unions - in a standard rectangular valve box - green lid. Colonial / Lasco model VXX101N-SC series or Spears Tru-Union series.
 2. Pressure Regulating Drip Remote Control Valve Assembly - (Rain Bird) - sizes noted per plan, with Rain Bird pressure regulating filter, model EFB-CP-PRS-D with model PRB-QKCHK-100 filter, 1" size. All assemblies shall be installed in a jumbo valve box.
- E. Solvents-PVC primer and solvents – As recommended by manufacturer. Weld-on, Christy, or equal.
- G. Flexible Sch. 40 PVC Hose-PVC Flex Hose – constructed from durable, UVR, S-0214 non-rigid PVC blend materials, furnished with algae resistant compound, solvent weld, black in color, with black PVC UVR fittings I.P.S. 3/8" size, manufactured by GPH Model GPVCCSSAR050IRR (0.84") O.D., black in color or equal.

- H. PVC Main Line Fittings-Main Line Fittings for pipe sizes of 2” or less, shall be SCH. 80 PVC, Type 1, Grade 1, Cell Classification 12454-B, side gated, Lasco, Spears, or equal.
- I. PVC Lateral Line Fittings for all pipe sizes shall be SCH. 40 PVC, Type 1, Grade 1, Cell Classification 12454-B, side gated, Lasco, Spears, or equal.
- J. Nipples and Risers-Nipples and Risers shall be PVC Schedule 80.
- K. Drip Emitters – ½” FPT black plastic body, pressure compensating. Toro Irrigation Inc., Model T-DPJOB-F50 (2 GPH), DB-04-PC (4 GPH), or approved equal.
- L. Direct Bury Splice Kit-3M Model DBR-Y6 or Rain Master approved equal.
- M. Auto Controller shall be existing on site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Before starting Work on irrigation system, carefully check all grades to determine that Work may safely proceed, keeping within the specified material depths.
- B. Do not willfully install the irrigation system as indicated on the Drawings when it is obvious in the field those unknown obstructions, field dimensions, or grade differences exist, that might not have been considered in the engineering. Such obstructions or differences should be brought to the attention of the Landscape Architect.
- C. The installation of all irrigation materials, including pipe, shall be coordinated with the landscape Drawings to avoid interfering with the trees, shrubs, or other planting.
- D. Lay out irrigation heads and make any minor adjustments required due to differences between site and Drawings. Any such deviations in layout shall be within the intent of the original Drawings, and without additional cost to the District. When directed by the Landscape Architect the layout shall be approved before installation.

3.02 WATER SUPPLY

- A. Connections shall be existing main line as indicated on the drawing. Make connections, install new main, and perform all necessary work.

3.03 PIPE FITTINGS

- A. All plastic threaded pipe and fittings shall be assembled using non-hardening sealant
- B. All plastic slip fittings shall be solvent-welded as per pipe manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.04 LINE CLEARANCE

- A. All lines shall have a minimum clearance of four inches from each other, and six inches from lines of other trades. Parallel lines shall be installed directly over one another.

3.05 TRACE WIRE

- A. 3" blue colored detectable marking tape "Irrigation Water", Christy model TA-DT-3-BIRR, or equal. Install 9" below grade directly over irrigation mainline.

3.06 TRENCHING

- A. Dig trench and support pipe continuously on bottom of ditch. Snake pipe in trench to an even grade as noted.
- B. Provide minimum cover of 24 inches for all pressure supply lines.
- C. Provide minimum cover of 24 inches for all control wires.
- D. Provide minimum cover of twelve inches for all other non-pressure lines.
- E. All lines under driveway and roadway pavement shall have a twenty-four inch minimum cover below sub-grade.

3.07 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill for trenching shall be compacted to a dry density equal to the adjacent undisturbed soil, and shall conform to the adjacent grades without dips, sunken areas, humps, or other irregularities. Initial backfill on all lines shall be of a fine granular material with no foreign matter larger than one inch in size and six to eight inches deep.
- B. All irrigation lines under paving shall be backfilled entirely with sand and compacted.
- C. Trenches shall be backfilled promptly after the open trench inspection.
- D. After initial backfill placement of 15" over mainline, place caution tape and complete backfill.

3.08 CONTROL WIRES

- A. 24-volt conductors shall be U.F. type, solid wire, U.L. approved for direct burial. Minimum size shall be 14 Ga. or as noted on drawings, used to connect remote control valve solenoids to Calsense two wire decoders, Paige Wire or approved equal.
- B. Wiring shall occupy the same trench and shall be installed along the same route as the pressure supply line wherever possible.
- C. An expansion loop of 48" inches shall be provided at each wire connection and/or directional turn, along mainline run. Provide an expansion loop of 48" within all wire pull or splice boxes.

3.09 BUBBLERS

- A. Layout proposed planting design with marking flags to indicate tree locations. Obtain approval from the District before proceeding.
- B. Trench and install laterals. Install Schedule 40 PVC piping as per plan with flexible PVC tubing segments ending adjacent to each proposed plant location root ball. Refer to irrigation details for all installation requirements and specific equipment components.
- C. Flush system thoroughly and install pressure compensating emitters as per plan.

3.10 SLEEVING

- A. All lines under paving with PVC pipe with minimum 3 pipe sizes larger than the O.D. of the line to be sleeved. Refer to irrigation sleeving schedule on irrigation plan

3.11 FLUSHING THE MAINLINE

- A. Make provisions to flush new main line clean and protect existing main line and existing circuits from any debris.

3.12 FLUSHING THE SYSTEM

- A. After all new irrigation pipe lines and risers are in place and connected, all necessary diversion work has been completed, and prior to installation of irrigation heads, the control valves shall be opened, and a full head of water used to flush out the system.

3.13 ADJUSTING OF SYSTEM

- A. Adjust valves, and alignment and coverage of all irrigation heads.
- B. If it is determined that adjustments in the irrigation equipment or nozzle changes will provide proper and more adequate coverage, make all necessary changes, without additional cost to the Owner, prior to any planting.
- C. The entire system shall be operating properly before any planting operations commence.
- D. Existing system, which may be affected by retrofit, should be tested for leaks, coverage, etc. before and after new installation is completed. Defective valves, etc. that were operable before installation must be repaired and/or replaced by the contractor.

3.14 CLEAN-UP AND REPAIR

- A. Upon completion of the Work, make the ground surface level, remove excess materials, rubbish, debris, etc., and remove construction and installation equipment from the premises. Dispose of in a safe and legal manner.

111001

- B. Replace and/or repair to the satisfaction of the District all existing paving disturbed during the course of this work. New paving shall be the same type, strength, texture, finish, and be equal in every way to the material removed.

3.15 GUARANTEE

- A. The entire irrigation system shall be guaranteed by the Contractor as to material and workmanship, including settling of backfilled areas for a period of one year following the date of final acceptance of the work.
- B. This guarantee is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the district may have under the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 9020

LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section includes general requirements for the landscape maintenance.

1.02 MAINTENANCE PERIOD

- A. Once all landscape work is complete and approved by the District and all punch list items have been corrected and approved by the District, the Contractor will receive a written letter authorizing the start of the ninety-calendar day Landscape Maintenance period.

1.03 MAINTENANCE PERFORMANCE REVIEW SCHEDULE

- A. The Contractor shall schedule an on-site review with the District Inspector and the Landscape Architect to review the condition of the landscape area being maintained every (30) days during the maintenance period. If any deficiencies exist, a punch list will be issued for the Contractor to address immediately. Failure to perform any punch list item in a timely manner (within 5 business days), shall delay payment for that portion of the maintenance period until the identified punch list item has been corrected. If the project is being maintained in a professional manner, District reserves the right to waive progress inspections during the (90) day maintenance period.

1.04 FINAL LANDSCAPE APPROVAL AND TURNOVER TO DISTRICT

- A. At the end of the ninety-day maintenance period, the Contractor shall schedule an on-site inspection with the District Inspector and the Landscape Architect to determine if the landscape planting and irrigation is ready for the District to accept. If the landscape is not ready for acceptance, a punch list will be prepared for the Contractor to complete, and the maintenance period will extend until the punch list items have been approved by the District Inspector.

1.05 MAINTENANCE INSPECTION NOTIFICATIONS

- A. A minimum of 48 hours is required when scheduling a maintenance on-site review.

1.06 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Any required spraying work shall be done in accordance with governing agencies and the District policies. No spraying shall occur without prior written approval from the District.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 All materials used in conjunction with the maintenance work shall conform to the material requirements originally specified for the work. Apply at Manufacturer's recommended rate

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PEST AND DISEASE CONTROL

- A. Provide rodent, insect, pest, and disease control services at the first sign or symptom of infestations, or as directed by the District.
- B. Notify the District at the first sign or symptom of pest or disease.
- C. Perform pest and disease control services in accordance with the District policies.

3.02 TREE AND SHRUB CARE

- A. Tree pruning shall include the removal of broken, dead, or crossed branches and removal of sucker growth. Tree guys and staking shall be visually inspected and maintained in a secure manner.
- B. All walkways shall be kept clear for safe pedestrian passage.
- C. Shrub care shall include the clearance of mulch and any debris that accumulates around the shrub crown.
- D. Shrub areas shall be kept weed free by manually removing any weeds that appear on the weekly visit.
- E. If any plant dies for any reason or is damaged for any reason during the maintenance period, the Contractor shall replant as originally specified at no cost to the District.

3.03 IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

- A. Irrigation system maintenance shall include, operating, adjusting, and repairing the irrigation system to perform as designed.
- B. On each visit, visually and hydraulically inspect the irrigation system to ensure that no sprinkler breakage has occurred, no foreign matter is clogging the sprinkler heads and that sprinkler coverage and arc of sprays is proper and shall correct any other inadequacies that might impair the proper performance of the irrigation system. Minor irrigation repairs shall be accomplished by the weekly maintenance crew as needed with the like kind materials unless otherwise authorized by the District.
- C. Malfunctioning valves shall be brought to the attention of the District for approval of appropriate repair.
- D. Notify the District immediately of any system failure or disruption in order that steps can be taken to rectify the problem.

3.04 HARDSCAPED AREAS

- A. Maintain all hardscape areas weed-free. Use of chemicals is elective with Contractor, subject to prior approval by District Inspector, and shall conform as specified. The use of toxic chemicals shall require proof of proper permit for use on this jobsite. Weed control shall be performed as often as needed or required.

3.05 IRRIGATION SCHEDULING

- A. At least once every two weeks, the Contractor shall review water requirements of the project by probing in at least one area covered by each sectional valve and ascertaining the anticipated water requirements, adjusting the automatic controller accordingly. Particular attention shall be given to avoid applying more water than the soil can absorb at one time. Where more water is required than the soil can take at one time, Contractor shall set the automatic timer for repeat cycles at short intervals to satisfy the ultimate water demand. In no cases shall water be allowed to run across the surface of the ground.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 9315
LANDSCAPE PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section includes requirements for the installation of the plant material.
- B. Related Section:
 - 1. 32 8423 – Irrigation System
 - 2. 32 9020 – Landscape Maintenance

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish material invoices indicating the quantities of fertilizers, soil amendments, and all materials delivered to the job site. Material invoices must be approved by the Landscape Architect prior to incorporating soil amendments. Certificates shall be prepared by the supplier or distributor and shall indicate the quantities and qualities of materials used.
- B. Plant Material – Submit clear photos of all plant material specified taken and the source. Indicate plant material height and spread measured at the source. Photos must clearly show the plant quality and size. The Landscape Architect will determine if the photos meet the specifications and if further site inspection at the nursery is required or if another source is required to produce the specified plant material.

1.03 PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall check or locate existing structures, electric cables or conduits, utility lines and other existing features or conditions above or below ground level that might be damaged as a result of the operation. Questions or conflicts arising out of such examination prior to or during operation shall be immediately directed to the attention of the District for necessary action or decisions before resuming operation. Contractor shall be responsible for repair or replacement at no cost to the District for features or conditions damaged through failure to comply with the above procedures.

1.04 ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates will not be permitted, except where indicated, and as approved by the Landscape Architect.

1.05 LANDSCAPE ON-SITE OBSERVATIONS

- A. The Contractor shall notify the district and the Landscape Architect forty-eight (48) hours in advance for all required On-Site Observations. The final On-Site Observation shall require seven (7) days advance notice.

- B. The Contractor shall submit for approval a complete work schedule indicating tentative dates for On-Site Observations.
- C. Record drawings shall be current and present at the time of On-Site Observations and shall be updated on a weekly basis.
- D. Landscape On-Site Observations shall be required for the following phases of Work
 - 1. Job start meeting.
 - 2. Finish grading - When all fine grading work is complete, notify the Landscape Architect for approval prior to proceeding with the planting.
 - 3. Soil Preparation - furnish certificates for soil amendments at this time. Quantities must be reviewed by the Landscape Architect prior to incorporating into soil. When all soil preparation work is complete notify the Landscape Architect for approval prior to proceeding with the work.
 - 4. Irrigation System Review - See Irrigation Section.
 - 5. Review plant material for quality prior to planting. The Landscape Architect has the right to reject any plant material that it deems unacceptable at time of delivery.
 - 6. Review planting during the planting process.
 - 7. Review planting after installation.
 - 8. Pre-maintenance - When all Work has been completed a pre-maintenance walk thru shall be conducted and the contractor must receive approval from the District prior to starting the maintenance period.
 - 9. Maintenance - Notify the District and the Landscape Architect after the maintenance period has progressed for thirty days for a review of all work and make all corrections that are deemed necessary.
 - 10. Final Review - After the ninety-day (90) maintenance period is complete notify the District and the Landscape Architect for a final review of all work. All work must receive approval from the District and the Landscape Architect prior to being deemed complete and or filing a notice of completion.

1.06 QUALITY

- A. All plant material shall have a growth habit normal to the species and shall be sound, healthy, vigorous, and free from insect pests, plant diseases, sun scalds, fresh bark abrasions, excessive abrasions, or other objectionable disfigurements. Tree trunks shall be sturdy and well "hardened off." All plants shall have normal well-developed branch systems, and vigorous and fibrous roots systems which are neither root- nor pot-bound and are free of kinked or girdling roots.

1.07 GUARANTEE

- A. All plant material shall be guaranteed for one year. This guarantee is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the District may have under the Contract Document.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS – LANDSCAPE

- A. Trees: varieties, sizes, and quantities, as noted on plans.
- B. Tree Stakes: Tree Stakes shall be 2" diameter Lodgepole pine, pressure treated with Chemonite (ACZA) @ .40 pounds per cubic foot, for in-ground rating. Stakes shall be 10 feet long. Horizontal supports shall be 1x6 cedar.
- C. Tree Ties: Tree Ties shall be virgin flexible vinyl, meeting ASTM-D-412, with U.V. inhibitor. 24" inches long. (Cinch Ties of eq.)
- D. Soil Amendments: Organic soil amendment shall be Agromin "Agromend," or equal.
- E. Shrubs: varieties, sizes and quantities as noted on the plans.
- F. Pre-Emergent Herbicide shall be Dimension 2706. Once planting operations and fine grading work has been completed, apply Ronstar over the exposed soil surface prior to the installation of both weed fabric and mulch at rates per manufacturer's specifications.
- G. Mulch: 3/8" Del Rio Rock – Finish grade soil in all planters to a smooth uniform surface suitable for both weed fabric and mulch installation. Install weed fabric first then cover weed fabric with a three-inch layer of mulch throughout shrub and tree planters. Keep mulch away from direct contact with both shrub and tree crowns. Dress mulch areas to present a clean, uniform appearance when completed.
- H. Weed Fabric: Mirafi model 'Mscape' install on all shrub and mulch covered planting areas. Secure fabric to soil using 6" long metal soil staples spaced 5'-0" o.c. in a triangular pattern.
- I. For Bid Purposes Only: Backfill Material shall be:
1. 1/3 organic soil amendment
 2. 2/3 existing site soil.
 3. Commercial Fertilizer (15-15-15), 1 lb./cu. yd.
 4. Iron, Zinc, Manganese, 1 oz./cu. yd.
- J. For Bid Purposes Only: Soil preparation materials per 1,000 square feet:
1. Four cubic yards of organic soil amendment
 2. Commercial Fertilizer (15-15-15), eight pounds

- K. Plant fertilizer tabs shall be Agriform 20-10-5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CONDITION

- A. No plant materials shall be planted until all operations in conjunction with the installation of the irrigation system have been approved by the District and the Landscape Architect. Final grades shall be established, and the planting areas shall be properly prepared and graded.

3.02 GROUND PREPARATION – ALL AREAS

- A. After the Site Clearance and Preparation has been approved by the District, planted areas shall be thoroughly cultivated to a depth of six inches to reduce any compaction, which occurs as a result of construction. Protect existing tree roots.
- B. Stones or rocks over 1” in size, construction refuse, and other deleterious material shall be removed from the site, safely and legally disposed of.
- C. Apply soil preparation materials to all planting areas and thoroughly incorporate into the top six inches of soil or as directed by soil scientist report.
- D. Wet soil thoroughly and allow to settle. Repeat this compaction procedure until soil is stable enough to permit aeration and drainage for plant material.
- E. Finish grade all planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface ready for planting. Finish grade shall be one inch below finish grade of adjacent paved surfaces unless otherwise noted on Drawings.

3.03 TREE STAKING

- A. Stake each tree with four lodge pole stakes, firmly set into the grade and in alignment forming a square. Secure the four poles with 1x6 cedar horizontal supports, attach with deck screws. Secure tree trunk with cinch ties

3.04 PLANTING – TREES & SHRUBS

- A. Trees and shrub planting shall comply with details on drawings.
- B. Make necessary adjustments and excavate pits of square outline and vertical sides for all plants. Scarify sides and bottoms of all plant pits. Set trees vertical.
- C. Protect roots or ball of plants at all times from sun and drying winds.
- D. If directed by the Landscape Architect, the Contractor shall prune plants in accordance with standard horticultural practice.
- E. Install plant fertilizer tabs as per schedule indicated on the planting details.
- F. Wet soil thoroughly and allow to settle. Repeat this compaction procedure until soil is stable enough to permit aeration and drainage for plant material.

3.05 MULCH IN SHRUB AREAS

- A. Install two-inch layer of rock mulch throughout shrub areas. Finish grade shrub areas to a smooth uniform surface to receive mulch. Keep mulch away from tree and shrub crown. Dress mulch areas to present a clean uniform appearance when complete.

3.06 LANDSCAPE WEED FABRIC

- A. Applied throughout all planting areas. Overlap fabric six inches and staple with 6-inch galvanized staples at 24 inches along the border and 36 inches in the field. Cut out just enough room for the shrub and tree planting pit. Secure the fabric around each planting pit with staples.

3.07 GRAVEL MULCH

- A. Gravel mulch areas shall be fine graded to uniform surface. Apply pre-emergent herbicide, fabric and a 2-inch layer of ¾" clean gravel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 9340

DECOMPOSED GRANITE PAVING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section includes general requirements for the installation of the decomposed granite paving.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit three (3) samples of decomposed granite in one-quart clear bags for review and approval along with all other Manufacturer's product specification sheets for pins, fabric, and stabilizer.

1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Placement of surfacing to comply with CBC Ch. 11B-302 Floor and Ground Surfaces, 11B-303 Changes in Level, and 11B-403 Walking Surfaces.
- B. Surfacing shall be stable, firm, and slip resistant and shall comply with CBC Ch. 11B-302 and 11B-403.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 DECOMPOSED GRANITE

- A. Decomposed granite shall be ¼" minus 'California Gold' as available at Southwest Boulder and Stone (877/792-7625) or approved equal.

2.02 DECOMPOSED GRANITE STABILIZER

- A. Decomposed granite stabilizer shall be Technisoil G3 pathway stabilizer at the rate of 1 gallon per 20 sq. ft. or approved equal unless the DG is stabilized at the plant.

2.03 LANDSCAPE FABRIC

- A. Landscape fabric shall be Mirafi M-Scape Geosynthetics for non-woven landscape applications or approved equal.

2.04 FABRIC PINS

- A. Fabric pins shall be 6" x 1" x 6", 11 gauge galvanized "U" pins.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SITE PREPARATION

- A. Scarify the existing soil area a minimum of six inches, moisture condition, and compact to 90% relative compaction. Finish the surface to a uniform gradient with no variation greater than ½ inch throughout the area. Avoid damage to existing Sycamore roots.
- B. Install the landscape fabric throughout the and tightly up to and around the boulders. Lay fabric smooth and uniform throughout the D.G. area after the subbase has been approved by the District Inspector. Secure with pins at 24” on center around the perimeter and at 36 inches on center throughout the field. Along the edge conditions, bury the fabric a minimum of 3 inches into the compacted subgrade.
- C. Place a 3-inch layer of decomposed granite. Evenly grade using landscape rakes then apply Technisoil G3 pathway stabilizer, evenly and thoroughly at the rate of 1 gallon per 20 sq. ft. After G3 is fully absorbed into material, compact surface to 95% using vibrator plate compactor. After compaction, the section of D.G. must be a minimum of 3 inches throughout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 1100

SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Site water distribution systems located outside the building perimeter, extending to an existing water line or meter.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 01 3593 - Off-site Improvement Procedures.
3. Division 22 – Plumbing.
4. Section 31 2316 - Excavation and Fill for Paving.
5. Section 31 2323 - Excavation and Fill for Utilities.
6. Section 32 0117 - Pavement Repair.
7. Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.
8. Section 33 3000 - Site Sanitary Sewer Utilities.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit site plan indicating locations of lines, valves, and related appurtenances.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog data for materials. Include technical data for accessories, gaskets, joints and couplings.
- C. Certificates: Certificates attesting that tests set forth in referenced publications have been performed, and the performance requirements have been satisfied.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. ANSI:
 - a. ANSI B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - b. ANSI B18.5.2.1M Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts.

2. ASME:
 - a. ASME B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
 - b. ASME B16.4 Grey Iron Threaded Fittings.
 - c. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - d. ASME B16.26 Cast Copper Alloy Fitting for Flared Copper Tubes.
 - e. ASME B18.2.2 Nuts for General Applications (Inches Series).
 - f. ASME B18.5.2M Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts.
3. ASTM:
 - a. ASTM A47 Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
 - b. ASTM A48 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
 - c. ASTM A53 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless.
 - d. ASTM A307 Standard Specification for Carbon Steel bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength.
 - e. ASTM A536 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
 - f. ASTM A563 Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
 - g. ASTM B61 Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings.
 - h. ASTM B62 Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings.
 - i. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
 - j. ASTM C94 Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
 - k. ASTM D1527 Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80.
 - l. ASTM D1785 Standard Specification for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120.
 - m. ASTM D2235 Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe, and Fittings.
 - n. ASTM D2241 Standard Specification for PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

- o. ASTM D2282 Standard Specification for ABS Plastic Pipe.
 - p. ASTM D2466 Standard Specification for PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
 - q. ASTM D2468 Standard Specification for ABS Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
 - r. ASTM D2564 Standard Specification for PVC Plastic Piping Systems.
 - s. ASTM D2774 Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping.
 - t. ASTM D2855 Standard Test Method for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with PVC Pipe and Fittings.
 - u. ASTM D3139 Standard Specification for Joints Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
 - v. ASTM F402 Standard Practice for Safe Handling Of Solvent Cements, Primer and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipes and Fittings.
 - w. ASTM F477 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals for Joining Plastic Pipes.
4. American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standards:
- a. AWWA C104/A21.4 Cement-Mortar Lining For Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings For Water.
 - b. AWWA C110/A21.10 Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 inches through 48 inches, for Water and Other Liquids.
 - c. AWWA C111/A21.11 Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron pressure Pipe and Fittings.
 - d. AWWA C153/A21.53 Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 inches through 16 inches, for Water and Other Liquids.
 - e. AWWA C500 Metal Seated Gate Valves for Water and Sewage Systems.
 - f. AWWA C503 Wet- Barrel Fire Hydrants.
 - g. AWWA C508 Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 inches through 24 inches NPS.
 - h. AWWA C509 Resilient Seated Gate Valves for Water and Sewerage Systems.
 - i. AWWA C511 Reduced-Pressure Principal Backflow-Prevention Assembly.

- j. AWWA C600 Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.
 - k. AWWA C651 Disinfecting Water Mains.
 - l. AWWA C800 Underground Service Line valves and Fittings.
 - m. AWWA C900 PVC Pressure Pipe, 4 inches through 12 inches, for Water Distribution.
 - n. AWWA M23 PVC Pipe - Design and Installation.
5. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry:
- a. MSS SP-80 Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
6. Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association (UBPPA):
- a. UBPPA UNI-B-3 Installation of PVC Pressure Pipe.
 - b. UBPPA UNI-B-8 Direct Tapping of PVC Pressure Water Pipe.
 - c. UBPPA UNI-B-13 Standard Performance Specification on joined restrained devices for use with Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe.
7. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- a. UL 246 Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service.
 - b. UL 262 Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service.
 - c. UL 312 Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service.
 - d. UL 789 Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service.
8. National Pollutant Discharge Eliminations System (NPDES):
- a. Comply with storm water requirements of general permit for storm water discharges when flushing pipe systems including storm drains and maintaining logs.
- B. Provide valves from the same manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturer of plumbing products must be third-party certified to ANSI/NSF Standard 61, Section 9 certification, and ANSI/NSF 372 to demonstrate compliance with the federal requirements for lead contribution to drinking water, the Safe Drinking Water Act SDWA, and the California Health and Safety Code Section 116875. No pipe, pipe fitting, or any other fitting or fixture intended to convey or dispose water for human consumption for drinking or cooking is allowed in the domestic plumbing system, if they do not meet the low lead definition of Health and Safety Code 116875.

Weighted average lead content of the wetted surface area of pipes, fittings and fixtures may not exceed 0.25 percent.

- D. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Products used in the Work of this Section shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in manufacture of similar items and with a history of successful production as reviewed by the ARCHITECT.

1.04 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Store items above ground on platforms, skids, or other required supports.
- B. Protect materials from direct sunlight.
- C. Protect coating and linings on piping, fittings, and accessories from damage. Repair and/or replace damaged coatings or linings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Pipes, Fittings, and Joints:

P-1: Pipe sizes up to 4-inch shall be Copper water tubing, Type K hard, ANSI H23.1, ASTM B88, IAPMO IS.

Manufacturer: Mueller, Cerro Brass, Cambridge-Lee, Halstead, or equal.

An approved protective wrap shall be used to completely isolate and protect underground copper tubing and extend past the surface a minimum 12-inch. The excess wrapping shall be trimmed down and taped to copper tubing with 10 mill PVC pipe tape at grade level of concrete or asphalt.

PF-1a: Copper Press-Connect pressure fittings, comply with ASME B16.51 "Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings", with Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer, EPDM O-Ring Seal in each end. Fittings with the sizes of 2-1/2" and larger shall have cross-section Grab Rings and separation rings.

Manufacturer: Viega, Mueller Industries, Apollo, or equal.

PF-1b: Wrought Copper - solder type ANSI B 16.22.

Manufacturer: Mueller Brass, Nibco, Lee Brass, or equal.

PF-1c: Grooved end type— ASTM B75 or B152 and ANSI B16.22 Wrought Copper, bronze sand casting per ASTM B584-87 copper alloy CDA 836 per ANSI B16.18. Couplings shall be CTS style 606 supplied with angle pattern bolt pads for rigidity, coated with copper coated alkyd enamel. Gaskets shall be pre-lubricated Flush seal type.

Manufacturer: Victaulic, or equal.

D. Gates Valves for PVC:

1. Non-rising stem type with resilient wedge gates or iron body bronze wedge gates and mechanical joint ends conform to AWWA C500.
2. Non-rising stem type with mechanical joints ends shall conform to AWWA C509.
3. Valves designed for a working pressure of 175 PSI shall be inside-screw type with operating nut, and resilient wedge type gate. Valve shall be provided with mechanical joints as required for the pipe to which it is intended to connect.
4. Valves with UL listing of 262 shall conform to AWWA C500. Valves shall open by counter-clockwise rotation of valve stem.
5. Stuffing boxes shall be provided with O-ring stem seals and shall be bolted and constructed to permit easy removal of parts for repair.
6. Sleeve type mechanical couplings may be provided instead of mechanical and push on joint ends.
7. Valve ends and gaskets for connection to sleeve type mechanical couplings shall conform to specified requirements for the joint or coupling.

E. Gate Valves in Valve Pits:

1. Outside screw and yoke rising stem type valves with resilient wedge gates and flanged ends shall conform to AWWA C500.
2. Outside screw and yoke rising stem type valves with flanged ends shall conform to AWWA C509.
3. Outside screw and yoke type Valves with double disc gates or split-wedge type gate and flanged ended ends shall be designed for 175 psi and conform to UL 262.
4. Provide valves with hand wheels that open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem.
5. Stuffing boxes shall be provided with O-ring stem seals and shall be bolted and constructed to permit easy removal of parts for repair.

F. Check Valves for PVC:

1. Valves shall be swing-check type conforming to AWWA C508 or UL 312.
2. Valves shall be provided with cast iron or steel body and cover, flanged ends and clear port opening.
3. Valves shall be designed for a working pressure of 175 PSI.

- G. Valve Boxes: 14 ¾-inch by 20-inch by 12-inch cast concrete with cast iron, traffic grade cover marked “WATER” (for use over water valves).
1. Brooks 36-H MB with No. 36-T cast iron cover EISEL 363.5, or equal.
- H. Mechanical Thrust Restraint:
1. Restraint shall be incorporated into the follower gland.
 2. Restraint shall consist of individually actuated wedges that increase resistance to pull out as internal pressure or external forces increase.
 3. Gland shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536.
 4. Provide twist off nuts and tee-head bolts of the same size to ensure proper actuating of restraint devices.
 5. Restraining device shall be provided with pressure rating equal to that of the pipe on which it is installed.
 6. Restraining gland shall be UL listed.
 7. Mechanical thrust restraint devices shall be EBAA Iron “Megalug” or equal.
- I. Restraint Device Adapters:
1. Restrained flange adapters shall be provided instead of threaded or welded flange spool pieces on plain end of ductile iron or PVC pipe.
 2. Flange adapters shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 and be provided with flange bolt circles compatible with ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15.
 3. Restraint of flange adapter shall consist of a multiple number of individually actuated gripping wedges to maximize restraint capability.
 4. Torque limiting actuating screws shall be provided to insure proper initial set of gripping wedges.
 5. Flange adapter shall be capable of deflection during assembly or permit lengths of pipe to be field cut to allow at least 0.6 inch of gap between end of pipe and mating flange without affecting integrity of seal.
 6. Flange adapter shall be provided with a safety factor of at least 2:1 for rated pressure.
 7. Restraint device adapters shall be EBAA Iron “Megaflange”, or equal.
- J. Tracer Wire for Nonmetallic Pipes: Tracer wires shall be electrically continuous #14 copper tracer wire, Type TW, blue plastic covered for domestic water and red for fire sprinkler. (Aluminum wire is prohibited). Provide in sufficient length to be continuous over each installed section of nonmetallic pipe.

- K. Pipe markers shall be a concrete plaque inscribed with the word “WATER.”
- L. Water Service Line Materials:
 - 1. Copper Tubing: Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B88, Type K.
 - 2. Fittings for Copper Tubing: Fittings for solder-type joints shall conform to ANSI B16.18 or ASME/ANSI B16.22. Fittings for compression-type joints shall conform to ASME/ANSI B16.26, flared tube type.
 - 3. Water Service Line Appurtenances:
 - a. Corporation stops shall be ground key type; manufactured of bronze conforming to ASTM B61 or ASTM B62; and suitable for the working pressure of the system. Ends shall be suitable for solder-joint or flared tube compression type joint connection. Threaded ends for inlet and outlet of corporation stops shall conform to AWWA C800; coupling nut for connection to flared copper tubing and shall conform to ASME/ANSI B16.26.
 - b. Goosenecks shall be type K copper tubing. Joint ends for goosenecks shall be as required for connecting to corporation stop and service line. Where multiple gooseneck connections are required for individual service, connect goosenecks to service line through brass or bronze branch connection; the total clear area of branches shall be at least equal to clear area of service line. Length of goosenecks shall be as indicated or required.
 - c. Curb or service stops shall be ground key, round way, inverted key type; bronze, conforming to ASTM B61 or ASTM B62; and rated at 150 psi. Ends shall be as required for connection to service piping. Arrow shall be cast into body of curb or service stop indicating direction of flow.
 - d. Gate valves 2.5-inch and larger shall be MSS SP-80, Class 150, solid wedge, or resilient wedge gate, and non-rising stem. Valves shall be provided with flanged end connections. Provide hand wheel operators if easily accessible. Provide operating nut if inside a vault, pit or valve box.
 - e. Gate valves in valve pits 2-inch, and smaller shall be MSS SP-80, Class 150, bronze, solid wedge, inside screw, rising stem. Valves shall be provided with flanged end connections or threaded end connections with union on one side of valve and hand wheel operator.
 - f. Valve boxes shall be provided at each gate valve installed underground. Valve boxes shall be a size suitable for valve on which it is installed.
- N. Water meter will be installed by water purveyor for the area, unless noted otherwise.
- O. Strainers:

STR-1 Description: Wye type with Monel or Stainless Steel strainer cylinder (manufacturer's standard mesh), and gasketed machine strainer cap. Where indicated on Drawings, provide with valved (globe valve) blow out piping, same size as blow out plug:

2-inch and smaller: C.M. Bailey #100-A, bronze, 250 pound, or ductile iron with fusion bonded epoxy coating.

2 ½-inch and larger: Watts 77F-DI-FDA-125 pound, or other ductile iron fusion bonded epoxy coated flanged strainer, conforming to ASTM A312 for the strainer body, and ASTM A240 for the stainless steel strainer element. (No iron body strainer shall be used on potable water that is not fusion bonded epoxy coated inside and out.)

C.M.Bailey, Armstrong, Wilkins, Watts, or equal.

STR-2 "Y" pattern, cast iron bodies, 125 psi, Monel screen 16 square. mesh. Open area at least twice the cross-sectional area of IPS pipe in which strainer is installed and may be woven wire or perforated type. Screwed ends for sizes up to 2-inch, flanged ends for 2 ½-inch and larger perforations, in accordance with the following:

Bailey #100, Armstrong, Rp & C , Keckley, or equal.

STR-3 Bucket type, flange, semi-steel body, 125 psi, stainless steel screen with 1/8 inch diameter perforations (mounted above grade for water service). All sizes, for mains serving fire sprinkler risers:

Bailey #1, Zurn 150 Series, Rp 7 C, Watts 97fb-Fsfe, or equal.

STR-42" and larger: Watts 077-F-SS Stainless steel flange type strainer, or equal conforming to ASTM A312 for strainer body, ASTM A240 for the SS strainer element and ASTM A36 for base flange material.

P. Backflow Preventer Assemblies:

1. Assembly shall be provided with flanged connections, ductile iron with fusion bonded epoxy coated construction, bronze, or stainless steel.
2. Backflow preventer shall be suitable for cold water working pressure of 175 psi.
3. Internal parts shall be designed for replacement without removing valves from line.
4. Double check backflow preventer assembly shall consist of two independently acting spring cam or poppet style check valves, 2 shut-off valves and 4 test cocks. Check valve shall be designed to provide drip tight closure against reverse flow, low pressure drop at maximum flow capacity. Spring-loaded checks shall cause valve to seal against a higher inlet pressure than outlet pressure when there is no flow.

5. Double check backflow preventer assembly shall meet AWWA Standard C510-89. Assembly shall be Ames 2000ss, Febco 850, Watts 709, Wilkins 350, or equal.
6. Reduced pressure backflow preventer assembly shall consist of two check valves located between two shut-off valves with an area of reduced pressure between two check valves and a relief device arranged to discharge to atmosphere.
 - a. Comply with AWWA Standard C511.
 - b. Fluctuation in piping pressure shall not cause cycling. Backflow preventer shall automatically maintain low pressure zone to positively prevent backflow of water into system. Assembly shall automatically indicated failure of any part vital to backflow prevention by the continuous discharge relief device.
 - c. Reduced pressure backflow preventer assembly shall be Cla-Val Model RP-4, or equal.
7. Backflow prevention assemblies (devices), shall be tested and certified by a certified backflow tester, and a test report shall be provided to the water agency having jurisdiction. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Project Inspector.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

- A. Conform to requirements in Section 31 2323 - Excavation and Fill for Utilities or Section 31 2313 - Excavation and Fill.

3.02 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Project site water lines shall terminate approximately 5 feet from buildings, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Temporarily cap or plug terminals for future connection to building.

3.03 CLEARANCES OF WATER LINE

- A. Building or Structures: Two feet.
- B. Parallel to Sewer Line:
 1. Water line 4-inch or less in diameter shall not be installed in a common trench with the building sanitary drain unless the bottom of the water line is at least 12 inches above the top of the building sanitary drain or where the water line is installed on a solid shelf excavated on one side of the common trench with a minimum clear horizontal distance of 12 inches from the building sanitary drain.

2. Water mains 6-inch and larger in diameter shall be separated from the Project site sanitary sewer, receiving more than one building sanitary drain or acid pipeline, in accordance with the requirement of the State of California, Human and Welfare Agency, Department of Health Services.
- C. Crossing Sewer Line:
1. A water main shall be separated from sanitary sewer in accordance with the requirements of the State of California Administrative Code, Title 22, Section 64630(e)(2).
 2. Install water main a minimum of 12 inches clear, above or below a sanitary sewer.
 3. A water main 6-inch or greater in diameter, crossing under a Project site sanitary sewer line, shall be installed with joints located at least 10 feet away from each side of the sanitary sewer line.
 4. A water main 6-inch or greater in diameter, crossing over a Project site sanitary sewer line, shall be installed with joints located at least 4 feet away from each side of a purple pipe or sanitary sewer line.
- D. Install water mains no closer than 10 feet horizontally clear from the edge of sewage leach fields, seepage pits, and septic tanks.

3.04 PIPE INSTALLATION AND JOINING

- A. Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings.
- B. Clean piping, fitting, valves, and accessories before installing. Maintain items in a clean condition.
- C. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Do not drop into piping, fittings, or other materials into trenches. Accurately cut pipe and install without springing or forcing. Replace any piping or fitting that does not provide sufficient space for proper installation of joining material.
- D. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots is not permitted. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end pointing in the direction of flow.
- E. Install piping to the lines and grades indicated or required. Low points and dips are not permitted. Support piping at proper elevation and grade with secure and uniform supports. Wood support blocking is not permitted. Where sand cement slurry will not be furnished for backfill, install piping so that full length of each section of pipe and each fitting will solidly rest on pipe bedding. Excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings. Provide anchors and supports where indicated or required for installation. Provide proper allowances and devices for expansion and contraction of piping and systems.
- F. Maintain trenches free of standing water until pipe joints have been installed.

- G. At the end of each day close open ends of pipe with temporary caps of the same material as the pipe.
- H. Do not install piping when trench or weather conditions prevent proper installation.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRACER WIRE AND PIPE MARKERS

- A. Tracer Wire: Install continuous length of tracer wire for full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe. Fasten wire to top of pipe in such a manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations. Wire shall be fastened to pipe at not greater than 20-foot intervals. Wire shall terminate above finished grade with a 12-inch lead taped around each riser. Provide a tracer wire to grade under a permanent marker where straight-line transitions of metallic to non-metallic pipe are installed.
- B. Underground Pipe Markers: Provide markers at grade where non-metallic pipe is installed and for each horizontal change in direction.

3.06 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING WATER LINES

- A. After Project Inspector has inspected installation, perform connections to servicing water lines. Schedule service shutdown for connecting new system at a time causing minimum disruption.
- B. Use a tap or drilling machine with valve and mechanical joint type sleeves for connections to waterlines under pressure, only if other means of scheduling a shutdown time have been unsuccessful, and with the approval of the responsible engineer, and Project Inspector.
- C. Bolt sleeves around mains; bolt valve conforming to AWWA C500 to branch. Open valve, attach drilling machine, perform tap, close valve, and remove drilling machine, without interruption of service. Notify the Project Inspector in writing at least five days prior to the date of scheduled connections.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF PVC PLASTIC WATER MAINS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, install pipe and fittings as specified and in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-3 and AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation".
- B. Jointing:
 - 1. Provide push on joints with elastomeric gaskets specified for this type of joint, furnishing either elastomeric-gasket bell-end pipe or elastomeric-gasket couplings. For pipe-to-pipe push on joint connections, provide pipe with push on joint ends furnished with factory installed bevel; for push on joint connections to metal fittings, valves and other accessories, square cut spigot end off pipe end.
 - 2. Provide push on joint lubricant recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Install push on joints for pipe-to-pipe connections in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-3 and AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation."

4. Install push on joints for connection to fittings, valves, and other accessories in accordance with requirements of UBPPA Uni-B-3 and with applicable requirements of AWWA C600.
 5. Compression-type joints/mechanical-joints with gaskets, glands, bolts, nuts and internal stiffeners shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 and AWWA C600 and Appendix A to AWWA C 111/A21.11.
 - a. Square cut spigot off end of pipe for compression-type joint/mechanical-joint connections and do not re-bevel.
 6. Sleeve-type mechanical couplings shall be provided in strict accordance with coupling manufacturer's recommendations using internal stiffeners as specified for compression-type joints.
- C. Provide mechanical thrust restraint devices for anchorage and piping unless thrust blocks are indicated on the Drawings. Thrust blocks shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 except that size and location of blocks shall be as indicated. Thrust blocks shall be provided as specified in Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.

3.08 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Provide gate valves conforming to AWWA C500 and UL 262 in accordance with AWWA C600 for valve and fitting installation and with recommendations of AWWA C500 Appendix "Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves".
- B. Provide gate valves conforming to AWWA C600 in accordance with AWWA C509 for valve and fitting installation and with recommendations of AWWA C500 Appendix "Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves".
- C. Provide gate valves on PVC water mains in accordance with AWWA M23 Chapter 7, "Installation."
- D. Provide check valves and fittings in accordance with applicable requirements of AWWA C600 unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
- E. Provide gate and check valve joints as specified for the type of joints between pipe and fittings.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Install reduced pressure backflow preventers to comply with RULE 16D of LADWP in the jurisdictional boundaries of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power.

3.11 WATER SERVICE LINE CONNECTION TO WATER MAINS

- A. Connect service line to main by corporation stop and gooseneck. Install service stop as indicated on the Drawings. Connect service lines to PVC plastic water mains in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B8 and AWWA M23, Chapter 9, "Service Connections".

- B. Special Requirements for Plastic Piping: Unless otherwise indicated, install pipe and fittings in accordance with ASTM D2774 and ASTM D2855. Handle solvent cements for plastic pipe jointing in accordance with ASTM F402. Install joints according to ASTM D2855. Install other joints to materials other than pipe materials in accordance with plastic pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Connect plastic pipe service lines to corporation stops and gate valves according to plastic pipe manufacture's recommendations.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF STRAINERS:

- A. Strainers shall be installed on each water main downstream of the meter, above grade at the pressure regulating station. When a pressure regulating station (assembly) is not provided, "wye" type flange strainer shall be provided, with a shut off valve on the inlet and the outlet side.
- B. If the water main is serving fire sprinkler risers or hydrants, then an approved fire service strainer shall be used: Watts 97DB-FSFE, or equal.

3.13 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. When water piping has been installed and tested, sterilize system before use and/or Substantial Completion.
- B. Inject solution of liquid chlorine or sodium hypochlorite and water containing at least 50 PPM of free chlorine into a system in a manner to ensure that entire system is completely filled with solution. During this procedure operate valves and test outlets for residual chlorine. Continue injection until outlets indicate at least 59 PPM of free chlorine.
- C. After injection, isolate system and hold solution in retention for a period of at least 8 hours. Perform tests for residual chlorine after retention. If such tests indicate less than 50 PPM of residual chlorine, repeat entire procedure. After satisfactory sterilization has been verified, flush entire system until traces of chlorine have been removed or until chlorine content is no greater than in existing water supply.

3.14 ELECTROLYSIS PREVENTION

- A. A minimum 6-inch long brass nipple shall be installed at locations specified or as required. Flanges shall be provided with a complete insulating component consisting of; gasket bolt sleeves and bolt washers. Dielectric insulators shall be installed at locations indicated or as required. Dielectric fittings are prohibited.
- B. Where steel or cast iron below grade connects to copper or brass piping above grade, the transition from steel or cast iron pipe to copper or brass pipe shall be installed in an above grade accessible location.
- C. Underground connections between dissimilar metals shall be in accessible yard boxes.
- D. Above ground dielectric connections shall be exposed.

3.15 ABANDONING WATER LINES AND STRUCTURES

- A. Water lines and appurtenances to be abandoned in place shall be cut and removed from areas where new Work is being installed.
- B. Cap or plug abandoned existing drain lines below grade in a yard box and according to CBC.

3.16 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Provide labor, equipment, materials, test equipment and incidentals required for performing required field tests.
- B. Tests shall not be performed for five days after concrete thrust blocks have been installed.
- C. Testing Procedure: Water mains and service lines shall be tested in accordance with applicable specified standard.
 - 1. Test PVC plastic water system in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-3 for pressure and leakage. The amount of leakage from PVC piping shall not exceed the amounts given in UBPPA UNI-B-3, except that no leakage is permitted for joints installed with sleeve type mechanical couplings.
 - 2. Test water service lines in accordance with applicable requirements of AWWA C600. No leakage is permitted.
 - 3. Pressure testing: Before pressure test, fill portion of piping being tested with water for a minimum of 24 hours. Provide hydrostatic pressure of at least 50 psi greater than the maximum working pressure of tested system, but no less than 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure for system piping of 2-inch in diameter and larger. Provide and maintain hydrostatic test pressure for at least two hours to ensure no leakage of any portion of piping or appurtenances under pressure test.

3.17 CLEANING

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 3000

SITE SANITARY SEWER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building Sanitary Sewer Lateral.
2. Closed-circuit television inspection of sewer laterals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Division 22 – Plumbing.
3. Division 23 - Mechanical.
4. Section 31 2323 - Excavation and Fill for Utilities.
5. Section 32 0117 - Pavement Repair.
6. Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit site plan denoting locations of lines, valves, and appurtenances.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog data for materials. Include technical data for accessories, gaskets, joints and couplings.
- C. Certificates: Certificates attesting that tests set forth in referenced publication have been performed and the results required by design have been met.
- D. Closeout Submittal: Submit three DVD's of Closed-circuit television inspections performed. Include the following information:
 1. Electronic Media Recordings: Visual and audio record of the entire length of pipe. For existing laterals identify problem areas, such as roots, cracks, fractures, broken pipe, and other unusual conditions found.

2. Digital Photographs of the pipe condition, connections, points of interest and defects found. Indicate distance of defects to a point of reference such as face of building or mainline.
3. Inspection Log: Provide written report including:
 - a. Date and time of inspection.
 - b. Name of School, Project, CONTRACTOR, and operator name.
 - c. Location, material and size of pipe.
 - d. Description of defects found.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:
 1. Standard Specifications for Public Works construction, current edition.
 2. California Plumbing Code, CPC, current edition.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Pipeline: Building or Project Site Sanitary Sewer and Vent: Minimum 5 feet away from building boundaries. For piping within 5 feet from building boundaries, and interior piping refer to Division 22 plumbing sections.
 1. PVC (Poly Vinyl Chloride) Schedule 40 DWV Pipe, Conforming to ASTM D2665, ASTM F794, and ASTM F1866. Installer of PVC Schedule 40 DWV piping system shall carry ASTM D2855 and ASME B31.3 qualification. Installer shall provide proof of these qualifications to IOR prior to commencing work. Manufacturer: Charlotte pipe and foundry, Spears Manufacturing Company, Harvel Plastics Inc., or equal.
 - a. PVC primer and solvent for chemical weld of pipe and fittings shall be as recommended by pipe manufacturer. Containers for solvent and primer shall be clearly marked with manufacturer's data. Solvent and primer shall not be more than one year old. The safety placards must be visible. Blue or red hot glue shall not be used.
 - 1) Primer: Weld-On P-70 by IPS, Conforming to ASTM F656.
 - 2) Cement: Weld-On 711 (gray) by IPS, Conforming to ASTM D2564.

B. Cleanout Assemblies: Cleanout plug shall be line size.

1. In covered concrete-paved floors: Iron body with UPC recognized plug, top, and adjustable sleeve, cut-off ferrule, polished brass/nickel/bronze, and secured Scoriated cover:

a. Square:

J.R.SMITH	ZURN	JOSAM	OR EQUAL
4053	Z1400-SZ	57008-Z-1-SQ	

b. Round:

J.R.SMITH	ZURN	WADE	JOSAM	OR EQUAL
4033	Z1400-BZ	W-6000	57008-Z-1	

2. Outside covered concrete-paved floors: Secured cover, extra heavy-duty, adjustable sleeve, cut-off ferrule, UPC recognized brass type plug, scoriated tractor type cover:

J.R.SMITH	ZURN	OR EQUAL
4233	Z1402-HD	

3. In yard boxes: Raised threaded head brass plug and Cast Iron Body Cleanout.

J.R.SMITH	ZURN	WADE	JOSAM	OR EQUAL
		8590A		

- C. Yard Boxes: 14 1/2-inch by 19 3/4-inch by 12-inch, cast concrete, with cast-iron hinged locking traffic cover with the word "SEWER," embossed on the cover in one inch high upper case lettering.

BROOKS No. 36-HFL Assembly with cast iron hinged locking cover	OR EQUAL
--	----------

- D. Concrete, Mortar and Related Materials: Conform to Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work, unless noted otherwise.

E. Metal Covers, Frames and Accessories:

1. Conform to Section 206 – Miscellaneous Metal Items of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.
2. Metal Covers and Frames: Vandal-resistant design and construction.
3. Hot-dip galvanize steel parts after fabrication and prior to assembly in accordance with Section 210 – Paint and Protective Coating of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

- F. Bedding Materials: Conform to the requirements of Section 31 2313 - Excavation and Fill or Section 31 2323 - Excavation and Fill for Utilities, as required.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SANITARY SEWER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sanitary sewers in a uniform alignment and slope to the point of connection as indicated. Before trench excavation, verify size, material, depth, and location of the point of connection. Minimum depth of below grade sewer lines shall be 24 inches to centerline of pipe
- B. Pipe slope shall not be less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch per foot or 2 percent unless pipe inverts are indicated. Where invert elevations are indicated, install pipe at a uniform slope between inverts.
- C. Join pipes and fittings as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. PVC schedule 40 DWV pipe and fittings shall be solvent welded. PVC pipe ends shall be cut ninety (90) degrees and Beveled from 10°-15° with a proper beveling tool, cleaned and cleared of cutting burrs prior to cementing. Use approved reaming tool. Pipe ends shall be wiped clean and free of dirt, moisture, oil, and other foreign material with a rag. Primer shall be applied until the surface of the pipe and fitting is softened. Cement shall be applied with a light coat on the inside of the fitting and two heavier coats on the outside of the pipe. Pipe shall be inserted into the fitting and given a quarter turn while inserting if possible to help seat the cement while both the inside socket surface and outside surface of pipe are wet with solvent cement. Hold joint in place and undisturbed for 1 minute after assembly. Excess cement shall be wiped from the outside of the pipe.

3.02 CLEARANCE OF SANITARY SEWERS

- A. Buildings or Structures: Two feet.
- B. Parallel to Water Line:
1. Building sanitary drain, is not permitted to be installed in a common trench with a potable water line unless the bottom of the water line is at least 12 inches above the top of the sanitary sewer.
 2. In addition, the potable water line shall be installed on a solid shelf excavated on one side of the common trench with a minimum clear horizontal distance of 12 inches from the sanitary sewer or building sanitary drain.
 3. Project site sanitary sewer, receiving more than one building sanitary drain or acid pipeline, shall be separated from a potable water line in accordance with

the requirements of the California Health, and Human Services Agency: Department of Public Health.

C. Crossing Water Line:

1. Building sanitary drain shall be installed a minimum of 12 inches below the potable water line.
2. Project site sanitary sewer shall be separated from the potable water main in accordance with the requirements of the State of California Administrative Code, Title 22, Section 64630(e)(2).

3.03 MANHOLES

- A. Provide manholes in accordance with the Standard Plans for Public Works Construction, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Adjust manholes in accordance with the sub-section 302-5.8 Manholes (and other structures) of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

3.04 CLEANOUTS

- A. Provide cleanout at the upper terminal for each sanitary pipeline, at intervals not exceeding 100 feet in straight run and any fraction thereof and for each aggregate horizontal change in direction exceeding 135 degrees.
- B. Install required cleanouts before back filling of horizontal pipelines.
- C. In unpaved and asphalt-paved areas, install cleanouts in yard boxes 2 inches below the yard box cover.
- D. In concrete-paved areas, extend cleanouts flush with finish grade.
- E. In traffic areas, install countersunk cleanout plugs where raised heads protrude.

3.05 ABANDONED SEWERS AND STRUCTURES

- A. Plug or cap every abandoned sanitary sewer within 5 feet of the property line in a code required manner.
- B. Demolish abandoned sanitary structures such as cesspool, septic tank, sewage pit, and manholes to a minimum depth of 5 feet below the finish grade, including removal of sewage. Disconnect any piping. After inspection, completely fill with earth, sand, gravel, cement-sand slurry, or other required material.

3.06 TESTING

- A. After installation, test each sanitary drain and/or sewer and each section between successive manholes for either infiltration or exfiltration. Test shall be conducted in accordance with Section 306 - Underground Conduit Construction of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.
- B. Where excessive ground water is encountered test the pipeline for infiltration.
- C. When infiltration or exfiltration exceeds allowable amounts as set forth in the Section 306 formula, perform repairs or replacements as necessary to comply with the required limits.

3.07 CLOSED-CIRCUIT TELEVISION INSPECTION

- A. Coordinate with OAR time and date of inspection. Project Inspector shall be present during the CCTV inspection.
- B. Clean laterals by hydraulic jet.
- C. Perform internal closed-circuit television inspection of lateral from the building to the public mainline. Record sewer in its entirety with no breaks or interruptions. Move camera at a speed no greater than 30 feet per minute, stopping for a minimum of ten seconds to record pipe connections, defects, and points of interest.
- D. Maintain technical quality, sharp focus and distortion free picture. Pan, tilt, and rotate as necessary to best view and evaluate connections, defects and points of interest.
- E. Closed-circuit Television Equipment: As a minimum equipment shall include:
 - 1. Television camera specially designed for pipe inspections, and operative in 100 percent humidity conditions.
 - 2. Camera and television monitor capable of producing minimum 470H-line resolution color video picture.
 - 3. Camera capable to inspect laterals as small as three inches up to 70 feet from sewer mainline.
 - 4. Camera lighting shall be suitable to allow clear picture of inner wall at least ten feet in front.
- F. Defective Work:
 - 1. New Laterals: Defective Work found shall be repaired at CONTRACTOR's expense. Perform a new closed-circuit television inspection at no cost to OWNER.
 - 2. Existing Laterals:

- a. If roots, sludge, or sediment material or other defect not related to the Work of this project impedes inspection, withdraw camera, restart inspection from opposite end and notify OAR of defects found.
- b. If obstruction or stoppage was caused by Work related to this project, remove obstruction at no cost to OWNER. Perform a new closed-circuit television inspection at CONTRACTOR's expense.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.09 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 4000
STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes storm drainage piping; sub-surface drains; metal covers, grates and frames; catch basins; box culverts; manholes, and BMPs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements.
- B. Section 01 7417 – BMP Implementation Plan.
- C. Section 22 1000 - Plumbing.
- D. Section 31 2323 - Excavation and Fill for Utilities.
- E. Section 32 0117 - Pavement Repair.
- F. Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. AASHTO: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.
- B. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- C. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.
- D. BMP: Stormwater Best Management Practice.
- E. CBC: California Building Code.
- F. CCTV: Closed-Circuit Television.
- G. DET: Detention BMP.
- H. DWV: Drain, Waste, and Vent.
- I. FILT: Filter BMP.
- J. GS: Gravity Separator.
- K. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene.
- L. IAPMO: International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials.

- M. IOR: Inspector of Record.
- N. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size.
- O. OAR: OWNER's Authorized Representative.
- P. PE: Polyethylene.
- Q. Post Construction BMP: Devices installed by the CONTRACTOR for storm water management to be left on site after construction completion.
- R. PP: Polypropylene.
- S. PVC: Poly Vinyl Chloride.
- T. RET: Retention.
- U. SDR: Standard Dimensions Ratio.
- V. VEG: Vegetative.
- W. OWNER: Los Angeles Unified School District.
- X. SWPPP: Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - 1. ASHTO M 252: Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications.
 - 2. AASHTO M 294: Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter.
 - 3. AASHTO M 330: Standard Specification for Polypropylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A888: Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.
 - 2. ASTM C14: Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe.
 - 3. ASTM C443: Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
 - 4. ASTM C564: Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

5. ASTM C76: Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.
6. ASTM C857: Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
7. ASTM C858: Standard Specification for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
8. ASTM C891: Standard Practice for Installation of Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
9. ASTM D2564: Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
10. ASTM D2665: Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings.
11. ASTM D2855: Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets.
12. ASTM D3034: Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
13. ASTM D3212: Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
14. ASTM D448: Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction.
15. ASTM F1866: Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Schedule 40 Drainage and DWV Fabricated Fittings.
16. ASTM F2306: Standard Specification for 12 to 60 in. [300 to 1500 mm] Annular Corrugated Profile-Wall Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings for Gravity-Flow Storm Sewer and Subsurface Drainage Applications.
17. ASTM F2418: Standard Specification for Polypropylene Corrugated Wall Stormwater Collection Chambers.
18. ASTM F2764: Standard Specification for 6 to 60 in. [150 to 1500 mm] Polypropylene (PP) Corrugated Double and Triple Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Sanitary Sewer Applications.
19. ASTM F2787: Standard Practice for Structural Design of Thermoplastic Corrugated Wall Stormwater Collection Chambers.
20. ASTM F2881: Standard Specification for 12 to 60 in. [300 to 1500 mm] Polypropylene (PP) Dual Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Storm Sewer Applications.

21. ASTM F2922: Standard Specification for Polyethylene Corrugated Wall Stormwater Collection Chambers.
22. ASTM F477: Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
23. ASTM F656: Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
24. ASTM F794: Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.

C. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

1. CISPI 301: Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.
2. CISPI 310: Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications.

D. The International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO):

1. IAPMO IS 6: Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary and Rainwater Systems - Installation Standards.

E. Standard Specifications for Public Works Constructions (Greenbook):

1. Section 202: Masonry Materials.
2. Section 206: Miscellaneous Metal Items.
3. Section 207: Pipe.
4. Section 208: Pipe Joint Types and Materials.
5. Section 210: Paint and Protective Coatings.
6. Section 306: Underground Conduit Construction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit site plan denoting locations of lines, valves, and appurtenances.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog data for all required materials. Include technical data for accessories, information concerning gaskets, joints and couplings.
- C. Certificates: Certificates attesting that tests set forth in referenced publication have been performed and the results required by design have been met.

- D. Closeout Documents: At Substantial Completion submit to the OAR two CD's and one hard copy of the documents indicated in paragraphs 1 through 5 below:
 - 1. Maintenance Manuals: Provide Maintenance Manual for storm drainage BMP components installed along with requirements, replacement or maintenance schedule and plans with the location of each drainage component. This manual shall include product information cut sheet, shop drawings, vendor information for each component and warranty.
 - 2. Record drawings: 'As-Built' site plan(s) showing design deviations. Provide a copy of marked record set with red pencil identifying any variations from design documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic products, pipes, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle all products according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
 - 1.

1.08 SURPLUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide enough additional materials for each component of BMP that requires replacement or service during the first year.

PART 2 – MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. General: Minimum 5 feet away from building boundaries. For piping within 5 feet from building boundaries, and interior piping refer to Division 22 plumbing sections. Provide piping system in conformance with Section 207 - Pipe and Section 208 - Pipe Joint Types and Materials of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction. All Soil-tight pipes shall be provided with joints that are function of opening size, channel length, and backfill particle size. A backfill material containing a high percentage of fine-graded soils requires investigation for the specific type of joint to be used to guard against soil infiltration, including the requirement for fabric-wrapped joints.
- B. PVC (Poly Vinyl Chloride) Schedule 40 DWV Pipe:

1. Conform to ASTM D2665, ASTM F794, and ASTM F1866.
 2. Installer of PVC Schedule 40 DWV piping system shall carry ASTM D2855 and ASME B31.3 qualification. Installer shall provide proof of these qualifications to IOR prior to commencing work.
 3. Containers for solvent and primer shall be clearly marked with manufacturer's data. Solvent and primer shall not be more than one year old. The safety placards must be visible.
 4. Blue or red-hot glue shall not be used.
 5. Approved manufacturers and products:
 - a. Pipe: Charlotte pipe and foundry, Harvel Plastics Inc., JM Eagle, Spears Manufacturing Company, or equal.
 - b. Primer: Weld-On P-70 by IPS, Conforming to ASTM F656.
 - c. Cement: Weld-On 711 (gray) by IPS, Conforming to ASTM D2564.
- C. PVC (Poly Vinyl Chloride) SDR-35 Pipe, 6" through 15":
1. Conform to ASTM D3034.
 2. Gasketed Joints: Elastomeric gasket joints conforming to ASTM D3212.
 3. Gaskets: Chloroprene conforming to ASTM F477.
 4. Approved manufacturers: Charlotte pipe and foundry, Harvel Plastics Inc., JM Eagle, Spears Manufacturing Company, or equal.

2.02 BEDDING MATERIAL FOR PIPE

- A. General: Conform to the requirements of Section 31 2313 - Excavation and Fill or Section 31 2323 - Excavation and Fill for Utilities, as required.
- B. Approved manufacturers and products:
 1. Propex Fabrics, Inc.: Geotex 451.
 2. TenCate Geosynthetics Americas: Mirafi 140N.
 3. US Fabrics, Inc.: 120NW.
 4. Equal products.

2.03 PERFORATED SUBSURFACE DRAIN PIPE

- A. Shop-perforated with perforations symmetrically located within a maximum arc of 160 degrees. Perforations shall provide a total open area of at least 0.3 square inches

per linear foot of pipe, with a minimum of one perforation per linear foot, except for joint areas. Perforation shall be either holes or slots. Hole diameters of ¼ inch minimum to 3/8 inch maximum. Width of slots of 3/16 inch minimum to 5/16 inch maximum with slot length not exceeding 4 inches.

B. Aggregate Around Perforated Pipe shall be 6 inches of gravel containing no particles finer than a 3/8-inch to 1/2-inch sieve opening size.

1.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Metal Covers, Grates, Frames and Accessories:

1. Conform to Section 206 - Miscellaneous Metal Items of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

2. Hot-dip galvanize steel parts after fabrication in accordance with Section 210 - Paint and Protective Coatings of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

3. Grates and Frames:

a. Vandal-proof design and construction.

b. ADA compliant, in conformance to CBC 11B-302.3.

c. Rated for vehicular traffic on areas intended for use by motor vehicles.

d. Hot-dip galvanized.

B. Concrete, Mortar and Related Materials: Conform to Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.

C. Manhole Brick Mortar, Grout, and Plaster: Conform to Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 202 - Masonry Materials.

D. Underground Concrete Structures: Shall be precast and rated for H-20 traffic loading and applicable soil loads. The materials and structural design of the devices shall be per ASTM C857 and ASTM C858.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. CONTRACTOR shall arrange for a preconstruction meeting with the manufacturer's representative to review the basic principles for proper installation of Underground BMP type products prior to any installation.

- B. Underground Concrete modules shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and the current ASTM C891 procedures.

3.02 EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

- A. Conform to the requirements of Section 31 2313 - Excavation and Fill or Section 31 2323 - Excavation and Fill for Utilities, as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF PIPE

- A. Conform to Section 306 - Underground Conduit Construction of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.
- B. Non-ferrous drainpipe installed with less than 12 inches of cover to finish grade shall be provided with a 4-inch thick concrete pipe encasement.

3.04 DRAINAGE APPURTENANCES

- A. Catch basins, junction chambers, manholes, box culverts, outlet chambers and other drainage structures: Construct as indicated on Drawings and as specified in Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work, and in compliance with the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Section 303 - Concrete and Masonry Construction.
- B. Ensure that Post Construction BMP have a visible identifying manufacturer tag with product identification, manufacturer contact information, date of last service and date of next service due.

3.05 ABANDONED DRAINAGE LINES AND STRUCTURES

- A. Cap or plug existing drain lines that are cut and abandoned and remove existing drainage structures that are abandoned.

3.06 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.
- B. Maintain Post Construction BMP after installation and keep a maintenance log to be turned over to OAR at Substantial Completion.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION